

# The code of the package `nicematrix`\*

F. Pantigny  
fpantigny@wanadoo.fr

May 29, 2024

## Abstract

This document is the documented code of the LaTeX package `nicematrix`. It is *not* its user's guide. The guide of utilisation is the document `nicematrix.pdf` (with a French traduction: `nicematrix-french.pdf`).

The development of the extension `nicematrix` is done on the following GitHub depot:  
<https://github.com/fpantigny/nicematrix>

## 1 Declaration of the package and packages loaded

The prefix `nicematrix` has been registered for this package.

See: <http://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/l3kernel/l3prefixes.pdf>  
<@@=nicematrix>

First, we load `pgfcore` and the module `shapes`. We do so because it's not possible to use `\usepgfmodule` in `\ExplSyntaxOn`.

```
1 \RequirePackage{pgfcore}
2 \usepgfmodule{shapes}
```

We give the traditional declaration of a package written with the L3 programming layer.

```
3 \RequirePackage{l3keys2e}
4 \ProvidesExplPackage
5   {nicematrix}
6   {\myfiledate}
7   {\myfileversion}
8   {Enhanced arrays with the help of PGF/TikZ}
```

The command for the treatment of the options of `\usepackage` is at the end of this package for technical reasons.

```
9 \RequirePackage { amsmath }
```

```
10 \RequirePackage { array }
```

In the version 2.6a of `array`, important modifications have been done for the Tagging Project.

```
11 \bool_const:Nn \c_@@_tagging_array_bool { \cs_if_exist_p:N \ar@ialign }
12 \bool_const:Nn \c_@@_testphase_table_bool
13   { \IfPackageLoadedTF { latex-lab-testphase-table } \c_true_bool \c_false_bool }
```

---

\*This document corresponds to the version 6.28 of `nicematrix`, at the date of 2024/05/29.

```

14 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_error:n { \msg_error:nn { nicematrix } }
15 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_warning:n { \msg_warning:nn { nicematrix } }
16 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_error:nn { \msg_error:nnn { nicematrix } }
17 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_error:nn { n e }
18 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_error:nnn { \msg_error:nnnn { nicematrix } }
19 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_fatal:n { \msg_fatal:nn { nicematrix } }
20 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_fatal:nn { \msg_fatal:nnn { nicematrix } }
21 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_msg_new:nn { \msg_new:nnn { nicematrix } }

```

With Overleaf, by default, a document is compiled in non-stop mode. When there is an error, there is no way to the user to use the key H in order to have more information. That's why we decide to put that piece of information (for the messages with such information) in the main part of the message when the key `messages-for-Overleaf` is used (at load-time).

```

22 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_msg_new:nnn #1 #2 #3
23 {
24   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_messages_for_Overleaf_bool
25     { \msg_new:nnn { nicematrix } { #1 } { #2 \ \ #3 } }
26     { \msg_new:nnnn { nicematrix } { #1 } { #2 } { #3 } }
27 }

```

We also create a command which will generate usually an error but only a warning on Overleaf. The argument is given by curryfication.

```

28 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_error_or_warning:n
29 { \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_messages_for_Overleaf_bool \@@_warning:n \@@_error:n }

```

We try to detect whether the compilation is done on Overleaf. We use `\c_sys_jobname_str` because, with Overleaf, the value of `\c_sys_jobname_str` is always "output".

```

30 \bool_new:N \g_@@_messages_for_Overleaf_bool
31 \bool_gset:Nn \g_@@_messages_for_Overleaf_bool
32 {
33   \str_if_eq_p:on \c_sys_jobname_str { _region_ } % for Emacs
34   || \str_if_eq_p:on \c_sys_jobname_str { output } % for Overleaf
35 }

```

```

36 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_msg_redirect_name:nn
37 { \msg_redirect_name:nnn { nicematrix } }
38 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_gredirect_none:n #1
39 {
40   \group_begin:
41   \globaldefs = 1
42   \@@_msg_redirect_name:nn { #1 } { none }
43   \group_end:
44 }
45 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_err_gredirect_none:n #1
46 {
47   \@@_error:n { #1 }
48   \@@_gredirect_none:n { #1 }
49 }
50 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_warning_gredirect_none:n #1
51 {
52   \@@_warning:n { #1 }
53   \@@_gredirect_none:n { #1 }
54 }

```

We will delete in the future the following lines which are only a security.

```

55 \cs_set:Npn \int_if_zero:NT #1 { \int_compare:nNnT #1 = \c_zero_int }
56 \cs_set:Npn \int_if_zero:NTF #1 { \int_compare:nNnTF #1 = \c_zero_int }

```

## 2 Security test

Within the package `nicematrix`, we will have to test whether a cell of a `{NiceTabular}` is empty. For the cells of the columns of type `p`, `b`, `m`, `X` and `V`, we will test whether the cell is syntactically empty (that is to say that there is only spaces between the ampersands `&`). That test will be done with the command `\@@_test_if_empty`: by testing if the two first tokens in the cells are (during the TeX process) are `\ignorespaces` and `\unskip`.

However, if, one day, there is a changement in the implementation of `array`, maybe that this test will be broken (and `nicematrix` also).

That's why, by security, we will take a test in a small `{tabular}` composed in the box `\l_tmpa_box` used as sandbox.

```
57 \@@_msg_new:nn { Internal~error }
58 {
59   Potential~problem~when~using~nicematrix.\\
60   The~package~nicematrix~have~detected~a~modification~of~the~
61   standard~environment~{array}~(of~the~package~array).~Maybe~you~will~encounter~
62   some~slight~problems~when~using~nicematrix.~If~you~don't~want~to~see~
63   this~message~again,~load~nicematrix~with:~\token_to_str:N
64   \usepackage[no-test-for-array]{nicematrix}.
65 }

66 \@@_msg_new:nn { mdwtab~loaded }
67 {
68   The~packages~'mdwtab'~and~'nicematrix'~are~incompatible.~
69   This~error~is~fatal.
70 }

71 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_security_test:n #1
72 {
73   \peek_meaning:NTF \ignorespaces
74   { \@@_security_test_i:w }
75   { \@@_error:n { Internal~error } }
76   #1
77 }

78 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_security_test_i:w \ignorespaces #1
79 {
80   \peek_meaning:NF \unskip { \@@_error:n { Internal~error } }
81   #1
82 }
```

Here, the box `\l_tmpa_box` will be used as sandbox to take our security test. This code has been modified in version 6.18 (see question 682891 on TeX StackExchange).

```
83 \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument / after } { . }
84 {
85   \IfPackageLoadedTF { mdwtab }
86   { \@@_fatal:n { mdwtab~loaded } }
87   {
88     \bool_if:NF \g_@@_no_test_for_array_bool
89     {
90       \group_begin:
91       \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box
92       {
93         \begin { tabular } { c > { \@@_security_test:n } c c }
94         text & & text
95         \end { tabular }
96       }
97       \group_end:
```

```

98     }
99   }
100 }

```

### 3 Collecting options

The following technic allows to create user commands with the ability to put an arbitrary number of *[list of (key=val)]* after the name of the command.

*Exemple :*

```
\@@_collect_options:n { \F } [x=a,y=b] [z=c,t=d] { arg }
```

will be transformed in : `\F{x=a,y=b,z=c,t=d}{arg}`

Therefore, by writing : `\def\G{\@@_collect_options:n{\F}}`,

the command `\G` takes in an arbitrary number of optional arguments between square brackets.

Be careful: that command is *not* “fully expandable” (because of `\peek_meaning:NTF`).

```

101 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_collect_options:n #1
102   {
103     \peek_meaning:NTF [
104       { \@@_collect_options:nw { #1 } }
105       { #1 { } }
106   }

```

We use `\NewDocumentCommand` in order to be able to allow nested brackets within the argument between `[` and `]`.

```

107 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_collect_options:nw { m r[] }
108   { \@@_collect_options:nn { #1 } { #2 } }
109
110 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_collect_options:nn #1 #2
111   {
112     \peek_meaning:NTF [
113       { \@@_collect_options:nnw { #1 } { #2 } }
114       { #1 { #2 } }
115   }
116
117 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_collect_options:nnw #1#2[#3]
118   { \@@_collect_options:nn { #1 } { #2 , #3 } }

```

### 4 Technical definitions

The following constants are defined only for efficiency in the tests.

```

119 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_b_tl { b }
120 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_c_tl { c }
121 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_l_tl { l }
122 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_r_tl { r }
123 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_all_tl { all }
124 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_dot_tl { . }
125 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_default_tl { default }
126 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_star_tl { * }
127 \str_const:Nn \c_@@_r_str { r }
128 \str_const:Nn \c_@@_c_str { c }
129 \str_const:Nn \c_@@_l_str { l }
130 \str_const:Nn \c_@@_R_str { R }

```

```

131 \str_const:Nn \c_@@_C_str { C }
132 \str_const:Nn \c_@@_L_str { L }
133 \str_const:Nn \c_@@_j_str { j }
134 \str_const:Nn \c_@@_si_str { si }

```

The following token list will be used for definitions of user commands (with `\NewDocumentCommand`) with an embellishment using an *underscore* (there may be problems because of the catcode of the underscore).

```

135 \tl_new:N \l_@@_argspec_tl

136 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \seq_set_split:Nnn { N o n }
137 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \str_lowercase:n { o }

```

```

138 \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
139 {
140   \IfPackageLoadedTF { tikz }
141   {

```

In some constructions, we will have to use a `{pgfpicture}` which *must* be replaced by a `{tikzpicture}` if Tikz is loaded. However, this switch between `{pgfpicture}` and `{tikzpicture}` can't be done dynamically with a conditional because, when the Tikz library `external` is loaded by the user, the pair `\tikzpicture-\endtikzpicture` (or `\begin{tikzpicture}-\end{tikzpicture}`) must be statically “visible” (even when externalization is not activated).

That's why we create `\c_@@_pgfortikzpicture_tl` and `\c_@@_endpgfortikzpicture_tl` which will be used to construct in a `\hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }` the correct version of some commands. The tokens `\exp_not:N` are mandatory.

```

142   \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_pgfortikzpicture_tl { \exp_not:N \tikzpicture }
143   \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_endpgfortikzpicture_tl { \exp_not:N \endtikzpicture }
144   }
145   {
146   \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_pgfortikzpicture_tl { \exp_not:N \pgfpicture }
147   \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_endpgfortikzpicture_tl { \exp_not:N \endpgfpicture }
148   }
149 }

```

We test whether the current class is `revtex4-1` (deprecated) or `revtex4-2` because these classes redefines `\array` (of `array`) in a way incompatible with our programming. At the date April 2024, the current version `revtex4-2` is 4.2f (compatible with `booktabs`).

```

150 \IfClassLoadedTF { revtex4-1 }
151 { \bool_const:Nn \c_@@_revtex_bool \c_true_bool }
152 {
153   \IfClassLoadedTF { revtex4-2 }
154   { \bool_const:Nn \c_@@_revtex_bool \c_true_bool }
155   {

```

Maybe one of the previous classes will be loaded inside another class... We try to detect that situation.

```

156   \cs_if_exist:NT \rvtx@ifformat@geq
157   { \bool_const:Nn \c_@@_revtex_bool \c_true_bool }
158   { \bool_const:Nn \c_@@_revtex_bool \c_false_bool }
159   }
160 }

```

If the final user uses `nicematrix`, PGF/Tikz will write instruction `\pgfsyspdfmark` in the aux file. If he changes its mind and no longer loads `nicematrix`, an error may occur at the next compilation because of remanent instructions `\pgfsyspdfmark` in the aux file. With the following code, we try to avoid that situation.

```

161 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_provide_pgfsyspdfmark:
162 {
163   \iow_now:Nn \@mainaux
164   {
165     \ExplSyntaxOn
166     \cs_if_free:NT \pgfsyspdfmark
167     { \cs_set_eq:NN \pgfsyspdfmark \@gobblethree }

```

```

168     \ExplSyntaxOff
169   }
170   \cs_gset_eq:NN \@_provide_pgfsyspdfmark: \prg_do_nothing:
171 }

```

We define a command `\iddots` similar to `\ddots` (`\ddots`) but with dots going forward (`\iddots`). We use `\ProvideDocumentCommand` and so, if the command `\iddots` has already been defined (for example by the package `mathdots`), we don't define it again.

```

172 \ProvideDocumentCommand \iddots { }
173 {
174   \mathinner
175   {
176     \tex_mkern:D 1 mu
177     \box_move_up:nn { 1 pt } { \hbox { . } }
178     \tex_mkern:D 2 mu
179     \box_move_up:nn { 4 pt } { \hbox { . } }
180     \tex_mkern:D 2 mu
181     \box_move_up:nn { 7 pt }
182     { \vbox:n { \kern 7 pt \hbox { . } } }
183     \tex_mkern:D 1 mu
184   }
185 }

```

This definition is a variant of the standard definition of `\ddots`.

In the `aux` file, we will have the references of the PGF/Tikz nodes created by `nicematrix`. However, when `booktabs` is used, some nodes (more precisely, some `row` nodes) will be defined twice because their position will be modified. In order to avoid an error message in this case, we will redefine `\pgfutil@check@rerun` in the `aux` file.

```

186 \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
187 {
188   \IfPackageLoadedTF { booktabs }
189   { \iow_now:Nn \mainaux \nicematrix@redefine@check@rerun }
190   { }
191 }
192 \cs_set_protected:Npn \nicematrix@redefine@check@rerun
193 {
194   \cs_set_eq:NN \@_old_pgfutil@check@rerun \pgfutil@check@rerun

```

The new version of `\pgfutil@check@rerun` will not check the PGF nodes whose names start with `nm-` (which is the prefix for the nodes created by `nicematrix`).

```

195   \cs_set_protected:Npn \pgfutil@check@rerun ##1 ##2
196   {
197     \str_if_eq:eeF { nm- } { \tl_range:nnn { ##1 } 1 3 }
198     { \@_old_pgfutil@check@rerun { ##1 } { ##2 } }
199   }
200 }

```

We have to know whether `colortbl` is loaded in particular for the redefinition of `\everycr`.

```

201 \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
202 {
203   \IfPackageLoadedTF { colortbl }
204   { }
205   {

```

The command `\CT@arc@` is a command of `colortbl` which sets the color of the rules in the array. We will use it to store the instruction of color for the rules even if `colortbl` is not loaded.

```

206     \cs_set_protected:Npn \CT@arc@ { }
207     \cs_set_nopar:Npn \arrayrulecolor #1 # { \CT@arc { #1 } }
208     \cs_set_nopar:Npn \CT@arc #1 #2
209     {
210       \dim_compare:nNnT \baselineskip = \c_zero_dim \noalign

```

```

211         { \cs_gset_nopar:Npn \CT@arc@ { \color #1 { #2 } } }
212     }

```

Idem for \CT@drs@.

```

213     \cs_set_nopar:Npn \doublerulesepcolor #1 # { \CT@drs { #1 } }
214     \cs_set_nopar:Npn \CT@drs #1 #2
215     {
216         \dim_compare:nNnT \baselineskip = \c_zero_dim \noalign
217         { \cs_gset:Npn \CT@drsc@ { \color #1 { #2 } } }
218     }
219     \cs_set_nopar:Npn \hline
220     {
221         \noalign { \ifnum 0 = ' } \fi
222         \cs_set_eq:NN \hskip \vskip
223         \cs_set_eq:NN \vrule \hrule
224         \cs_set_eq:NN \@width \@height
225         { \CT@arc@ \vline }
226         \futurelet \reserved@a
227         \@xhline
228     }
229 }
230 }

```

We have to redefine \cline for several reasons. The command \@\_cline will be linked to \cline in the beginning of {NiceArrayWithDelims}. The following commands must *not* be protected.

```

231 \cs_set_nopar:Npn \@_standard_cline #1 { \@_standard_cline:w #1 \q_stop }
232 \cs_set_nopar:Npn \@_standard_cline:w #1-#2 \q_stop
233 {
234     \int_if_zero:nT \l_@_first_col_int { \omit & }
235     \int_compare:nNnT { #1 } > \c_one_int
236     { \multispan { \int_eval:n { #1 - 1 } } & }
237     \multispan { \int_eval:n { #2 - #1 + 1 } }
238     {
239         \CT@arc@
240         \leaders \hrule \@height \arrayrulewidth \hfill

```

The following \skip\_horizontal:N \c\_zero\_dim is to prevent a potential \unskip to delete the \leaders<sup>1</sup>

```

241     \skip_horizontal:N \c_zero_dim
242 }

```

Our \everycr has been modified. In particular, the creation of the row node is in the \everycr (maybe we should put it with the incrementation of \c@iRow). Since the following \cr correspond to a “false row”, we have to nullify \everycr.

```

243     \everycr { }
244     \cr
245     \noalign { \skip_vertical:N -\arrayrulewidth }
246 }

```

The following version of \cline spreads the array of a quantity equal to \arrayrulewidth as does \hline. It will be loaded excepted if the key standard-cline has been used.

```

247 \cs_set:Npn \@_cline

```

We have to act in a fully expandable way since there may be \noalign (in the \multispan) to detect. That’s why we use \@\_cline\_i:en.

```

248 { \@_cline_i:en \l_@_first_col_int }

```

The command \cline\_i:nn has two arguments. The first is the number of the current column (it *must* be used in that column). The second is a standard argument of \cline of the form *i-j* or the form *i*.

---

<sup>1</sup>See question 99041 on TeX StackExchange.

```

249 \cs_set:Npn \@@_cline_i:nn #1 #2 { \@@_cline_i:w #1|#2- \q_stop }
250 \cs_set:Npn \@@_cline_i:w #1|#2-#3 \q_stop
251 {
252   \tl_if_empty:nTF { #3 }
253     { \@@_cline_iii:w #1|#2-#2 \q_stop }
254     { \@@_cline_ii:w #1|#2-#3 \q_stop }
255 }
256 \cs_set:Npn \@@_cline_ii:w #1|#2-#3-\q_stop
257 { \@@_cline_iii:w #1|#2-#3 \q_stop }
258 \cs_set:Npn \@@_cline_iii:w #1|#2-#3 \q_stop
259 {

```

Now, #1 is the number of the current column and we have to draw a line from the column #2 to the column #3 (both included).

```

260   \int_compare:nNnT { #1 } < { #2 }
261     { \multispan { \int_eval:n { #2 - #1 } } & }
262   \multispan { \int_eval:n { #3 - #2 + 1 } }
263     {
264       \CT@arc@
265       \leaders \hrule \@height \arrayrulewidth \hfill
266       \skip_horizontal:N \c_zero_dim
267     }

```

You look whether there is another `\cline` to draw (the final user may put several `\cline`).

```

268   \peek_meaning_remove_ignore_spaces:NTF \cline
269     { & \@@_cline_i:en { \int_eval:n { #3 + 1 } } }
270     { \everycr { } \cr }
271 }
272 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_cline_i:nn { e n }

```

The following command will be nullified in the environment `{NiceTabular}`, `{NiceTabular*}` and `{NiceTabularX}`.

```

273 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_math_toggle: \c_math_toggle_token

274 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_set_CT@arc@:n #1
275 {
276   \tl_if_blank:nF { #1 }
277   {
278     \tl_if_head_eq_meaning:nNTF { #1 } [
279       { \cs_set_nopar:Npn \CT@arc@ { \color #1 } }
280       { \cs_set_nopar:Npn \CT@arc@ { \color { #1 } } }
281     ]
282   }
283 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_set_CT@arc@:n { o }

284 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_set_CT@drsc@:n #1
285 {
286   \tl_if_head_eq_meaning:nNTF { #1 } [
287     { \cs_set_nopar:Npn \CT@drsc@ { \color #1 } }
288     { \cs_set_nopar:Npn \CT@drsc@ { \color { #1 } } }
289   ]
290 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_set_CT@drsc@:n { o }

```

The following command must *not* be protected since it will be used to write instructions in the (internal) `\CodeBefore`.

```

291 \cs_new:Npn \@@_exp_color_arg:Nn #1 #2
292 {
293   \tl_if_head_eq_meaning:nNTF { #2 } [
294     { #1 #2 }
295     { #1 { #2 } }
296   ]
297 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_exp_color_arg:Nn { N o }

```



The following command must be protected because of its use of the command `\color`.

```

298 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_color:n #1
299   { \tl_if_blank:nF { #1 } { \@@_exp_color_arg:Nn \color { #1 } } }
300 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_color:n { o }

301 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_rescan_for_spanish:N #1
302   {
303     \tl_set_rescan:Nno
304       #1
305     {
306       \char_set_catcode_other:N >
307       \char_set_catcode_other:N <
308     }
309     #1
310   }

```

## 5 Parameters

The following counter will count the environments `{NiceArray}`. The value of this counter will be used to prefix the names of the Tikz nodes created in the array.

```

311 \int_new:N \g_@@_env_int

```

The following command is only a syntactic shortcut. It must *not* be protected (it will be used in names of PGF nodes).

```

312 \cs_new:Npn \@@_env: { nm - \int_use:N \g_@@_env_int }

```

The command `\NiceMatrixLastEnv` is not used by the package `nicematrix`. It's only a facility given to the final user. It gives the number of the last environment (in fact the number of the current environment but it's meant to be used after the environment in order to refer to that environment — and its nodes — without having to give it a name). This command *must* be expandable since it will be used in `pgf` nodes.

```

313 \NewExpandableDocumentCommand \NiceMatrixLastEnv { }
314   { \int_use:N \g_@@_env_int }

```

The following command is only a syntactic shortcut. The `q` in `qpoint` means *quick*.

```

315 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_qpoint:n #1
316   { \pgfpointanchor { \@@_env: - #1 } { center } }

```

If the user uses `{NiceTabular}`, `{NiceTabular*}` or `{NiceTabularX}`, we will raise the following flag.

```

317 \bool_new:N \l_@@_tabular_bool

```

`\g_@@_delims_bool` will be true for the environments with delimiters (ex. : `{pNiceMatrix}`, `{pNiceArray}`, `\pAutoNiceMatrix`, etc.).

```

318 \bool_new:N \g_@@_delims_bool
319 \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_delims_bool

```

In fact, if there is delimiters in the preamble of `{NiceArray}` (eg: `[cccc]`), this boolean will be set to false.

The following boolean will be equal to `true` in the environments which have a preamble (provided by the final user): `{NiceTabular}`, `{NiceArray}`, `{pNiceArray}`, etc.

```

320 \bool_new:N \l_@@_preamble_bool
321 \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_preamble_bool

```

We need a special treatment for `{NiceMatrix}` when `vlines` is not used, in order to retrieve `\arraycolsep` on both sides.

```
322 \bool_new:N \l_@@_NiceMatrix_without_vlines_bool
```

The following counter will count the environments `{NiceMatrixBlock}`.

```
323 \int_new:N \g_@@_NiceMatrixBlock_int
```

It's possible to put tabular notes (with `\tabularnote`) in the caption if that caption is composed *above* the tabular. In such case, we will count in `\g_@@_notes_caption_int` the number of uses of the command `\tabularnote` *without optional argument* in that caption.

```
324 \int_new:N \g_@@_notes_caption_int
```

The dimension `\l_@@_columns_width_dim` will be used when the options specify that all the columns must have the same width (but, if the key `columns-width` is used with the special value `auto`, the boolean `\l_@@_auto_columns_width_bool` also will be raised).

```
325 \dim_new:N \l_@@_columns_width_dim
```

The dimension `\l_@@_col_width_dim` will be available in each cell which belongs to a column of fixed width: `w{...}{...}`, `W{...}{...}`, `p{...}`, `m{...}`, `b{...}` but also `X` (when the actual width of that column is known, that is to say after the first compilation). It's the width of that column. It will be used by some commands `\Block`. A non positive value means that the column has no fixed width (it's a column of type `c`, `r`, `l`, etc.).

```
326 \dim_new:N \l_@@_col_width_dim
```

```
327 \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_col_width_dim { -1 cm }
```

The following counters will be used to count the numbers of rows and columns of the array.

```
328 \int_new:N \g_@@_row_total_int
```

```
329 \int_new:N \g_@@_col_total_int
```

The following parameter will be used by `\@@_create_row_node`: to avoid to create the same row-node twice (at the end of the array).

```
330 \int_new:N \g_@@_last_row_node_int
```

The following counter corresponds to the key `nb-rows` of the command `\RowStyle`.

```
331 \int_new:N \l_@@_key_nb_rows_int
```

The following token list will contain the type of horizontal alignment of the current cell as provided by the corresponding column. The possible values are `r`, `l`, `c` and `j`. For example, a column `p[1]{3cm}` will provide the value `l` for all the cells of the column.

```
332 \tl_new:N \l_@@_hpos_cell_tl
```

```
333 \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hpos_cell_tl \c_@@_c_tl
```

When there is a mono-column block (created by the command `\Block`), we want to take into account the width of that block for the width of the column. That's why we compute the width of that block in the `\g_@@_blocks_wd_dim` and, after the construction of the box `\l_@@_cell_box`, we change the width of that box to take into account the length `\g_@@_blocks_wd_dim`.

```
334 \dim_new:N \g_@@_blocks_wd_dim
```

Idem for the mono-row blocks.

```
335 \dim_new:N \g_@@_blocks_ht_dim
```

```
336 \dim_new:N \g_@@_blocks_dp_dim
```

The following dimension correspond to the key `width` (which may be fixed in `\NiceMatrixOptions` but also in an environment `{NiceTabular}`).

```
337 \dim_new:N \l_@@_width_dim
```

The sequence `\g_@@_names_seq` will be the list of all the names of environments used (via the option `name`) in the document: two environments must not have the same name. However, it's possible to use the option `allow-duplicate-names`.

```
338 \seq_new:N \g_@@_names_seq
```

We want to know whether we are in an environment of `nicematrix` because we will raise an error if the user tries to use nested environments.

```
339 \bool_new:N \l_@@_in_env_bool
```

The following key corresponds to the key `notes/detect_duplicates`.

```
340 \bool_new:N \l_@@_notes_detect_duplicates_bool
341 \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_notes_detect_duplicates_bool
```

If the user uses `{NiceTabular*}`, the width of the tabular (in the first argument of the environment `{NiceTabular*}`) will be stored in the following dimension.

```
342 \dim_new:N \l_@@_tabular_width_dim
```

The following dimension will be used for the total width of composite rules (*total* means that the spaces on both sides are included).

```
343 \dim_new:N \l_@@_rule_width_dim
```

The key `color` in a command of rule such as `\Hline` (or the specifier “|” in the preamble of an environment).

```
344 \tl_new:N \l_@@_rule_color_tl
```

The following boolean will be raised when the command `\rotate` is used.

```
345 \bool_new:N \g_@@_rotate_bool
```

The following boolean will be raised when the command `\rotate` is used with the key `c`.

```
346 \bool_new:N \g_@@_rotate_c_bool
```

In a cell, it will be possible to know whether we are in a cell of a column of type `X` thanks to that flag.

```
347 \bool_new:N \l_@@_X_bool
348 \bool_new:N \g_@@_caption_finished_bool
```

We will write in `\g_@@_aux_tl` all the instructions that we have to write on the `aux` file for the current environment. The content of that token list will be written on the `aux` file at the end of the environment (in an instruction `\tl_gset:cn { c_@@_ \int_use:N \g_@@_env_int _ tl }`).

```
349 \tl_new:N \g_@@_aux_tl
```

During the second run, if information concerning the current environment has been found in the `aux` file, the following flag will be raised.

```
350 \bool_new:N \g_@@_aux_found_bool
```

In particular, in that `aux` file, there will be, for each environment of `nicematrix`, an affectation for the following sequence that will contain information about the size of the array.

```
351 \seq_new:N \g_@@_size_seq
```

```
352 \tl_new:N \g_@@_left_delim_tl
353 \tl_new:N \g_@@_right_delim_tl
```

The token list `\g_@@_user_preamble_tl` will contain the preamble provided by the final user of `nicematrix` (eg the preamble of an environment `{NiceTabular}`).

```
354 \tl_new:N \g_@@_user_preamble_tl
```

The token list `\g_@@_array_preamble_tl` will contain the preamble constructed by `nicematrix` for the environment `{array}` (of `array`).

```
355 \tl_new:N \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
```

For `\multicolumn`.

```
356 \tl_new:N \g_@@_preamble_tl
```

The following parameter corresponds to the key `columns-type` of the environments `{NiceMatrix}`, `{pNiceMatrix}`, etc. and also the key `matrix / columns-type` of `\NiceMatrixOptions`.

```
357 \tl_new:N \l_@@_columns_type_tl
358 \str_set:Nn \l_@@_columns_type_tl { c }
```

The following parameters correspond to the keys `down`, `up` and `middle` of a command such as `\Cdots`. Usually, the final user doesn't use that keys directly because he uses the syntax with the embellishments `_`, `^` and `:`.

```
359 \tl_new:N \l_@@_xdots_down_tl
360 \tl_new:N \l_@@_xdots_up_tl
361 \tl_new:N \l_@@_xdots_middle_tl
```

We will store in the following sequence informations provided by the instructions `\rowlistcolors` in the main array (not in the `\CodeBefore`).

```
362 \seq_new:N \g_@@_rowlistcolors_seq
```

```
363 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_if_math_mode:
364 {
365   \if_mode_math: \else:
366     \@@_fatal:n { Outside~math~mode }
367   \fi:
368 }
```

The list of the columns where vertical lines in sub-matrices (`vlism`) must be drawn. Of course, the actual value of this sequence will be known after the analyse of the preamble of the array.

```
369 \seq_new:N \g_@@_cols_vlism_seq
```

The following colors will be used to memorize the color of the potential “first col” and the potential “first row”.

```
370 \colorlet { nicematrix-last-col } { . }
371 \colorlet { nicematrix-last-row } { . }
```

The following string is the name of the current environment or the current command of `nicematrix` (despite its name which contains `env`).

```
372 \str_new:N \g_@@_name_env_str
```

The following string will contain the word *command* or *environment* whether we are in a command of `nicematrix` or in an environment of `nicematrix`. The default value is *environment*.

```
373 \tl_new:N \g_@@_com_or_env_str
374 \tl_gset:Nn \g_@@_com_or_env_str { environment }
```

```
375 \bool_new:N \l_@@_bold_row_style_bool
```

The following command will be able to reconstruct the full name of the current command or environment (despite its name which contains `env`). This command must *not* be protected since it will be used in error messages and we have to use `\str_if_eq:onTF` and not `\tl_if_eq:NnTF` because we need to be fully expandable).

```
376 \cs_new:Npn \@@_full_name_env:
377 {
378   \str_if_eq:onTF \g_@@_com_or_env_str { command }
379     { command \space \c_backslash_str \g_@@_name_env_str }
380     { environment \space \{ \g_@@_name_env_str \} }
381 }
```

For the key code of the command `\SubMatrix` (itself in the main `\CodeAfter`), we will use the following token list.

```
382 \tl_new:N \l_@@_code_tl
```

For the key `pgf-node-code`. That code will be used when the nodes of the cells (that is to say the nodes of the form `i-j`) will be created.

```
383 \tl_new:N \l_@@_pgf_node_code_tl
```

The so-called `\CodeBefore` is splitted in two parts because we want to control the order of execution of some instructions.

```
384 \tl_new:N \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl
385 \tl_new:N \g_nicematrix_code_before_tl
```

The value of the key `code-before` will be added to the left of `\g_@@_pre_code_before_tl`. Idem for the code between `\CodeBefore` and `\Body`.

The so-called `\CodeAfter` is splitted in two parts because we want to control the order of execution of some instructions.

```
386 \tl_new:N \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
387 \tl_new:N \g_nicematrix_code_after_tl
```

The `\CodeAfter` provided by the final user (with the key `code-after` or the keyword `\CodeAfter`) will be stored in the second token list.

```
388 \bool_new:N \l_@@_in_code_after_bool
```

The following parameter will be raised when a block content a `&` in its content (`=label`).

```
389 \bool_new:N \l_@@_ampersand_bool
```

The counters `\l_@@_old_iRow_int` and `\l_@@_old_jCol_int` will be used to save the values of the potential LaTeX counters `iRow` and `jCol`. These LaTeX counters will be restored at the end of the environment.

```
390 \int_new:N \l_@@_old_iRow_int
391 \int_new:N \l_@@_old_jCol_int
```

The TeX counters `\c@iRow` and `\c@jCol` will be created in the beginning of `{NiceArrayWithDelims}` (if they don't exist previously).

The following sequence will contain the names (without backslash) of the commands created by `custom-line` by the key `command` or `ccommand` (commands used by the final user in order to draw horizontal rules).

```
392 \seq_new:N \l_@@_custom_line_commands_seq
```

The following token list corresponds to the key `rules/color` available in the environments.

```
393 \tl_new:N \l_@@_rules_color_tl
```

The sum of the weights of all the `X`-columns in the preamble. The weight of a `X`-column is given as an optional argument between square brackets. The default value, of course, is 1.

```
394 \int_new:N \g_@@_total_X_weight_int
```

If there is at least one `X`-column in the preamble of the array, the following flag will be raised via the `aux` file. The length `\l_@@_x_columns_dim` will be the width of `X`-columns of weight 1 (the width of a column of weight `n` will be that dimension multiplied by `n`). That value is computed after the construction of the array during the first compilation in order to be used in the following run.

```
395 \bool_new:N \l_@@_X_columns_aux_bool
396 \dim_new:N \l_@@_X_columns_dim
```

This boolean will be used only to detect in an expandable way whether we are at the beginning of the (potential) column zero, in order to raise an error if `\Hdotsfor` is used in that column.

```
397 \bool_new:N \g_@@_after_col_zero_bool
```

A kind of false row will be inserted at the end of the array for the construction of the `col` nodes (and also to fix the width of the columns when `columns-width` is used). When this special row will be created, we will raise the flag `\g_@@_row_of_col_done_bool` in order to avoid some actions set in the redefinition of `\everycr` when the last `\cr` of the `\halign` will occur (after that row of `col` nodes).

```
398 \bool_new:N \g_@@_row_of_col_done_bool
```

It's possible to use the command `\NotEmpty` to specify explicitly that a cell must be considered as non empty by `nicematrix` (the Tikz nodes are constructed only in the non empty cells).

```
399 \bool_new:N \g_@@_not_empty_cell_bool
```

`\l_@@_code_before_tl` may contain two types of informations:

- A `code-before` written in the aux file by a previous run. When the aux file is read, this `code-before` is stored in `\g_@@_code_before_i_tl` (where *i* is the number of the environment) and, at the beginning of the environment, it will be put in `\l_@@_code_before_tl`.
- The final user can explicitly add material in `\l_@@_code_before_tl` by using the key `code-before` or the keyword `\CodeBefore` (with the keyword `\Body`).

```
400 \tl_new:N \l_@@_code_before_tl
```

```
401 \bool_new:N \l_@@_code_before_bool
```

The following token list will contain the code inserted in each cell of the current row (this token list will be cleared at the beginning of each row).

```
402 \tl_new:N \g_@@_row_style_tl
```

The following dimensions will be used when drawing the dotted lines.

```
403 \dim_new:N \l_@@_x_initial_dim
```

```
404 \dim_new:N \l_@@_y_initial_dim
```

```
405 \dim_new:N \l_@@_x_final_dim
```

```
406 \dim_new:N \l_@@_y_final_dim
```

The L3 programming layer provides scratch dimensions `\l_tmpa_dim` and `\l_tmpb_dim`. We creates two more in the same spirit.

```
407 \dim_new:N \l_@@_tmpc_dim
```

```
408 \dim_new:N \l_@@_tmpd_dim
```

```
409 \dim_new:N \g_@@_dp_row_zero_dim
```

```
410 \dim_new:N \g_@@_ht_row_zero_dim
```

```
411 \dim_new:N \g_@@_ht_row_one_dim
```

```
412 \dim_new:N \g_@@_dp_ante_last_row_dim
```

```
413 \dim_new:N \g_@@_ht_last_row_dim
```

```
414 \dim_new:N \g_@@_dp_last_row_dim
```

Some cells will be declared as “empty” (for example a cell with an instruction `\Cdots`).

```
415 \bool_new:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
```

The following dimensions will be used internally to compute the width of the potential “first column” and “last column”.

```
416 \dim_new:N \g_@@_width_last_col_dim
```

```
417 \dim_new:N \g_@@_width_first_col_dim
```

The following sequence will contain the characteristics of the blocks of the array, specified by the command `\Block`. Each block is represented by 6 components surrounded by curly braces: `{imin}{jmin}{imax}{jmax}{options}{contents}`.

The variable is global because it will be modified in the cells of the array.

```
418 \seq_new:N \g_@@_blocks_seq
```

We also manage a sequence of the *positions* of the blocks. In that sequence, each block is represented by only five components: `{imin}{jmin}{imax}{jmax}{ name}`. A block with the key `hvlines` won't appear in that sequence (otherwise, the lines in that block would not be drawn!).

```
419 \seq_new:N \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
```

In fact, this sequence will also contain the positions of the cells with a `\diagbox`. The sequence `\g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq` will be used when we will draw the rules (which respect the blocks).

We will also manage a sequence for the positions of the dotted lines. These dotted lines are created in the array by `\Cdots`, `\Vdots`, `\Ddots`, etc. However, their positions, that is to say, their extremities, will be determined only after the construction of the array. In this sequence, each item contains five components: `{imin}{jmin}{imax}{jmax}{ name}`.

```
420 \seq_new:N \g_@@_pos_of_xdots_seq
```

The sequence `\g_@@_pos_of_xdots_seq` will be used when we will draw the rules required by the key `hvlines` (these rules won't be drawn within the virtual blocks corresponding to the dotted lines).

The final user may decide to “stroke” a block (using, for example, the key `draw=red!15` when using the command `\Block`). In that case, the rules specified, for instance, by `hvlines` must not be drawn around the block. That's why we keep the information of all that stroken blocks in the following sequence.

```
421 \seq_new:N \g_@@_pos_of_stroken_blocks_seq
```

If the user has used the key `corners`, all the cells which are in an (empty) corner will be stored in the following sequence.

```
422 \seq_new:N \l_@@_corners_cells_seq
```

The list of the names of the potential `\SubMatrix` in the `\CodeAfter` of an environment. Unfortunately, that list has to be global (we have to use it inside the group for the options of a given `\SubMatrix`).

```
423 \seq_new:N \g_@@_submatrix_names_seq
```

The following flag will be raised if the key `width` is used in an environment `{NiceTabular}` (not in a command `\NiceMatrixOptions`). You use it to raise an error when this key is used while no column `X` is used.

```
424 \bool_new:N \l_@@_width_used_bool
```

The sequence `\g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq` will contain the list of the cells of the array where a command `\multicolumn{n}{...}{...}` with  $n > 1$  is issued. In `\g_@@_multicolumn_sizes_seq`, the “sizes” (that is to say the values of  $n$ ) correspondant will be stored. These lists will be used for the creation of the “medium nodes” (if they are created).

```
425 \seq_new:N \g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq
```

```
426 \seq_new:N \g_@@_multicolumn_sizes_seq
```

The following counters will be used when searching the extremities of a dotted line (we need these counters because of the potential “open” lines in the `\SubMatrix`—the `\SubMatrix` in the `code-before`).

```
427 \int_new:N \l_@@_row_min_int
```

```
428 \int_new:N \l_@@_row_max_int
```

```
429 \int_new:N \l_@@_col_min_int
```

```
430 \int_new:N \l_@@_col_max_int
```

The following counters will be used when drawing the rules.

```

431 \int_new:N \l_@@_start_int
432 \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_start_int \c_one_int
433 \int_new:N \l_@@_end_int
434 \int_new:N \l_@@_local_start_int
435 \int_new:N \l_@@_local_end_int

```

The following sequence will be used when the command `\SubMatrix` is used in the `\CodeBefore` (and not in the `\CodeAfter`). It will contain the position of all the sub-matrices specified in the `\CodeBefore`. Each sub-matrix is represented by an “object” of the form  $\{i\}\{j\}\{k\}\{l\}$  where  $i$  and  $j$  are the number of row and column of the upper-left cell and  $k$  and  $l$  the number of row and column of the lower-right cell.

```

436 \seq_new:N \g_@@_submatrix_seq

```

We are able to determine the number of columns specified in the preamble (for the environments with explicit preamble of course and without the potential exterior columns).

```

437 \int_new:N \g_@@_static_num_of_col_int

```

The following parameters correspond to the keys `fill`, `opacity`, `draw`, `tikz`, `borders`, and `rounded-corners` of the command `\Block`.

```

438 \tl_new:N \l_@@_fill_tl
439 \tl_new:N \l_@@_opacity_tl
440 \tl_new:N \l_@@_draw_tl
441 \seq_new:N \l_@@_tikz_seq
442 \clist_new:N \l_@@_borders_clist
443 \dim_new:N \l_@@_rounded_corners_dim

```

The last parameter has no direct link with the [empty] corners of the array (which are computed and taken into account by `nicematrix` when the key `corners` is used).

The following dimension corresponds to the key `rounded-corners` available in an individual environment `{NiceTabular}`. When that key is used, a clipping is applied in the `\CodeBefore` of the environment in order to have rounded corners for the potential colored panels.

```

444 \dim_new:N \l_@@_tab_rounded_corners_dim

```

The following token list correspond to the key `color` of the command `\Block` and also the key `color` of the command `\RowStyle`.

```

445 \tl_new:N \l_@@_color_tl

```

In the key `tikz` of a command `\Block` or in the argument of a command `\TikzEveryCell`, the final user puts a list of `tikz` keys. But, you have added another key, named `offset` (which means that an offset will be used for the frame of the block or the cell). The following parameter corresponds to that key.

```

446 \dim_new:N \l_@@_offset_dim

```

Here is the dimension for the width of the rule when a block (created by `\Block`) is stroked.

```

447 \dim_new:N \l_@@_line_width_dim

```

The parameters of the horizontal position of the label of a block. If the user uses the key `c` or `C`, the value is `c`. If the user uses the key `l` or `L`, the value is `l`. If the user uses the key `r` or `R`, the value is `r`. If the user has used a capital letter, the boolean `\l_@@_hpos_of_block_cap_bool` will be raised (in the second pass of the analyze of the keys of the command `\Block`).

```

448 \str_new:N \l_@@_hpos_block_str
449 \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str { c }
450 \bool_new:N \l_@@_hpos_of_block_cap_bool
451 \bool_new:N \l_@@_p_block_bool

```

If the final user has used the special color “`nocolor`”, the following flag will be raised.

```

452 \bool_new:N \l_@@_nocolor_used_bool

```



For the vertical position, the possible values are `c`, `t` and `b`.

```
453 \str_new:N \l_@@_vpos_block_str
454 \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_block_str { c }
```

Used when the key `draw-first` is used for `\Ddots` or `\Iddots`.

```
455 \bool_new:N \l_@@_draw_first_bool
```

The following flag corresponds to the keys `vlines` and `hlines` of the command `\Block` (the key `hvlines` is the conjunction of both).

```
456 \bool_new:N \l_@@_vlines_block_bool
457 \bool_new:N \l_@@_hlines_block_bool
```

The blocks which use the key `-` will store their content in a box. These boxes are numbered with the following counter.

```
458 \int_new:N \g_@@_block_box_int

459 \dim_new:N \l_@@_submatrix_extra_height_dim
460 \dim_new:N \l_@@_submatrix_left_xshift_dim
461 \dim_new:N \l_@@_submatrix_right_xshift_dim
462 \clist_new:N \l_@@_hlines_clist
463 \clist_new:N \l_@@_vlines_clist
464 \clist_new:N \l_@@_submatrix_hlines_clist
465 \clist_new:N \l_@@_submatrix_vlines_clist
```

The following key is set when the keys `hvlines` and `hvlines-except-borders` are used. It's used only to change slightly the clipping path set by the key `rounded-corners` (for a `{tabular}`).

```
466 \bool_new:N \l_@@_hvlines_bool
```

The following flag will be used by (for instance) `\@@_vline_ii:`. When `\l_@@_dotted_bool` is `true`, a dotted line (with our system) will be drawn.

```
467 \bool_new:N \l_@@_dotted_bool
```

The following flag will be set to `true` during the composition of a caption specified (by the key `caption`).

```
468 \bool_new:N \l_@@_in_caption_bool
```

## Variables for the exterior rows and columns

The keys for the exterior rows and columns are `first-row`, `first-col`, `last-row` and `last-col`. However, internally, these keys are not coded in a similar way.

- **First row**

The integer `\l_@@_first_row_int` is the number of the first row of the array. The default value is 1, but, if the option `first-row` is used, the value will be 0.

```
469 \int_new:N \l_@@_first_row_int
470 \int_set:Nn \l_@@_first_row_int 1
```

- **First column**

The integer `\l_@@_first_col_int` is the number of the first column of the array. The default value is 1, but, if the option `first-col` is used, the value will be 0.

```
471 \int_new:N \l_@@_first_col_int
472 \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_first_col_int \c_one_int
```

- **Last row**

The counter `\l_@@_last_row_int` is the number of the potential “last row”, as specified by the key `last-row`. A value of `-2` means that there is no “last row”. A value of `-1` means that there is a “last row” but we don’t know the number of that row (the key `last-row` has been used without value and the actual value has not still been read in the `aux` file).

```
473 \int_new:N \l_@@_last_row_int
474 \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_row_int { -2 }
```

If, in an environment like `{pNiceArray}`, the option `last-row` is used without value, we will globally raise the following flag. It will be used to know if we have, after the construction of the array, to write in the `aux` file the number of the “last row”.<sup>2</sup>

```
475 \bool_new:N \l_@@_last_row_without_value_bool
```

Idem for `\l_@@_last_col_without_value_bool`

```
476 \bool_new:N \l_@@_last_col_without_value_bool
```

- **Last column**

For the potential “last column”, we use an integer. A value of `-2` means that there is no last column. A value of `-1` means that we are in an environment without preamble (e.g. `{bNiceMatrix}`) and there is a last column but we don’t know its value because the user has used the option `last-col` without value. A value of `0` means that the option `last-col` has been used in an environment with preamble (like `{pNiceArray}`): in this case, the key was necessary without argument. The command `\NiceMatrixOptions` also sets `\l_@@_last_col_int` to `0`.

```
477 \int_new:N \l_@@_last_col_int
478 \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_col_int { -2 }
```

However, we have also a boolean. Consider the following code:

```
\begin{pNiceArray}{cc}[last-col]
1 & 2 \\
3 & 4
\end{pNiceArray}
```

In such a code, the “last column” specified by the key `last-col` is not used. We want to be able to detect such a situation and we create a boolean for that job.

```
479 \bool_new:N \g_@@_last_col_found_bool
```

This boolean is set to `false` at the end of `\@@_pre_array_ii:`.

In the last column, we will raise the following flag (it will be used by `\OnlyMainNiceMatrix`).

```
480 \bool_new:N \l_@@_in_last_col_bool
```

## Some utilities

```
481 \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #1-#2\q_stop
482 {
483 \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_tmpa_tl { #1 }
484 \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_tmpb_tl { #2 }
485 }
```

---

<sup>2</sup>We can’t use `\l_@@_last_row_int` for this usage because, if `nicematrix` has read its value from the `aux` file, the value of the counter won’t be `-1` any longer.

The following takes as argument the name of a `clist` and which should be a list of intervals of integers. It *expands* that list, that is to say, it replaces (by a sort of `mapcan` or `flat_map`) the interval by the explicit list of the integers.

```

486 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_expand_clist:N #1
487 {
488   \clist_if_in:NVF #1 \c_@@_all_tl
489   {
490     \clist_clear:N \l_tmpa_clist
491     \clist_map_inline:Nn #1
492     {
493       \tl_if_in:nnTF { ##1 } { - }
494       { \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w ##1 \q_stop }
495       {
496         \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_tmpa_tl { ##1 }
497         \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_tmpb_tl { ##1 }
498       }
499       \int_step_inline:nnn \l_tmpa_tl \l_tmpb_tl
500       { \clist_put_right:Nn \l_tmpa_clist { ####1 } }
501     }
502     \tl_set_eq:NN #1 \l_tmpa_clist
503   }
504 }

```

The following internal parameters are for:

- `\Ldots` with both extremities open (and hence also `\Hdotsfor` in an exterior row;
- `\Vdots` with both extremities open (and hence also `\Vdotsfor` in an exterior column);
- when the special character “:” is used in order to put the label of a so-called “dotted line” *on the line*, a margin of `\c_@@_innersep_middle_dim` will be added around the label.

```

505 \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
506 {
507   \dim_const:Nn \c_@@_shift_Ldots_last_row_dim { 0.5 em }
508   \dim_const:Nn \c_@@_shift_exterior_Vdots_dim { 0.6 em }
509   \dim_const:Nn \c_@@_innersep_middle_dim { 0.17 em }
510 }

```

## 6 The command `\tabularnote`

Of course, it’s possible to use `\tabularnote` in the main tabular. But there is also the possibility to use that command in the caption of the tabular. And the caption may be specified by two means:

- The caption may of course be provided by the command `\caption` in a floating environment. Of course, a command `\tabularnote` in that `\caption` makes sens only if the `\caption` is *before* the `{tabular}`.
- It’s also possible to use `\tabularnote` in the value of the key `caption` of the `{NiceTabular}` when the key `caption-above` is in force. However, in that case, one must remind that the caption is composed *after* the composition of the box which contains the main tabular (that’s mandatory since that caption must be wrapped with a line width equal to the width of the tabular). However, we want the labels of the successive tabular notes in the logical order. That’s why:

- The number of tabular notes present in the caption will be written on the `aux` file and available in `\g_@@_notes_caption_int`.<sup>3</sup>
- During the composition of the main tabular, the tabular notes will be numbered from `\g_@@_notes_caption_int+1` and the notes will be stored in `\g_@@_notes_seq`. Each component of `\g_@@_notes_seq` will be a kind of couple of the form : `{label}{text of the tabularnote}`. The first component is the optional argument (between square brackets) of the command `\tabularnote` (if the optional argument is not used, the value will be the special marker expressed by `\c_novalue_tl`).
- During the composition of the caption (value of `\l_@@_caption_tl`), the tabular notes will be numbered from 1 to `\g_@@_notes_caption_int` and the notes themselves will be stored in `\g_@@_notes_in_caption_seq`. The structure of the components of that sequence will be the same as for `\g_@@_notes_seq`.
- After the composition of the main tabular and after the composition of the caption, the sequences `\g_@@_notes_in_caption_seq` and `\g_@@_notes_seq` will be merged (in that order) and the notes will be composed.

The LaTeX counter `tabularnote` will be used to count the tabular notes during the construction of the array (this counter won't be used during the composition of the notes at the end of the array). You use a LaTeX counter because we will use `\refstepcounter` in order to have the tabular notes referenceable.

```

511 \newcounter { tabularnote }
512 \seq_new:N \g_@@_notes_seq
513 \seq_new:N \g_@@_notes_in_caption_seq

```

Before the actual tabular notes, it's possible to put a text specified by the key `tabularnote` of the environment. The token list `\g_@@_tabularnote_tl` corresponds to the value of that key.

```

514 \tl_new:N \g_@@_tabularnote_tl

```

We prepare the tools for the formatting of the references of the footnotes (in the tabular itself). There may have several references of footnote at the same point and we have to take into account that point.

```

515 \seq_new:N \l_@@_notes_labels_seq
516 \newcounter{nicematrix_draft}
517 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_notes_format:n #1
518 {
519   \setcounter { nicematrix_draft } { #1 }
520   \@@_notes_style:n { nicematrix_draft }
521 }

```

The following function can be redefined by using the key `notes/style`.

```

522 \cs_new:Npn \@@_notes_style:n #1 { \textit { \alph { #1 } } }

```

The following function can be redefined by using the key `notes/label-in-tabular`.

```

523 \cs_new:Npn \@@_notes_label_in_tabular:n #1 { \textsuperscript { #1 } }

```

The following function can be redefined by using the key `notes/label-in-list`.

```

524 \cs_new:Npn \@@_notes_label_in_list:n #1 { \textsuperscript { #1 } }

```

We define `\thetabularnote` because it will be used by LaTeX if the user want to reference a tabular which has been marked by a `\label`. The TeX group is for the case where the user has put an instruction such as `\color{red}` in `\@@_notes_style:n`.

```

525 \cs_set:Npn \thetabularnote { { \@@_notes_style:n { tabularnote } } }

```

---

<sup>3</sup>More precisely, it's the number of tabular notes which do not use the optional argument of `\tabularnote`.

The tabular notes will be available for the final user only when `enumitem` is loaded. Indeed, the tabular notes will be composed at the end of the array with a list customized by `enumitem` (a list `tabularnotes` in the general case and a list `tabularnotes*` if the key `para` is in force). However, we can test whether `enumitem` has been loaded only at the beginning of the document (we want to allow the user to load `enumitem` after `nicematrix`).

```

526 \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
527 {
528   \IfPackageLoadedTF { enumitem }
529   {

```

The type of list `tabularnotes` will be used to format the tabular notes at the end of the array in the general case and `tabularnotes*` will be used if the key `para` is in force.

```

530     \newlist { tabularnotes } { enumerate } { 1 }
531     \setlist [ tabularnotes ]
532     {
533       topsep = Opt ,
534       noitemsep ,
535       leftmargin = * ,
536       align = left ,
537       labelsep = Opt ,
538       label =
539       \@@_notes_label_in_list:n { \@@_notes_style:n { tabularnotesi } } ,
540     }
541     \newlist { tabularnotes* } { enumerate* } { 1 }
542     \setlist [ tabularnotes* ]
543     {
544       afterlabel = \nobreak ,
545       itemjoin = \quad ,
546       label =
547       \@@_notes_label_in_list:n { \@@_notes_style:n { tabularnotes*i } }
548     }

```

One must remind that we have allowed a `\tabular` in the caption and that caption may also be found in the list of tables (`\listoftables`). We want the command `\tabularnote` be no-op during the composition of that list. That's why we program `\tabularnote` to be no-op excepted in a floating environment or in an environment of `nicematrix`.

```

549     \NewDocumentCommand \tabularnote { o m }
550     {
551       \bool_lazy_or:nnT { \cs_if_exist_p:N \@capttype } \l_@@_in_env_bool
552       {
553         \bool_lazy_and:nnTF { ! \l_@@_tabular_bool } \l_@@_in_env_bool
554         { \@@_error:n { tabularnote~forbidden } }
555         {
556           \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_in_caption_bool
557           \@@_tabularnote_caption:nn
558           \@@_tabularnote:nn
559           { #1 } { #2 }
560         }
561       }
562     }
563   }
564   {
565     \NewDocumentCommand \tabularnote { o m }
566     {
567       \@@_error_or_warning:n { enumitem~not~loaded }
568       \@@_gredirect_none:n { enumitem~not~loaded }
569     }
570   }
571 }

572 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_first_novaluen { #1 #2 #3
573   { \tl_if_novalue:nT { #1 } { #3 } }

```

For the version in normal conditions, that is to say not in the `caption`. `#1` is the optional argument of `\tabularnote` (maybe equal to the special marker expressed by `\c_novalue_tl`) and `#2` is the mandatory argument of `\tabularnote`.

```
574 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_tabularnote:nn #1 #2
575 {
```

You have to see whether the argument of `\tabularnote` has yet been used as argument of another `\tabularnote` in the same tabular. In that case, there will be only one note (for both commands `\tabularnote`) at the end of the tabular. We search the argument of our command `\tabularnote` in `\g_@@_notes_seq`. The position in the sequence will be stored in `\l_tmpa_int` (0 if the text is not in the sequence yet).

```
576 \int_zero:N \l_tmpa_int
577 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_notes_detect_duplicates_bool
578 {
```

We recall that each component of `\g_@@_notes_seq` is a kind of couple of the form

$$\{label\}\{text\ of\ the\ tabularnote\}.$$

If the user have used `\tabularnote` without the optional argument, the `label` will be the special marker expressed by `\c_novalue_tl`.

When we will go through the sequence `\g_@@_notes_seq`, we will count in `\l_tmpb_int` the notes without explicit label in order to have the “current” value of the counter `\c@tabularnote`.

```
579 \int_zero:N \l_tmpb_int
580 \seq_map_indexed_inline:Nn \g_@@_notes_seq
581 {
582 \@@_test_first_novalue:nnn ##2 { \int_incr:N \l_tmpb_int }
583 \tl_if_eq:nnT { { #1 } { #2 } } { ##2 }
584 {
585 \tl_if_novalue:nTF { #1 }
586 { \int_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_int \l_tmpb_int }
587 { \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int { ##1 } }
588 \seq_map_break:
589 }
590 }
591 \int_if_zero:nF \l_tmpa_int
592 { \int_add:Nn \l_tmpa_int \g_@@_notes_caption_int }
593 }
594 \int_if_zero:nT \l_tmpa_int
595 {
596 \seq_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_notes_seq { { #1 } { #2 } }
597 \tl_if_novalue:nT { #1 } { \int_gincr:N \c@tabularnote }
598 }
599 \seq_put_right:Nx \l_@@_notes_labels_seq
600 {
601 \tl_if_novalue:nTF { #1 }
602 {
603 \@@_notes_format:n
604 {
605 \int_eval:n
606 {
607 \int_if_zero:nTF \l_tmpa_int
608 \c@tabularnote
609 \l_tmpa_int
610 }
611 }
612 }
613 { #1 }
614 }
615 \peek_meaning:NF \tabularnote
616 {
```

If the following token is *not* a `\tabularnote`, we have finished the sequence of successive commands `\tabularnote` and we have to format the labels of these tabular notes (in the array). We compose

those labels in a box `\l_tmpa_box` because we will do a special construction in order to have this box in an overlapping position if we are at the end of a cell when `\l_@@_hpos_cell_tl` is equal to `c` or `r`.

```
617     \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box
618     {
```

We remind that it is the command `\@@_notes_label_in_tabular:n` that will put the labels in a `\textsuperscript`.

```
619         \@@_notes_label_in_tabular:n
620         {
621             \seq_use:Nnnn
622             \l_@@_notes_labels_seq { , } { , } { , }
623         }
624     }
```

We want the (last) tabular note referenceable (with the standard command `\label`).

```
625     \int_gdecr:N \c@tabularnote
626     \int_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_int \c@tabularnote
627     \refstepcounter { tabularnote }
628     \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpa_int = \c@tabularnote
629     { \int_gincr:N \c@tabularnote }
630     \seq_clear:N \l_@@_notes_labels_seq
631     \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
632     { \tl_if_eq_p:NN \l_@@_hpos_cell_tl \c_@@_c_tl }
633     { \tl_if_eq_p:NN \l_@@_hpos_cell_tl \c_@@_r_tl }
634     {
635         \hbox_overlap_right:n { \box_use:N \l_tmpa_box }
```

If the command `\tabularnote` is used exactly at the end of the cell, the `\unskip` (inserted by `array?`) will delete the skip we insert now and the label of the footnote will be composed in an overlapping position (by design).

```
636         \skip_horizontal:n { \box_wd:N \l_tmpa_box }
637     }
638     { \box_use:N \l_tmpa_box }
639 }
640 }
```

Now the version when the command is used in the key `caption`. The main difficulty is that the argument of the command `\caption` is composed several times. In order to know the number of commands `\tabularnote` in the caption, we will consider that there should not be the same tabular note twice in the caption (in the main tabular, it's possible). Once we have found a tabular note which has yet been encountered, we consider that you are in a new composition of the argument of `\caption`.

```
641 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_tabularnote_caption:nn #1 #2
642 {
643     \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_caption_finished_bool
644     {
645         \int_compare:nNnT \c@tabularnote = \g_@@_notes_caption_int
646         { \int_gzero:N \c@tabularnote }
```

Now, we try to detect duplicate notes in the caption. Be careful! We must put `\tl_if_in:NnF` and not `\tl_if_in:NnT`!

```
647         \seq_if_in:NnF \g_@@_notes_in_caption_seq { { #1 } } { { #2 } }
648         { \@@_error:n { Identical~notes~in~caption } }
649     }
650     {
```

In the following code, we are in the first composition of the caption or at the first `\tabularnote` of the second composition.

```
651         \seq_if_in:NnTF \g_@@_notes_in_caption_seq { { #1 } } { { #2 } }
652         {
```

Now, we know that are in the second composition of the caption since we are reading a tabular note which has yet been read. Now, the value of `\g_@@_notes_caption_int` won't change anymore: it's the number of uses *without optional argument* of the command `\tabularnote` in the caption.

```

653         \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_caption_finished_bool
654         \int_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_notes_caption_int \c@tabularnote
655         \int_gzero:N \c@tabularnote
656     }
657     { \seq_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_notes_in_caption_seq { { #1 } { #2 } } }
658 }

```

Now, we will compose the label of the footnote (in the caption). Even if we are not in the first composition, we have to compose that label!

```

659     \tl_if_novaluenT { #1 } { \int_gincr:N \c@tabularnote }
660     \seq_put_right:Nx \l_@@_notes_labels_seq
661     {
662         \tl_if_novaluenTF { #1 }
663         { \@@_notes_format:n { \int_use:N \c@tabularnote } }
664         { #1 }
665     }
666     \peek_meaning:NF \tabularnote
667     {
668         \@@_notes_label_in_tabular:n
669         { \seq_use:Nnnn \l_@@_notes_labels_seq { , } { , } { , } }
670         \seq_clear:N \l_@@_notes_labels_seq
671     }
672 }

673 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_count_novaluenfirst:nn #1 #2
674 { \tl_if_novaluenT { #1 } { \int_gincr:N \g_@@_notes_caption_int } }

```

## 7 Command for creation of rectangle nodes

The following command should be used in a `{pgfpicture}`. It creates a rectangle (empty but with a name).

`#1` is the name of the node which will be created; `#2` and `#3` are the coordinates of one of the corner of the rectangle; `#4` and `#5` are the coordinates of the opposite corner.

```

675 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_pgf_rect_node:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
676 {
677     \begin { pgfscope }
678     \pgfset
679     {
680         inner~sep = \c_zero_dim ,
681         minimum~size = \c_zero_dim
682     }
683     \pgftransformshift { \pgfpoint { 0.5 * ( #2 + #4 ) } { 0.5 * ( #3 + #5 ) } }
684     \pgfnode
685     { rectangle }
686     { center }
687     {
688         \vbox_to_ht:nn
689         { \dim_abs:n { #5 - #3 } }
690         {
691             \vfill
692             \hbox_to_wd:nn { \dim_abs:n { #4 - #2 } } { }
693         }
694     }
695     { #1 }
696     { }
697     \end { pgfscope }
698 }

```



The command `\@@_pgf_rect_node:nnn` is a variant of `\@@_pgf_rect_node:nnnnn`: it takes two PGF points as arguments instead of the four dimensions which are the coordinates.

```

699 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_pgf_rect_node:nnn #1 #2 #3
700 {
701   \begin { pgfscope }
702   \pgfset
703   {
704     inner~sep = \c_zero_dim ,
705     minimum~size = \c_zero_dim
706   }
707   \pgftransformshift { \pgfpointscale { 0.5 } { \pgfpointadd { #2 } { #3 } } }
708   \pgfpointdiff { #3 } { #2 }
709   \pgfgetlastxy \l_tmpa_dim \l_tmpb_dim
710   \pgfnode
711   { rectangle }
712   { center }
713   {
714     \vbox_to_ht:nn
715     { \dim_abs:n \l_tmpb_dim }
716     { \vfill \hbox_to_wd:nn { \dim_abs:n \l_tmpa_dim } { } }
717   }
718   { #1 }
719   { }
720   \end { pgfscope }
721 }

```

## 8 The options

The following parameter corresponds to the keys `caption`, `short-caption` and `label` of the environment `{NiceTabular}`.

```

722 \tl_new:N \l_@@_caption_tl
723 \tl_new:N \l_@@_short_caption_tl
724 \tl_new:N \l_@@_label_tl

```

The following parameter corresponds to the key `caption-above` of `\NiceMatrixOptions`. When this parameter is `true`, the captions of the environments `{NiceTabular}`, specified with the key `caption` are put above the tabular (and below elsewhere).

```

725 \bool_new:N \l_@@_caption_above_bool

```

By default, the commands `\cellcolor` and `\rowcolor` are available for the user in the cells of the tabular (the user may use the commands provided by `\colortbl`). However, if the key `color-inside` is used, these commands are available.

```

726 \bool_new:N \l_@@_color_inside_bool

```

By default, the behaviour of `\cline` is changed in the environments of `nicematrix`: a `\cline` spreads the array by an amount equal to `\arrayrulewidth`. It's possible to disable this feature with the key `\l_@@_standard_line_bool`.

```

727 \bool_new:N \l_@@_standard_cline_bool

```

The following dimensions correspond to the options `cell-space-top-limit` and `co` (these parameters are inspired by the package `cellspace`).

```

728 \dim_new:N \l_@@_cell_space_top_limit_dim
729 \dim_new:N \l_@@_cell_space_bottom_limit_dim

```

The following parameter corresponds to the key `xdots/horizontal_labels`.

```
730 \bool_new:N \l_@@_xdots_h_labels_bool
```

The following dimension is the distance between two dots for the dotted lines (when `line-style` is equal to `standard`, which is the initial value). The initial value is 0.45 em but it will be changed if the option `small` is used.

```
731 \dim_new:N \l_@@_xdots_inter_dim
732 \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
733 { \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_xdots_inter_dim { 0.45 em } }
```

The unit is `em` and that's why we fix the dimension after the preamble.

The following dimension is the distance between a node (in fact an anchor of that node) and a dotted line (for real dotted lines, the actual distance may, of course, be a bit larger, depending of the exact position of the dots).

```
734 \dim_new:N \l_@@_xdots_shorten_start_dim
735 \dim_new:N \l_@@_xdots_shorten_end_dim
736 \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
737 {
738   \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_xdots_shorten_start_dim { 0.3 em }
739   \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_xdots_shorten_end_dim { 0.3 em }
740 }
```

The unit is `em` and that's why we fix the dimension after the preamble.

The following dimension is the radius of the dots for the dotted lines (when `line-style` is equal to `standard`, which is the initial value). The initial value is 0.53 pt but it will be changed if the option `small` is used.

```
741 \dim_new:N \l_@@_xdots_radius_dim
742 \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
743 { \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_xdots_radius_dim { 0.53 pt } }
```

The unit is `em` and that's why we fix the dimension after the preamble.

The token list `\l_@@_xdots_line_style_tl` corresponds to the option `tikz` of the commands `\Cdots`, `\Ldots`, etc. and of the options `line-style` for the environments and `\NiceMatrixOptions`. The constant `\c_@@_standard_tl` will be used in some tests.

```
744 \tl_new:N \l_@@_xdots_line_style_tl
745 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_standard_tl { standard }
746 \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_xdots_line_style_tl \c_@@_standard_tl
```

The boolean `\l_@@_light_syntax_bool` corresponds to the option `light-syntax` and the boolean `\l_@@_light_syntax_expanded_bool` correspond to the the option `light-syntax-expanded`.

```
747 \bool_new:N \l_@@_light_syntax_bool
748 \bool_new:N \l_@@_light_syntax_expanded_bool
```

The string `\l_@@_baseline_tl` may contain one of the three values `t`, `c` or `b` as in the option of the environment `{array}`. However, it may also contain an integer (which represents the number of the row to which align the array).

```
749 \tl_new:N \l_@@_baseline_tl
750 \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_baseline_tl { c }
```

The following parameter corresponds to the key `ampersand-in-blocks`

```
751 \bool_new:N \l_@@_amp_in_blocks_bool
```

The flag `\l_@@_exterior_arraycolsep_bool` corresponds to the option `exterior-arraycolsep`. If this option is set, a space equal to `\arraycolsep` will be put on both sides of an environment `{NiceArray}` (as it is done in `{array}` of `array`).

```
752 \bool_new:N \l_@@_exterior_arraycolsep_bool
```

The flag `\l_@@_parallelize_diags_bool` controls whether the diagonals are parallelized. The initial value is `true`.

```
753 \bool_new:N \l_@@_parallelize_diags_bool
754 \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_parallelize_diags_bool
```

The following parameter correspond to the key `corners`. The elements of that `clist` must be within NW, SW, NE and SE.

```
755 \clist_new:N \l_@@_corners_clist

756 \dim_new:N \l_@@_notes_above_space_dim
757 \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
758 { \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_notes_above_space_dim { 1 mm } }
```

We use a hook only by security in case `revtex4-1` is used (even though it is obsolete).

The flag `\l_@@_nullify_dots_bool` corresponds to the option `nullify-dots`. When the flag is down, the instructions like `\vdots` are inserted within a `\hphantom` (and so the constructed matrix has exactly the same size as a matrix constructed with the classical `{matrix}` and `\ldots`, `\vdots`, etc.).

```
759 \bool_new:N \l_@@_nullify_dots_bool
```

When the key `respect-arraystretch` is used, the following command will be nullified.

```
760 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_reset_arraystretch:
761 { \cs_set_nopar:Npn \arraystretch { 1 } }
```

The following flag will be used when the current options specify that all the columns of the array must have the same width equal to the largest width of a cell of the array (except the cells of the potential exterior columns).

```
762 \bool_new:N \l_@@_auto_columns_width_bool
```

The following boolean corresponds to the key `create-cell-nodes` of the keyword `\CodeBefore`.

```
763 \bool_new:N \g_@@_recreate_cell_nodes_bool
```

The string `\l_@@_name_str` will contain the optional name of the environment: this name can be used to access to the Tikz nodes created in the array from outside the environment.

```
764 \str_new:N \l_@@_name_str
```

The boolean `\l_@@_medium_nodes_bool` will be used to indicate whether the “medium nodes” are created in the array. Idem for the “large nodes”.

```
765 \bool_new:N \l_@@_medium_nodes_bool
766 \bool_new:N \l_@@_large_nodes_bool
```

The boolean `\l_@@_except_borders_bool` will be raised when the key `hvlines-except-borders` will be used (but that key has also other effects).

```
767 \bool_new:N \l_@@_except_borders_bool
```

The dimension `\l_@@_left_margin_dim` correspond to the option `left-margin`. Idem for the right margin. These parameters are involved in the creation of the “medium nodes” but also in the placement of the delimiters and the drawing of the horizontal dotted lines (`\hdottedline`).

```
768 \dim_new:N \l_@@_left_margin_dim
769 \dim_new:N \l_@@_right_margin_dim
```

The dimensions `\l_@@_extra_left_margin_dim` and `\l_@@_extra_right_margin_dim` correspond to the options `extra-left-margin` and `extra-right-margin`.

```
770 \dim_new:N \l_@@_extra_left_margin_dim
771 \dim_new:N \l_@@_extra_right_margin_dim
```

The token list `\l_@@_end_of_row_tl` corresponds to the option `end-of-row`. It specifies the symbol used to mark the ends of rows when the light syntax is used.

```
772 \tl_new:N \l_@@_end_of_row_tl
773 \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_end_of_row_tl { ; }
```

The following parameter is for the color the dotted lines drawn by `\Cdots`, `\Ldots`, `\Vdots`, `\Ddots`, `\Iddots` and `\Hdotsfor` but *not* the dotted lines drawn by `\hdottedline` and “:”.

```
774 \tl_new:N \l_@@_xdots_color_tl
```

The following token list corresponds to the key `delimiters/color`.

```
775 \tl_new:N \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl
```

Sometimes, we want to have several arrays vertically juxtaposed in order to have an alignment of the columns of these arrays. To achieve this goal, one may wish to use the same width for all the columns (for example with the option `columns-width` or the option `auto-columns-width` of the environment `{NiceMatrixBlock}`). However, even if we use the same type of delimiters, the width of the delimiters may be different from an array to another because the width of the delimiter is function of its size. That’s why we create an option called `delimiters/max-width` which will give to the delimiters the width of a delimiter (of the same type) of big size. The following boolean corresponds to this option.

```
776 \bool_new:N \l_@@_delimiters_max_width_bool
```

```
777 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / xdots }
778 {
779   shorten-start .code:n =
780     \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
781     { \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_xdots_shorten_start_dim { #1 } } ,
782   shorten-end .code:n =
783     \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
784     { \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_xdots_shorten_end_dim { #1 } } ,
785   shorten-start .value_required:n = true ,
786   shorten-end .value_required:n = true ,
787   shorten .code:n =
788     \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
789     {
790       \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_xdots_shorten_start_dim { #1 }
791       \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_xdots_shorten_end_dim { #1 }
792     } ,
793   shorten .value_required:n = true ,
794   horizontal-labels .bool_set:N = \l_@@_xdots_h_labels_bool ,
795   horizontal-labels .default:n = true ,
796   line-style .code:n =
797     {
798       \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
799         { \cs_if_exist_p:N \tikzpicture }
800         { \str_if_eq_p:nn { #1 } { standard } }
801         { \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_xdots_line_style_tl { #1 } }
802         { \@@_error:n { bad-option-for-line-style } }
803     } ,
804   line-style .value_required:n = true ,
805   color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_xdots_color_tl ,
806   color .value_required:n = true ,
807   radius .code:n =
808     \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
809     { \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_xdots_radius_dim { #1 } } ,
810   radius .value_required:n = true ,
811   inter .code:n =
812     \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
813     { \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_xdots_inter_dim { #1 } } ,
814   radius .value_required:n = true ,
```

The options `down`, `up` and `middle` are not documented for the final user because he should use the syntax with `^`, `_` and `:`. We use `\tl_put_right:Nn` and not `\tl_set:Nn` (or `.tl_set:N`) because we don't want a direct use of `up=...` erased by an absent `^{\dots}`.

```

815   down .code:n = \tl_put_right:Nn \l_@@_xdots_down_tl { #1 } ,
816   up   .code:n = \tl_put_right:Nn \l_@@_xdots_up_tl   { #1 } ,
817   middle .code:n = \tl_put_right:Nn \l_@@_xdots_middle_tl { #1 } ,

```

The key `draw-first`, which is meant to be used only with `\Ddots` and `\Iddots`, will be caught when `\Ddots` or `\Iddots` is used (during the construction of the array and not when we draw the dotted lines).

```

818   draw-first .code:n = \prg_do_nothing: ,
819   unknown   .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~xdots }
820 }

```

```

821 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / rules }
822 {
823   color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_rules_color_tl ,
824   color .value_required:n = true ,
825   width .dim_set:N = \arrayrulewidth ,
826   width .value_required:n = true ,
827   unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~rules }
828 }

```

First, we define a set of keys “NiceMatrix / Global” which will be used (with the mechanism of `.inherit:n`) by other sets of keys.

```

829 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / Global }
830 {
831   ampersand-in-blocks .bool_set:N = \l_@@_amp_in_blocks_bool ,
832   ampersand-in-blocks .default:n = true ,
833   no-cell-nodes .code:n =
834     \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_node_for_cell:
835       { \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box } ,
836   no-cell-nodes .value_forbidden:n = true ,
837   rounded-corners .dim_set:N = \l_@@_tab_rounded_corners_dim ,
838   rounded-corners .default:n = 4 pt ,
839   custom-line .code:n = \@@_custom_line:n { #1 } ,
840   rules .code:n = \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / rules } { #1 } ,
841   rules .value_required:n = true ,
842   standard-cline .bool_set:N = \l_@@_standard_cline_bool ,
843   standard-cline .default:n = true ,
844   cell-space-top-limit .dim_set:N = \l_@@_cell_space_top_limit_dim ,
845   cell-space-top-limit .value_required:n = true ,
846   cell-space-bottom-limit .dim_set:N = \l_@@_cell_space_bottom_limit_dim ,
847   cell-space-bottom-limit .value_required:n = true ,
848   cell-space-limits .meta:n =
849     {
850       cell-space-top-limit = #1 ,
851       cell-space-bottom-limit = #1 ,
852     } ,
853   cell-space-limits .value_required:n = true ,
854   xdots .code:n = \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / xdots } { #1 } ,
855   light-syntax .code:n =
856     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_light_syntax_bool
857     \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_light_syntax_expanded_bool ,
858   light-syntax .value_forbidden:n = true ,
859   light-syntax-expanded .code:n =
860     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_light_syntax_bool
861     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_light_syntax_expanded_bool ,
862   light-syntax-expanded .value_forbidden:n = true ,
863   end-of-row .tl_set:N = \l_@@_end_of_row_tl ,
864   end-of-row .value_required:n = true ,
865   first-col .code:n = \int_zero:N \l_@@_first_col_int ,

```

```

866 first-row .code:n = \int_zero:N \l_@@_first_row_int ,
867 last-row .int_set:N = \l_@@_last_row_int ,
868 last-row .default:n = -1 ,
869 code-for-first-col .tl_set:N = \l_@@_code_for_first_col_tl ,
870 code-for-first-col .value_required:n = true ,
871 code-for-last-col .tl_set:N = \l_@@_code_for_last_col_tl ,
872 code-for-last-col .value_required:n = true ,
873 code-for-first-row .tl_set:N = \l_@@_code_for_first_row_tl ,
874 code-for-first-row .value_required:n = true ,
875 code-for-last-row .tl_set:N = \l_@@_code_for_last_row_tl ,
876 code-for-last-row .value_required:n = true ,
877 hlines .clist_set:N = \l_@@_hlines_clist ,
878 vlines .clist_set:N = \l_@@_vlines_clist ,
879 hlines .default:n = all ,
880 vlines .default:n = all ,
881 vlines-in-sub-matrix .code:n =
882 {
883   \tl_if_single_token:nTF { #1 }
884   {
885     \tl_if_in:NnTF \c_@@_forbidden_letters_tl { #1 }
886     { \@@_error:nn { Forbidden~letter } { #1 } }

```

We write directly a command for the automata which reads the preamble provided by the final user.

```

887   { \cs_set_eq:cN { @@ _ #1 } \@@_make_preamble_vlism:n }
888   }
889   { \@@_error:n { One~letter~allowed } }
890   } ,
891 vlines-in-sub-matrix .value_required:n = true ,
892 hvlines .code:n =
893 {
894   \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_hvlines_bool
895   \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_vlines_clist \c_@@_all_tl
896   \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hlines_clist \c_@@_all_tl
897   } ,
898 hvlines-except-borders .code:n =
899 {
900   \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_vlines_clist \c_@@_all_tl
901   \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hlines_clist \c_@@_all_tl
902   \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_hvlines_bool
903   \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_except_borders_bool
904   } ,
905 parallelize-diags .bool_set:N = \l_@@_parallelize_diags_bool ,

```

With the option `renew-dots`, the command `\cdots`, `\ldots`, `\vdots`, `\ddots`, etc. are redefined and behave like the commands `\Cdots`, `\Ldots`, `\Vdots`, `\Ddots`, etc.

```

906 renew-dots .bool_set:N = \l_@@_renew_dots_bool ,
907 renew-dots .value_forbidden:n = true ,
908 nullify-dots .bool_set:N = \l_@@_nullify_dots_bool ,
909 create-medium-nodes .bool_set:N = \l_@@_medium_nodes_bool ,
910 create-large-nodes .bool_set:N = \l_@@_large_nodes_bool ,
911 create-extra-nodes .meta:n =
912 { create-medium-nodes , create-large-nodes } ,
913 left-margin .dim_set:N = \l_@@_left_margin_dim ,
914 left-margin .default:n = \arraycolsep ,
915 right-margin .dim_set:N = \l_@@_right_margin_dim ,
916 right-margin .default:n = \arraycolsep ,
917 margin .meta:n = { left-margin = #1 , right-margin = #1 } ,
918 margin .default:n = \arraycolsep ,
919 extra-left-margin .dim_set:N = \l_@@_extra_left_margin_dim ,
920 extra-right-margin .dim_set:N = \l_@@_extra_right_margin_dim ,
921 extra-margin .meta:n =
922 { extra-left-margin = #1 , extra-right-margin = #1 } ,
923 extra-margin .value_required:n = true ,

```

```

924   respect-arraystretch .code:n =
925     \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_reset_arraystretch: \prg_do_nothing: ,
926   respect-arraystretch .value_forbidden:n = true ,
927   pgf-node-code .tl_set:N = \l_@@_pgf_node_code_tl ,
928   pgf-node-code .value_required:n = true
929 }

```

We define a set of keys used by the environments of `nicematrix` (but not by the command `\NiceMatrixOptions`).

```

930 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / Env }
931 {
932   corners .clist_set:N = \l_@@_corners_clist ,
933   corners .default:n = { NW , SW , NE , SE } ,
934   code-before .code:n =
935     {
936       \tl_if_empty:nF { #1 }
937       {
938         \tl_gput_left:Nn \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl { #1 }
939         \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_code_before_bool
940       }
941     } ,
942   code-before .value_required:n = true ,

```

The options `c`, `t` and `b` of the environment `{NiceArray}` have the same meaning as the option of the classical environment `{array}`.

```

943   c .code:n = \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_baseline_tl c ,
944   t .code:n = \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_baseline_tl t ,
945   b .code:n = \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_baseline_tl b ,
946   baseline .tl_set:N = \l_@@_baseline_tl ,
947   baseline .value_required:n = true ,
948   columns-width .code:n =
949     \tl_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { auto }
950     { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_auto_columns_width_bool }
951     { \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_columns_width_dim { #1 } } ,
952   columns-width .value_required:n = true ,
953   name .code:n =

```

We test whether we are in the measuring phase of an environment of `amsmath` (always loaded by `nicematrix`) because we want to avoid a fallacious message of duplicate name in this case.

```

954   \legacy_if:nF { measuring@ }
955   {
956     \str_set:Nx \l_tmpa_str { #1 }
957     \seq_if_in:NVTF \g_@@_names_seq \l_tmpa_str
958     { \@@_error:nn { Duplicate-name } { #1 } }
959     { \seq_gput_left:NV \g_@@_names_seq \l_tmpa_str }
960     \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_name_str \l_tmpa_str
961   } ,
962   name .value_required:n = true ,
963   code-after .tl_gset:N = \g_nicematrix_code_after_tl ,
964   code-after .value_required:n = true ,
965   color-inside .code:n =
966     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_color_inside_bool
967     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_code_before_bool ,
968   color-inside .value_forbidden:n = true ,
969   colortbl-like .meta:n = color-inside
970 }
971 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / notes }
972 {
973   para .bool_set:N = \l_@@_notes_para_bool ,
974   para .default:n = true ,
975   code-before .tl_set:N = \l_@@_notes_code_before_tl ,
976   code-before .value_required:n = true ,

```

```

977 code-after .tl_set:N = \l_@@_notes_code_after_tl ,
978 code-after .value_required:n = true ,
979 bottomrule .bool_set:N = \l_@@_notes_bottomrule_bool ,
980 bottomrule .default:n = true ,
981 style .cs_set:Np = \@@_notes_style:n #1 ,
982 style .value_required:n = true ,
983 label-in-tabular .cs_set:Np = \@@_notes_label_in_tabular:n #1 ,
984 label-in-tabular .value_required:n = true ,
985 label-in-list .cs_set:Np = \@@_notes_label_in_list:n #1 ,
986 label-in-list .value_required:n = true ,
987 enumitem-keys .code:n =
988   {
989     \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
990     {
991       \IfPackageLoadedTF { enumitem }
992         { \setlist* [ tabularnotes ] { #1 } }
993         { }
994     }
995   } ,
996 enumitem-keys .value_required:n = true ,
997 enumitem-keys-para .code:n =
998   {
999     \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
1000    {
1001      \IfPackageLoadedTF { enumitem }
1002        { \setlist* [ tabularnotes* ] { #1 } }
1003        { }
1004    }
1005  } ,
1006 enumitem-keys-para .value_required:n = true ,
1007 detect-duplicates .bool_set:N = \l_@@_notes_detect_duplicates_bool ,
1008 detect-duplicates .default:n = true ,
1009 unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~notes }
1010 }
1011 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / delimiters }
1012 {
1013   max-width .bool_set:N = \l_@@_delimiters_max_width_bool ,
1014   max-width .default:n = true ,
1015   color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl ,
1016   color .value_required:n = true ,
1017 }

```

We begin the construction of the major sets of keys (used by the different user commands and environments).

```

1018 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix }
1019 {
1020   NiceMatrixOptions .inherit:n =
1021     { NiceMatrix / Global } ,
1022   NiceMatrixOptions / xdots .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / xdots ,
1023   NiceMatrixOptions / rules .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / rules ,
1024   NiceMatrixOptions / notes .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / notes ,
1025   NiceMatrixOptions / sub-matrix .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / sub-matrix ,
1026   SubMatrix / rules .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / rules ,
1027   CodeAfter / xdots .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / xdots ,
1028   CodeBefore / sub-matrix .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / sub-matrix ,
1029   CodeAfter / sub-matrix .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / sub-matrix ,
1030   NiceMatrix .inherit:n =
1031     {
1032       NiceMatrix / Global ,
1033       NiceMatrix / Env ,
1034     } ,
1035   NiceMatrix / xdots .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / xdots ,

```



```

1036 NiceMatrix / rules .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / rules ,
1037 NiceTabular .inherit:n =
1038   {
1039     NiceMatrix / Global ,
1040     NiceMatrix / Env
1041   } ,
1042 NiceTabular / xdots .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / xdots ,
1043 NiceTabular / rules .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / rules ,
1044 NiceTabular / notes .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / notes ,
1045 NiceArray .inherit:n =
1046   {
1047     NiceMatrix / Global ,
1048     NiceMatrix / Env ,
1049   } ,
1050 NiceArray / xdots .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / xdots ,
1051 NiceArray / rules .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / rules ,
1052 pNiceArray .inherit:n =
1053   {
1054     NiceMatrix / Global ,
1055     NiceMatrix / Env ,
1056   } ,
1057 pNiceArray / xdots .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / xdots ,
1058 pNiceArray / rules .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / rules ,
1059 }

```

We finalise the definition of the set of keys “NiceMatrix / NiceMatrixOptions” with the options specific to `\NiceMatrixOptions`.

```

1060 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / NiceMatrixOptions }
1061   {
1062     delimiters / color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl ,
1063     delimiters / color .value_required:n = true ,
1064     delimiters / max-width .bool_set:N = \l_@@_delimiters_max_width_bool ,
1065     delimiters / max-width .default:n = true ,
1066     delimiters .code:n = \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / delimiters } { #1 } ,
1067     delimiters .value_required:n = true ,
1068     width .dim_set:N = \l_@@_width_dim ,
1069     width .value_required:n = true ,
1070     last-col .code:n =
1071       \tl_if_empty:nF { #1 }
1072         { \@@_error:n { last-col~non-empty~for~NiceMatrixOptions } }
1073         \int_zero:N \l_@@_last_col_int ,
1074     small .bool_set:N = \l_@@_small_bool ,
1075     small .value_forbidden:n = true ,

```

With the option `renew-matrix`, the environment `{matrix}` of `amsmath` and its variants are redefined to behave like the environment `{NiceMatrix}` and its variants.

```

1076     renew-matrix .code:n = \@@_renew_matrix: ,
1077     renew-matrix .value_forbidden:n = true ,

```

The option `exterior-arraycolsep` will have effect only in `{NiceArray}` for those who want to have for `{NiceArray}` the same behaviour as `{array}`.

```

1078     exterior-arraycolsep .bool_set:N = \l_@@_exterior_arraycolsep_bool ,

```

If the option `columns-width` is used, all the columns will have the same width.

In `\NiceMatrixOptions`, the special value `auto` is not available.

```

1079     columns-width .code:n =
1080       \tl_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { auto }
1081         { \@@_error:n { Option~auto~for~columns-width } }
1082         { \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_columns_width_dim { #1 } } ,

```

Usually, an error is raised when the user tries to give the same name to two distinct environments of `nicematrix` (these names are global and not local to the current TeX scope). However, the option `allow-duplicate-names` disables this feature.

```

1083   allow-duplicate-names .code:n =
1084     \@@_msg_redirect_name:nn { Duplicate-name } { none } ,
1085   allow-duplicate-names .value_forbidden:n = true ,
1086   notes .code:n = \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / notes } { #1 } ,
1087   notes .value_required:n = true ,
1088   sub-matrix .code:n = \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / sub-matrix } { #1 } ,
1089   sub-matrix .value_required:n = true ,
1090   matrix / columns-type .tl_set:N = \l_@@_columns_type_tl ,
1091   matrix / columns-type .value_required:n = true ,
1092   caption-above .bool_set:N = \l_@@_caption_above_bool ,
1093   caption-above .default:n = true ,
1094   unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown-key-for-NiceMatrixOptions }
1095 }

```

`\NiceMatrixOptions` is the command of the `nicematrix` package to fix options at the document level. The scope of these specifications is the current TeX group.

```

1096 \NewDocumentCommand \NiceMatrixOptions { m }
1097 { \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / NiceMatrixOptions } { #1 } }

```

We finalise the definition of the set of keys “`NiceMatrix / NiceMatrix`”. That set of keys will be used by `{NiceMatrix}`, `{pNiceMatrix}`, `{bNiceMatrix}`, etc.

```

1098 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / NiceMatrix }
1099 {
1100   last-col .code:n = \tl_if_empty:nTF { #1 }
1101     {
1102       \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_last_col_without_value_bool
1103       \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_col_int { -1 }
1104     }
1105     { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_col_int { #1 } } ,
1106   columns-type .tl_set:N = \l_@@_columns_type_tl ,
1107   columns-type .value_required:n = true ,
1108   l .meta:n = { columns-type = l } ,
1109   r .meta:n = { columns-type = r } ,
1110   delimiters / color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl ,
1111   delimiters / color .value_required:n = true ,
1112   delimiters / max-width .bool_set:N = \l_@@_delimiters_max_width_bool ,
1113   delimiters / max-width .default:n = true ,
1114   delimiters .code:n = \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / delimiters } { #1 } ,
1115   delimiters .value_required:n = true ,
1116   small .bool_set:N = \l_@@_small_bool ,
1117   small .value_forbidden:n = true ,
1118   unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown-key-for-NiceMatrix }
1119 }

```

We finalise the definition of the set of keys “`NiceMatrix / NiceArray`” with the options specific to `{NiceArray}`.

```

1120 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / NiceArray }
1121 {

```

In the environments `{NiceArray}` and its variants, the option `last-col` must be used without value because the number of columns of the array is read from the preamble of the array.

```

1122   small .bool_set:N = \l_@@_small_bool ,
1123   small .value_forbidden:n = true ,
1124   last-col .code:n = \tl_if_empty:nF { #1 }
1125     { \@@_error:n { last-col-non-empty-for-NiceArray } }
1126     \int_zero:N \l_@@_last_col_int ,
1127   r .code:n = \@@_error:n { r-or-l-with-preamble } ,
1128   l .code:n = \@@_error:n { r-or-l-with-preamble } ,

```

```

1129     unknown .code:n = \@_error:n { Unknown-key-for-NiceArray }
1130 }
1131 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / pNiceArray }
1132 {
1133     first-col .code:n = \int_zero:N \l_@@_first_col_int ,
1134     last-col .code:n = \tl_if_empty:nF {#1}
1135         { \@_error:n { last-col-non-empty-for-NiceArray } }
1136         \int_zero:N \l_@@_last_col_int ,
1137     first-row .code:n = \int_zero:N \l_@@_first_row_int ,
1138     delimiters / color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl ,
1139     delimiters / color .value_required:n = true ,
1140     delimiters / max-width .bool_set:N = \l_@@_delimiters_max_width_bool ,
1141     delimiters / max-width .default:n = true ,
1142     delimiters .code:n = \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / delimiters } { #1 } ,
1143     delimiters .value_required:n = true ,
1144     small .bool_set:N = \l_@@_small_bool ,
1145     small .value_forbidden:n = true ,
1146     r .code:n = \@_error:n { r-or-l-with-preamble } ,
1147     l .code:n = \@_error:n { r-or-l-with-preamble } ,
1148     unknown .code:n = \@_error:n { Unknown-key-for-NiceMatrix }
1149 }

```

We finalise the definition of the set of keys “NiceMatrix / NiceTabular” with the options specific to {NiceTabular}.

```

1150 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / NiceTabular }
1151 {

```

The dimension width will be used if at least a column of type X is used. If there is no column of type X, an error will be raised.

```

1152     width .code:n = \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_width_dim { #1 }
1153         \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_width_used_bool ,
1154     width .value_required:n = true ,
1155     notes .code:n = \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / notes } { #1 } ,
1156     tabularnote .tl_gset:N = \g_@@_tabularnote_tl ,
1157     tabularnote .value_required:n = true ,
1158     caption .tl_set:N = \l_@@_caption_tl ,
1159     caption .value_required:n = true ,
1160     short-caption .tl_set:N = \l_@@_short_caption_tl ,
1161     short-caption .value_required:n = true ,
1162     label .tl_set:N = \l_@@_label_tl ,
1163     label .value_required:n = true ,
1164     last-col .code:n = \tl_if_empty:nF {#1}
1165         { \@_error:n { last-col-non-empty-for-NiceArray } }
1166         \int_zero:N \l_@@_last_col_int ,
1167     r .code:n = \@_error:n { r-or-l-with-preamble } ,
1168     l .code:n = \@_error:n { r-or-l-with-preamble } ,
1169     unknown .code:n = \@_error:n { Unknown-key-for-NiceTabular }
1170 }

```

The \CodeAfter (inserted with the key code-after or after the keyword \CodeAfter) may always begin with a list of pairs *key=value* between square brackets. Here is the corresponding set of keys. We *must* put the following instructions *after* the :

```
CodeAfter / sub-matrix .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / sub-matrix
```

```

1171 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / CodeAfter }
1172 {
1173     delimiters / color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl ,
1174     delimiters / color .value_required:n = true ,
1175     rules .code:n = \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / rules } { #1 } ,
1176     rules .value_required:n = true ,

```

```

1177     xdots .code:n = \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / xdots } { #1 } ,
1178     sub-matrix .code:n = \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / sub-matrix } { #1 } ,
1179     sub-matrix .value_required:n = true ,
1180     unknown .code:n = \@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~CodeAfter }
1181 }

```

## 9 Important code used by `{NiceArrayWithDelims}`

The pseudo-environment `\@@_cell_begin:w-\@@_cell_end:` will be used to format the cells of the array. In the code, the affectations are global because this pseudo-environment will be used in the cells of a `\halign` (via an environment `{array}`).

```

1182 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_cell_begin:w
1183 {

```

`\g_@@_cell_after_hook_tl` will be set during the composition of the box `\l_@@_cell_box` and will be used *after* the composition in order to modify that box.

```

1184     \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_cell_after_hook_tl

```

At the beginning of the cell, we link `\CodeAfter` to a command which do begin with `\` (whereas the standard version of `\CodeAfter` does not).

```

1185     \cs_set_eq:NN \CodeAfter \@@_CodeAfter_i:

```

We increment the LaTeX counter `jCol`, which is the counter of the columns.

```

1186     \int_gincr:N \c@jCol

```

Now, we increment the counter of the rows. We don't do this incrementation in the `\everycr` because some packages, like `arydshln`, create special rows in the `\halign` that we don't want to take into account.

```

1187     \int_compare:nNnT \c@jCol = \c_one_int
1188     { \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_first_col_int = \c_one_int \@@_begin_of_row: }

```

The content of the cell is composed in the box `\l_@@_cell_box`. The `\hbox_set_end:` corresponding to this `\hbox_set:Nw` is in the `\@@_cell_end:`.

```

1189     \hbox_set:Nw \l_@@_cell_box

```

The following command is nullified in the tabulars.

```

1190     \@@_tuning_not_tabular_begin:

```

```

1191     \@@_tuning_first_row:

```

```

1192     \@@_tuning_last_row:

```

```

1193     \g_@@_row_style_tl

```

```

1194 }

```

The following command will be nullified unless there is a first row.

```

1195 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_tuning_first_row:
1196 {
1197     \int_if_zero:nT \c@iRow
1198     {
1199         \int_compare:nNnT \c@jCol > \c_zero_int
1200         {
1201             \l_@@_code_for_first_row_tl
1202             \xglobal \colorlet { nicematrix-first-row } { . }
1203         }
1204     }
1205 }

```

The following command will be nullified unless there is a last row and we know its value (*ie*: `\l_@@_lat_row_int > 0`).

```

1206 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_tuning_last_row:
1207 {
1208   \int_compare:nNnT \c@iRow = \l_@@_last_row_int
1209   {
1210     \l_@@_code_for_last_row_tl
1211     \xglobal \colorlet { nicematrix-last-row } { . }
1212   }
1213 }
```

A different value will be provided to the following command when the key `small` is in force.

```
1214 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_tuning_key_small: \prg_do_nothing:
```

The following commands are nullified in the tabulars.

```

1215 \cs_set_nopar:Npn \@@_tuning_not_tabular_begin:
1216 {
1217   \c_math_toggle_token
```

A special value is provided by the following controls sequence when the key `small` is in force.

```

1218   \@@_tuning_key_small:
1219 }
1220 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_tuning_not_tabular_end: \c_math_toggle_token
```

The following macro `\@@_begin_of_row` is usually used in the cell number 1 of the row. However, when the key `first-col` is used, `\@@_begin_of_row` is executed in the cell number 0 of the row.

```

1221 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_begin_of_row:
1222 {
1223   \int_gincr:N \c@iRow
1224   \dim_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_dp_ante_last_row_dim \g_@@_dp_last_row_dim
1225   \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_dp_last_row_dim { \box_dp:N \@arstrutbox }
1226   \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_ht_last_row_dim { \box_ht:N \@arstrutbox }
1227   \pgfpicture
1228   \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
1229   \pgfcoordinate
1230     { \@@_env: - row - \int_use:N \c@iRow - base }
1231     { \pgfpoint \c_zero_dim { 0.5 \arrayrulewidth } }
1232   \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
1233     {
1234       \pgfnodealias
1235         { \l_@@_name_str - row - \int_use:N \c@iRow - base }
1236         { \@@_env: - row - \int_use:N \c@iRow - base }
1237     }
1238   \endpgfpicture
1239 }
```

Remark: If the key `recreate-cell-nodes` of the `\CodeBefore` is used, then we will add some lines to that command.

The following code is used in each cell of the array. It actualises quantities that, at the end of the array, will give informations about the vertical dimension of the two first rows and the two last rows. If the user uses the `last-row`, some lines of code will be dynamically added to this command.

```

1240 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_update_for_first_and_last_row:
1241 {
1242   \int_if_zero:nTF \c@iRow
1243   {
1244     \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_dp_row_zero_dim
1245       { \dim_max:nn \g_@@_dp_row_zero_dim { \box_dp:N \l_@@_cell_box } }
1246     \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_ht_row_zero_dim
1247       { \dim_max:nn \g_@@_ht_row_zero_dim { \box_ht:N \l_@@_cell_box } }
1248   }
1249 }
```

```

1250     \int_compare:nNnT \c@iRow = \c_one_int
1251     {
1252         \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_ht_row_one_dim
1253         { \dim_max:nn \g_@@_ht_row_one_dim { \box_ht:N \l_@@_cell_box } }
1254     }
1255 }
1256 }

1257 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_rotate_cell_box:
1258 {
1259     \box_rotate:Nn \l_@@_cell_box { 90 }
1260     \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_rotate_c_bool
1261     {
1262         \hbox_set:Nn \l_@@_cell_box
1263         {
1264             \c_math_toggle_token
1265             \vcenter { \box_use:N \l_@@_cell_box }
1266             \c_math_toggle_token
1267         }
1268     }
1269     {
1270         \int_compare:nNnT \c@iRow = \l_@@_last_row_int
1271         {
1272             \vbox_set_top:Nn \l_@@_cell_box
1273             {
1274                 \vbox_to_zero:n { }
1275                 \skip_vertical:n { - \box_ht:N \@arstrutbox + 0.8 ex }
1276                 \box_use:N \l_@@_cell_box
1277             }
1278         }
1279     }
1280     \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_rotate_bool
1281     \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_rotate_c_bool
1282 }

1283 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_adjust_size_box:
1284 {
1285     \dim_compare:nNnT \g_@@_blocks_wd_dim > \c_zero_dim
1286     {
1287         \box_set_wd:Nn \l_@@_cell_box
1288         { \dim_max:nn { \box_wd:N \l_@@_cell_box } \g_@@_blocks_wd_dim }
1289         \dim_gzero:N \g_@@_blocks_wd_dim
1290     }
1291     \dim_compare:nNnT \g_@@_blocks_dp_dim > \c_zero_dim
1292     {
1293         \box_set_dp:Nn \l_@@_cell_box
1294         { \dim_max:nn { \box_dp:N \l_@@_cell_box } \g_@@_blocks_dp_dim }
1295         \dim_gzero:N \g_@@_blocks_dp_dim
1296     }
1297     \dim_compare:nNnT \g_@@_blocks_ht_dim > \c_zero_dim
1298     {
1299         \box_set_ht:Nn \l_@@_cell_box
1300         { \dim_max:nn { \box_ht:N \l_@@_cell_box } \g_@@_blocks_ht_dim }
1301         \dim_gzero:N \g_@@_blocks_ht_dim
1302     }
1303 }

1304 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_cell_end:
1305 {

```

The following command is nullified in the tabulars.

```

1306     \@@_tuning_not_tabular_end:
1307     \hbox_set_end:
1308     \@@_cell_end_i:
1309 }

```

```

1310 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_cell_end_i:
1311 {

```

The token list `\g_@@_cell_after_hook_tl` is (potentially) set during the composition of the box `\l_@@_cell_box` and is used now *after* the composition in order to modify that box.

```

1312   \g_@@_cell_after_hook_tl
1313   \bool_if:NT \g_@@_rotate_bool \@@_rotate_cell_box:
1314   \@@_adjust_size_box:
1315   \box_set_ht:Nn \l_@@_cell_box
1316     { \box_ht:N \l_@@_cell_box + \l_@@_cell_space_top_limit_dim }
1317   \box_set_dp:Nn \l_@@_cell_box
1318     { \box_dp:N \l_@@_cell_box + \l_@@_cell_space_bottom_limit_dim }

```

We want to compute in `\g_@@_max_cell_width_dim` the width of the widest cell of the array (except the cells of the “first column” and the “last column”).

```

1319   \@@_update_max_cell_width:

```

The following computations are for the “first row” and the “last row”.

```

1320   \@@_update_for_first_and_last_row:

```

If the cell is empty, or may be considered as if, we must not create the PGF node, for two reasons:

- it’s a waste of time since such a node would be rather pointless;
- we test the existence of these nodes in order to determine whether a cell is empty when we search the extremities of a dotted line.

However, it’s very difficult to determine whether a cell is empty. Up to now we use the following technic:

- for the columns of type p, m, b, V (of `varwidth`) or X, we test whether the cell is syntactically empty with `\@@_test_if_empty:` and `\@@_test_if_empty_for_S:`
- if the width of the box `\l_@@_cell_box` (created with the content of the cell) is equal to zero, we consider the cell as empty (however, this is not perfect since the user may have used a `\rlap`, `\llap`, `\clap` or a `\mathclap` of `mathtools`).
- the cells with a command `\Ldots` or `\Cdots`, `\Vdots`, etc., should also be considered as empty; if `nullify-dots` is in force, there would be nothing to do (in this case the previous commands only write an instruction in a kind of `\CodeAfter`); however, if `nullify-dots` is not in force, a phantom of `\ldots`, `\cdots`, `\vdots` is inserted and its width is not equal to zero; that’s why these commands raise a boolean `\g_@@_empty_cell_bool` and we begin by testing this boolean.

```

1321   \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
1322     { \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box }
1323     {
1324       \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_not_empty_cell_bool
1325         \@@_node_for_cell:
1326         {
1327           \dim_compare:nNnTF { \box_wd:N \l_@@_cell_box } > \c_zero_dim
1328             \@@_node_for_cell:
1329             { \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box }
1330         }
1331     }
1332   \int_gset:Nn \g_@@_col_total_int { \int_max:nn \g_@@_col_total_int \c@jCol }
1333   \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
1334   \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_not_empty_cell_bool
1335 }

```

The following command will be nullified in our redefinition of `\multicolumn`.

```

1336 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_update_max_cell_width:
1337 {
1338   \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_max_cell_width_dim
1339     { \dim_max:nn \g_@@_max_cell_width_dim { \box_wd:N \l_@@_cell_box } }
1340 }

```

The following variant of `\@@_cell_end:` is only for the columns of type `w{s}{...}` or `W{s}{...}` (which use the horizontal alignment key `s` of `\makebox`).

```

1341 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_cell_end_for_w_s:
1342 {
1343   \@@_math_toggle:
1344   \hbox_set_end:
1345   \bool_if:NF \g_@@_rotate_bool
1346   {
1347     \hbox_set:Nn \l_@@_cell_box
1348     {
1349       \makebox [ \l_@@_col_width_dim ] [ s ]
1350       { \hbox_unpack_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box }
1351     }
1352   }
1353   \@@_cell_end_i:
1354 }

1355 \pgfset
1356 {
1357   nicematrix / cell-node /.style =
1358   {
1359     inner-sep = \c_zero_dim ,
1360     minimum-width = \c_zero_dim
1361   }
1362 }

```

The following command creates the PGF name of the node with, of course, `\l_@@_cell_box` as the content.

```

1363 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_node_for_cell:
1364 {
1365   \pgfpicture
1366   \pgfsetbaseline \c_zero_dim
1367   \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
1368   \pgfset { nicematrix / cell-node }
1369   \pgfnode
1370   { rectangle }
1371   { base }
1372   {

```

The following instruction `\set@color` has been added on 2022/10/06. It's necessary only with Xe-LaTeX and not with the other engines (we don't know why).

```

1373   \set@color
1374   \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box
1375   }
1376   { \@@_env: - \int_use:N \c@iRow - \int_use:N \c@jCol }
1377   { \l_@@_pgf_node_code_tl }
1378   \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
1379   {
1380     \pgfnodealias
1381     { \l_@@_name_str - \int_use:N \c@iRow - \int_use:N \c@jCol }
1382     { \@@_env: - \int_use:N \c@iRow - \int_use:N \c@jCol }
1383   }
1384   \endpgfpicture
1385 }

```

As its name says, the following command is a patch for the command `\@@_node_for_cell:`. This patch will be appended on the left of `\@@_node_for_the_cell:` when the construction of the cell nodes (of the form  $(i-j)$ ) in the `\CodeBefore` is required.

```

1386 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_node_for_cell:n #1
1387 {
1388   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_node_for_cell:
1389   {

```



```

1390     \hbox_set:Nn \l_@@_cell_box
1391     {
1392         \box_move_up:nn { \box_ht:N \l_@@_cell_box}
1393         \hbox_overlap_left:n
1394         {
1395             \pgfsys@markposition
1396             { \@@_env: - \int_use:N \c@iRow - \int_use:N \c@jCol - NW }

```

I don't know why the following adjustment is needed when the compilation is done with XeLaTeX or with the classical way latex, divps, ps2pdf (or Adobe Distiller). However, it seems to work.

```

1397             #1
1398         }
1399         \box_use:N \l_@@_cell_box
1400         \box_move_down:nn { \box_dp:N \l_@@_cell_box }
1401         \hbox_overlap_left:n
1402         {
1403             \pgfsys@markposition
1404             { \@@_env: - \int_use:N \c@iRow - \int_use:N \c@jCol - SE }
1405             #1
1406         }
1407     }
1408 }
1409 }

```

We have no explanation for the different behaviour between the TeX engines...

```

1410 \bool_lazy_or:nnTF \sys_if_engine_xetex_p: \sys_if_output_dvi_p:
1411 {
1412     \@@_patch_node_for_cell:n
1413     { \skip_horizontal:n { 0.5 \box_wd:N \l_@@_cell_box } }
1414 }
1415 { \@@_patch_node_for_cell:n { } }

```

The second argument of the following command `\@@_instruction_of_type:nnn` defined below is the type of the instruction (`Cdots`, `Vdots`, `Ddots`, etc.). The third argument is the list of options. This command writes in the corresponding `\g_@@_type_lines_tl` the instruction which will actually draw the line after the construction of the matrix.

For example, for the following matrix,

```

\begin{pNiceMatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
5 & \Cdots & & 6 \\
7 & \Cdots[color=red] & & 
\end{pNiceMatrix}

```

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 5 \cdots \cdots \cdots 6 \\ 7 \cdots \cdots \cdots \end{pmatrix}$$

the content of `\g_@@_Cdots_lines_tl` will be:

```

\@@_draw_Cdots:nnn {2}{2}{}
\@@_draw_Cdots:nnn {3}{2}{color=red}

```

The first argument is a boolean which indicates whether you must put the instruction on the left or on the right on the list of instructions (with consequences for the parallelisation of the diagonal lines).

```

1416 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_instruction_of_type:nnn #1 #2 #3
1417 {
1418     \bool_if:nTF { #1 } \tl_gput_left:cx \tl_gput_right:cx
1419     { \g_@@_#2_lines_tl }
1420     {
1421         \use:c { @@_draw_#2 : nnn }
1422         { \int_use:N \c@iRow }
1423         { \int_use:N \c@jCol }
1424         { \exp_not:n { #3 } }
1425     }
1426 }

```

```

1427 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@_array:
1428 {
1429 % \begin{macrocode}
1430 \dim_set:Nn \col@sep
1431 { \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_tabular_bool \tabcolsep \arraycolsep }
1432 \dim_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_tabular_width_dim = \c_zero_dim
1433 { \cs_set_nopar:Npn \@halignto { } }
1434 { \cs_set_nopar:Npx \@halignto { to \dim_use:N \l_@@_tabular_width_dim } }

```

It colortbl is loaded, \@tabarray has been redefined to incorporate \CT@start.

```

1435 \@tabarray

```

\l\_@@\_baseline\_tl may have the value t, c or b. However, if the value is b, we compose the \array (of array) with the option t and the right translation will be done further. Remark that \str\_if\_eq:onTF is fully expandable and we need something fully expandable here.

```

1436 [ \str_if_eq:onTF \l_@@_baseline_tl c c t ]
1437 ]

```

We keep in memory the standard version of \ialign because we will redefine \ialign in the environment {NiceArrayWithDelims} but restore the standard version for use in the cells of the array. However, since version 2.6a (version for the Tagging Project), array uses \ar@ialign instead of \ialign. In that case, of course, you do a saving of \ar@ialign.

```

1438 \bool_if:NTF \c_@@_tagging_array_bool
1439 { \cs_set_eq:NN \@_old_ar@ialign: \ar@ialign }
1440 { \cs_set_eq:NN \@_old_ialign: \ialign }

```

The following command creates a row node (and not a row of nodes!).

```

1441 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@_create_row_node:
1442 {
1443 \int_compare:nNnT \c@iRow > \g_@@_last_row_node_int
1444 {
1445 \int_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_last_row_node_int \c@iRow
1446 \@_create_row_node_i:
1447 }
1448 }

```

```

1449 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@_create_row_node_i:
1450 {

```

The \hbox:n (or \hbox) is mandatory.

```

1451 \hbox
1452 {
1453 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_code_before_bool
1454 {
1455 \vtop
1456 {
1457 \skip_vertical:N 0.5\arrayrulewidth
1458 \pgfsys@markposition
1459 { \@_env: - row - \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + 1 } }
1460 \skip_vertical:N -0.5\arrayrulewidth
1461 }
1462 }
1463 \pgfpicture
1464 \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
1465 \pgfcoordinate { \@_env: - row - \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + 1 } }
1466 { \pgfpoint \c_zero_dim { - 0.5 \arrayrulewidth } }
1467 \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
1468 {
1469 \pgfnodealias
1470 { \l_@@_name_str - row - \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + 1 } }
1471 { \@_env: - row - \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + 1 } }
1472 }
1473 \endpgfpicture
1474 }
1475 }

```

The following must *not* be protected because it begins with `\noalign`.

```

1476 \cs_new:Npn \@@_everycr: { \noalign { \@@_everycr_i: } }

1477 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_everycr_i:
1478 {
1479   \bool_if:NT \c_@@_testphase_table_bool
1480   {
1481     \tbl_if_row_was_started:T { \UseTaggingSocket { tbl / row / end } }
1482     \tbl_update_cell_data_for_next_row:
1483   }
1484   \int_gzero:N \c@jCol
1485   \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_after_col_zero_bool
1486   \bool_if:NF \g_@@_row_of_col_done_bool
1487   {
1488     \@@_create_row_node:

```

We don't draw now the rules of the key `hlines` (or `hvlines`) but we reserve the vertical space for these rules (the rules will be drawn by PGF).

```

1489   \tbl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_hlines_clist
1490   {
1491     \tbl_if_eq:NnF \l_@@_hlines_clist \c_@@_all_tl
1492     {
1493       \exp_args:NNe
1494       \clist_if_in:NnT
1495       \l_@@_hlines_clist
1496       { \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + 1 } }
1497     }
1498   }

```

The counter `\c@iRow` has the value `-1` only if there is a “first row” and that we are before that “first row”, i.e. just before the beginning of the array.

```

1499       \int_compare:nNnT \c@iRow > { -1 }
1500       {
1501         \int_compare:nNnF \c@iRow = \l_@@_last_row_int
1502         { \hrule height \arrayrulewidth width \c_zero_dim }
1503       }
1504     }
1505   }
1506 }
1507 }

```

When the key `renew-dots` is used, the following code will be executed.

```

1508 \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_renew_dots:
1509 {
1510   \cs_set_eq:NN \ldots \@@_Ldots
1511   \cs_set_eq:NN \cdots \@@_Cdots
1512   \cs_set_eq:NN \vdots \@@_Vdots
1513   \cs_set_eq:NN \ddots \@@_Ddots
1514   \cs_set_eq:NN \iddots \@@_Iddots
1515   \cs_set_eq:NN \dots \@@_Ldots
1516   \cs_set_eq:NN \hdotsfor \@@_Hdotsfor:
1517 }

1518 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_color_inside:
1519 {
1520   \bool_if:NF \l_@@_color_inside_bool
1521   {

```

We will issue an error only during the first run.

```

1522     \bool_if:NF \g_@@_aux_found_bool
1523     { \@@_error:n { without~color~inside } }
1524   }
1525 }

```

```

1526 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_redefine_everycr: { \everycr { \@@_everycr: } }
1527 \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
1528 {
1529   \IfPackageLoadedTF { colortbl }
1530   {
1531     \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_redefine_everycr:
1532     {
1533       \CT@everycr
1534       {
1535         \noalign { \cs_gset_eq:NN \CT@row@color \prg_do_nothing: }
1536         \@@_everycr:
1537       }
1538     }
1539   }
1540   { }
1541 }

```

If `booktabs` is loaded, we have to patch the macro `\@BTnormal` which is a macro of `booktabs`. The macro `\@BTnormal` draws an horizontal rule but it occurs after a vertical skip done by a low level TeX command. When this macro `\@BTnormal` occurs, the `row` node has yet been inserted by `nicematrix` before the vertical skip (and thus, at a wrong place). That why we decide to create a new `row` node (for the same row). We patch the macro `\@BTnormal` to create this `row` node. This new `row` node will overwrite the previous definition of that `row` node and we have managed to avoid the error messages of that redefinition <sup>4</sup>.

```

1542 \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
1543 {
1544   \IfPackageLoadedTF { booktabs }
1545   {
1546     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_booktabs:
1547     { \tl_put_left:Nn \@BTnormal \@@_create_row_node_i: }
1548   }
1549   { \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_booktabs: { } }
1550 }

```

The box `\@arstrutbox` is a box constructed in the beginning of the environment `{array}`. The construction of that box takes into account the current value of `\arraystretch`<sup>5</sup> and `\extrarowheight` (of `array`). That box is inserted (via `\@arstrut`) in the beginning of each row of the array. That's why we use the dimensions of that box to initialize the variables which will be the dimensions of the potential first and last row of the environment. This initialization must be done after the creation of `\@arstrutbox` and that's why we do it in the `\ialign`.

```

1551 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_some_initialization:
1552 {
1553   \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_dp_row_zero_dim { \box_dp:N \@arstrutbox }
1554   \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_ht_row_zero_dim { \box_ht:N \@arstrutbox }
1555   \dim_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_ht_row_one_dim \g_@@_ht_row_zero_dim
1556   \dim_gzero:N \g_@@_dp_ante_last_row_dim
1557   \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_ht_last_row_dim { \box_ht:N \@arstrutbox }
1558   \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_dp_last_row_dim { \box_dp:N \@arstrutbox }
1559 }

```

The following code `\@@_pre_array_ii:` is used in `{NiceArrayWithDelims}`. It exists as a standalone macro only for legibility.

```

1560 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_pre_array_ii:
1561 {

```

The number of letters `X` in the preamble of the array.

```

1562   \int_gzero:N \g_@@_total_X_weight_int

```

---

<sup>4</sup>cf. `\nicematrix@redefine@check@rerun`

<sup>5</sup>The option `small` of `nicematrix` changes (among others) the value of `\arraystretch`. This is done, of course, before the call of `{array}`.

```

1563 \@@_expand_clist:N \l_@@_hlines_clist
1564 \@@_expand_clist:N \l_@@_vlines_clist
1565 \@@_patch_booktabs:
1566 \box_clear_new:N \l_@@_cell_box
1567 \normalbaselines

```

If the option `small` is used, we have to do some tuning. In particular, we change the value of `\arraystretch` (this parameter is used in the construction of `\@arstrutbox` in the beginning of `{array}`).

```

1568 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_small_bool
1569 {
1570     \cs_set_nopar:Npn \arraystretch { 0.47 }
1571     \dim_set:Nn \arraycolsep { 1.45 pt }

```

By default, `\@@_tuning_key_small:` is no-op.

```

1572     \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_tuning_key_small: \scriptstyle
1573 }

```

```

1574 \bool_if:NT \g_@@_recreate_cell_nodes_bool
1575 {
1576     \tl_put_right:Nn \@@_begin_of_row:
1577     {
1578         \pgfsys@markposition
1579         { \@@_env: - row - \int_use:N \c@iRow - base }
1580     }
1581 }

```

The environment `{array}` uses internally the command `\ialign`. We change the definition of `\ialign` for several reasons. In particular, `\ialign` sets `\everycr` to `{ }` and we *need* to have to change the value of `\everycr`.

```

1582 \bool_if:NTF \c_@@_tagging_array_bool
1583 {
1584     \cs_set_nopar:Npn \ar@ialign
1585     {
1586         \bool_if:NT \c_@@_testphase_table_bool \tbl_init_cell_data_for_table:
1587         \@@_redefine_everycr:
1588         \dim_zero:N \tabskip
1589         \@@_some_initialization:

```

After its first use, the definition of `\ar@ialign` will revert automatically to its default definition. With this programming, we will have, in the cells of the array, a clean version of `\ar@ialign`.

```

1590         \cs_set_eq:NN \ar@ialign \@@_old_ar@ialign:
1591         \halign
1592     }
1593 }

```

The following part will be deleted when we will delete the boolean `\c_@@_tagging_array_bool` (when we consider the version 2.6a of `array` is required).

```

1594 {
1595     \cs_set_nopar:Npn \ialign
1596     {
1597         \@@_redefine_everycr:
1598         \dim_zero:N \tabskip
1599         \@@_some_initialization:
1600         \cs_set_eq:NN \ialign \@@_old_ialign:
1601         \halign
1602     }
1603 }

```

We keep in memory the old versions of `\ldots`, `\cdots`, etc. only because we use them inside `\phantom` commands in order that the new commands `\Ldots`, `\Cdots`, etc. give the same spacing (except when the option `nullify-dots` is used).

```

1604 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_old_ldots \ldots
1605 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_old_cdots \cdots
1606 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_old_vdots \vdots
1607 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_old_ddots \ddots
1608 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_old_iddots \iddots
1609 \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_standard_cline_bool
1610   { \cs_set_eq:NN \cline \@@_standard_cline }
1611   { \cs_set_eq:NN \cline \@@_cline }
1612 \cs_set_eq:NN \Ldots \@@_Ldots
1613 \cs_set_eq:NN \Cdots \@@_Cdots
1614 \cs_set_eq:NN \Vdots \@@_Vdots
1615 \cs_set_eq:NN \Ddots \@@_Ddots
1616 \cs_set_eq:NN \Iddots \@@_Iddots
1617 \cs_set_eq:NN \Hline \@@_Hline:
1618 \cs_set_eq:NN \Hspace \@@_Hspace:
1619 \cs_set_eq:NN \Hdotsfor \@@_Hdotsfor:
1620 \cs_set_eq:NN \Vdotsfor \@@_Vdotsfor:
1621 \cs_set_eq:NN \Block \@@_Block:
1622 \cs_set_eq:NN \rotate \@@_rotate:
1623 \cs_set_eq:NN \OnlyMainNiceMatrix \@@_OnlyMainNiceMatrix:n
1624 \cs_set_eq:NN \dotfill \@@_dotfill:
1625 \cs_set_eq:NN \CodeAfter \@@_CodeAfter:
1626 \cs_set_eq:NN \diagbox \@@_diagbox:nn
1627 \cs_set_eq:NN \NotEmpty \@@_NotEmpty:
1628 \cs_set_eq:NN \RowStyle \@@_RowStyle:n
1629 \seq_map_inline:Nn \l_@@_custom_line_commands_seq
1630   { \cs_set_eq:cc { ##1 } { nicematrix - ##1 } }
1631 \cs_set_eq:NN \cellcolor \@@_cellcolor_tabular
1632 \cs_set_eq:NN \rowcolor \@@_rowcolor_tabular
1633 \cs_set_eq:NN \rowcolors \@@_rowcolors_tabular
1634 \cs_set_eq:NN \rowlistcolors \@@_rowlistcolors_tabular
1635 \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_first_row_int > \c_zero_int
1636   { \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_tuning_first_row: \prg_do_nothing: }
1637 \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_row_int < \c_zero_int
1638   { \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_tuning_last_row: \prg_do_nothing: }
1639 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_renew_dots_bool \@@_renew_dots:

```

We redefine `\multicolumn` and, since we want `\multicolumn` to be available in the potential environments `{tabular}` nested in the environments of `nicematrix`, we patch `{tabular}` to go back to the original definition. A `\hook_gremove_code:nn` will be put in `\@@_after_array:`.

```

1640 \cs_set_eq:NN \multicolumn \@@_multicolumn:nnn
1641 \hook_gput_code:nnn { env / tabular / begin } { nicematrix }
1642   { \cs_set_eq:NN \multicolumn \@@_old_multicolumn }
1643 \@@_revert_colortbl:

```

If there is one or several commands `\tabularnote` in the caption specified by the key `caption` and if that caption has to be composed above the tabular, we have now that information because it has been written in the aux file at a previous run. We use that information to start counting the tabular notes in the main array at the right value (we remember that the caption will be composed *after* the array!).

```

1644 \tl_if_exist:NT \l_@@_note_in_caption_tl
1645   {
1646     \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_note_in_caption_tl
1647     {
1648       \int_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_notes_caption_int \l_@@_note_in_caption_tl
1649       \int_gset:Nn \c@tabularnote { \l_@@_note_in_caption_tl }
1650     }
1651   }

```

The sequence `\g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq` will contain the list of the cells of the array where a command `\multicolumn{n}{...}{...}` with  $n > 1$  is issued. In `\g_@@_multicolumn_sizes_seq`,

the “sizes” (that is to say the values of  $n$ ) correspondent will be stored. These lists will be used for the creation of the “medium nodes” (if they are created).

```
1652 \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq
1653 \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_multicolumn_sizes_seq
```

The counter `\c@iRow` will be used to count the rows of the array (its incrementation will be in the first cell of the row).

```
1654 \int_gset:Nn \c@iRow { \l_@@_first_row_int - 1 }
```

At the end of the environment `{array}`, `\c@iRow` will be the total number de rows.

`\g_@@_row_total_int` will be the number or rows excepted the last row (if `\l_@@_last_row_bool` has been raised with the option `last-row`).

```
1655 \int_gzero_new:N \g_@@_row_total_int
```

The counter `\c@jCol` will be used to count the columns of the array. Since we want to know the total number of columns of the matrix, we also create a counter `\g_@@_col_total_int`. These counters are updated in the command `\@@_cell_begin:w` executed at the beginning of each cell.

```
1656 \int_gzero_new:N \g_@@_col_total_int
1657 \cs_set_eq:NN \@ifnextchar \new@ifnextchar
1658 \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_last_col_found_bool
```

During the construction of the array, the instructions `\Cdots`, `\Ldots`, etc. will be written in token lists `\g_@@_Cdots_lines_tl`, etc. which will be executed after the construction of the array.

```
1659 \tl_gclear_new:N \g_@@_Cdots_lines_tl
1660 \tl_gclear_new:N \g_@@_Ldots_lines_tl
1661 \tl_gclear_new:N \g_@@_Vdots_lines_tl
1662 \tl_gclear_new:N \g_@@_Ddots_lines_tl
1663 \tl_gclear_new:N \g_@@_Iddots_lines_tl
1664 \tl_gclear_new:N \g_@@_HVdotsfor_lines_tl

1665 \tl_gclear:N \g_nicematrix_code_before_tl
1666 \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl
1667 }
```

This is the end of `\@@_pre_array_ii:`.

The command `\@@_pre_array:` will be executed after analyse of the keys of the environment.

```
1668 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_pre_array:
1669 {
1670 \cs_if_exist:NT \theiRow { \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_old_iRow_int \c@iRow }
1671 \int_gzero_new:N \c@iRow
1672 \cs_if_exist:NT \thejCol { \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_old_jCol_int \c@jCol }
1673 \int_gzero_new:N \c@jCol
```

We recall that `\l_@@_last_row_int` and `\l_@@_last_column_int` are *not* the numbers of the last row and last column of the array. There are only the values of the keys `last-row` and `last-column` (maybe the user has provided erroneous values). The meaning of that counters does not change during the environment of `nicematrix`. There is only a slight adjustment: if the user have used one of those keys without value, we provide now the right value as read on the `aux` file (of course, it's possible only after the first compilation).

```
1674 \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_row_int = { -1 }
1675 {
1676 \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_last_row_without_value_bool
1677 \bool_if:NT \g_@@_aux_found_bool
1678 { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_row_int { \seq_item:Nn \g_@@_size_seq 3 } }
1679 }
1680 \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_col_int = { -1 }
1681 {
1682 \bool_if:NT \g_@@_aux_found_bool
1683 { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_col_int { \seq_item:Nn \g_@@_size_seq 6 } }
1684 }
```

If there is an exterior row, we patch a command used in `\@@_cell_begin:w` in order to keep track of some dimensions needed to the construction of that “last row”.

```

1685     \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_row_int > { -2 }
1686     {
1687       \tl_put_right:Nn \@@_update_for_first_and_last_row:
1688       {
1689         \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_ht_last_row_dim
1690         { \dim_max:nn \g_@@_ht_last_row_dim { \box_ht:N \l_@@_cell_box } }
1691         \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_dp_last_row_dim
1692         { \dim_max:nn \g_@@_dp_last_row_dim { \box_dp:N \l_@@_cell_box } }
1693       }
1694     }

1695     \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_cols_vlism_seq
1696     \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_submatrix_seq

```

Now the `\CodeBefore`.

```

1697     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_code_before_bool \@@_exec_code_before:

```

The value of `\g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq` has been written on the aux file and loaded before the (potential) execution of the `\CodeBefore`. Now, we clear that variable because it will be reconstructed during the creation of the array.

```

1698     \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq

```

Idem for other sequences written on the aux file.

```

1699     \seq_gclear_new:N \g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq
1700     \seq_gclear_new:N \g_@@_multicolumn_sizes_seq

```

The command `\create_row_node:` will create a row-node (and not a row of nodes!). However, at the end of the array we construct a “false row” (for the col-nodes) and it interferes with the construction of the last row-node of the array. We don’t want to create such row-node twice (to avoid warnings or, maybe, errors). That’s why the command `\@@_create_row_node:` will use the following counter to avoid such construction.

```

1701     \int_gset:Nn \g_@@_last_row_node_int { -2 }

```

The value `-2` is important.

The code in `\@@_pre_array_ii:` is used only here.

```

1702     \@@_pre_array_ii:

```

The array will be composed in a box (named `\l_@@_the_array_box`) because we have to do manipulations concerning the potential exterior rows.

```

1703     \box_clear_new:N \l_@@_the_array_box

```

We compute the width of both delimiters. We remind that, when the environment `{NiceArray}` is used, it’s possible to specify the delimiters in the preamble (eg `[ccc]`).

```

1704     \dim_zero_new:N \l_@@_left_delim_dim
1705     \dim_zero_new:N \l_@@_right_delim_dim
1706     \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_delims_bool
1707     {

```

The command `\bBigg@` is a command of `amsmath`.

```

1708         \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box { $ \bBigg@ 5 \g_@@_left_delim_tl $ }
1709         \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_left_delim_dim { \box_wd:N \l_tmpa_box }
1710         \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box { $ \bBigg@ 5 \g_@@_right_delim_tl $ }
1711         \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_right_delim_dim { \box_wd:N \l_tmpa_box }
1712     }
1713     {
1714         \dim_gset:Nn \l_@@_left_delim_dim
1715         { 2 \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_tabular_bool \tabcolsep \arraycolsep }
1716         \dim_gset_eq:NN \l_@@_right_delim_dim \l_@@_left_delim_dim
1717     }

```



Here is the beginning of the box which will contain the array. The `\hbox_set_end:` corresponding to this `\hbox_set:Nw` will be in the second part of the environment (and the closing `\c_math_toggle_token` also).

```

1718   \hbox_set:Nw \l_@@_the_array_box
1719   \bool_if:NT \c_@@_testphase_table_bool
1720     { \UseTaggingSocket { tbl / hmode / begin } }

1721   \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_left_margin_dim
1722   \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_extra_left_margin_dim
1723   \c_math_toggle_token
1724   \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_light_syntax_bool
1725     { \use:c { @@-light-syntax } }
1726     { \use:c { @@-normal-syntax } }
1727 }

```

The following command `\@@_CodeBefore_Body:w` will be used when the keyword `\CodeBefore` is present at the beginning of the environment.

```

1728 \cs_new_protected_nopar:Npn \@@_CodeBefore_Body:w #1 \Body
1729 {
1730   \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { #1 }
1731   \int_compare:nNnT { \char_value_catcode:n { 60 } } = { 13 }
1732     { \@@_rescan_for_spanish:N \l_tmpa_tl }
1733   \tl_gput_left:NV \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl \l_tmpa_tl
1734   \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_code_before_bool

```

We go on with `\@@_pre_array:` which will (among other) execute the `\CodeBefore` (specified in the key `code-before` or after the keyword `\CodeBefore`). By definition, the `\CodeBefore` must be executed before the body of the array...

```

1735   \@@_pre_array:
1736 }

```

## 10 The `\CodeBefore`

The following command will be executed if the `\CodeBefore` has to be actually executed (that command will be used only once and is present alone only for legibility).

```

1737 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_pre_code_before:
1738 {

```

First, we give values to the LaTeX counters `iRow` and `jCol`. We remind that, in the `\CodeBefore` (and in the `\CodeAfter`) they represent the numbers of rows and columns of the array (without the potential last row and last column). The value of `\g_@@_row_total_int` is the number of the last row (with potentially a last exterior row) and `\g_@@_col_total_int` is the number of the last column (with potentially a last exterior column).

```

1739   \int_set:Nn \c_iRow { \seq_item:Nn \g_@@_size_seq 2 }
1740   \int_set:Nn \c_jCol { \seq_item:Nn \g_@@_size_seq 5 }
1741   \int_set_eq:NN \g_@@_row_total_int { \seq_item:Nn \g_@@_size_seq 3 }
1742   \int_set_eq:NN \g_@@_col_total_int { \seq_item:Nn \g_@@_size_seq 6 }

```

Now, we will create all the `col` nodes and `row` nodes with the informations written in the `aux` file. You use the technique described in the page 1229 of `pgfmanual.pdf`, version 3.1.4b.

```

1743   \pgfsys@markposition { \@@_env: - position }
1744   \pgfsys@getposition { \@@_env: - position } \@@_picture_position:
1745   \pgfpicture
1746   \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse

```

First, the recreation of the row nodes.

```

1747 \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_row_int { \g_@@_row_total_int + 1 }
1748 {
1749   \pgfsys@getposition { \@@_env: - row - ##1 } \@@_node_position:
1750   \pgfcoordinate { \@@_env: - row - ##1 }
1751   { \pgfpointdiff \@@_picture_position: \@@_node_position: }
1752 }

```

Now, the recreation of the col nodes.

```

1753 \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_col_int { \g_@@_col_total_int + 1 }
1754 {
1755   \pgfsys@getposition { \@@_env: - col - ##1 } \@@_node_position:
1756   \pgfcoordinate { \@@_env: - col - ##1 }
1757   { \pgfpointdiff \@@_picture_position: \@@_node_position: }
1758 }

```

Now, you recreate the diagonal nodes by using the row nodes and the col nodes.

```

1759 \@@_create_diag_nodes:

```

Now, the creation of the cell nodes (i-j), and, maybe also the “medium nodes” and the “large nodes”.

```

1760 \bool_if:NT \g_@@_recreate_cell_nodes_bool \@@_recreate_cell_nodes:
1761 \endpgfpicture

```

Now, the recreation of the nodes of the blocks *which have a name*.

```

1762 \@@_create_blocks_nodes:
1763 \IfPackageLoadedTF { tikz }
1764 {
1765   \tikzset
1766   {
1767     every-picture / .style =
1768     { overlay , name-prefix = \@@_env: - }
1769   }
1770 }
1771 { }
1772 \cs_set_eq:NN \cellcolor \@@_cellcolor
1773 \cs_set_eq:NN \rectanglecolor \@@_rectanglecolor
1774 \cs_set_eq:NN \roundedrectanglecolor \@@_roundedrectanglecolor
1775 \cs_set_eq:NN \rowcolor \@@_rowcolor
1776 \cs_set_eq:NN \rowcolors \@@_rowcolors
1777 \cs_set_eq:NN \rowlistcolors \@@_rowlistcolors
1778 \cs_set_eq:NN \arraycolor \@@_arraycolor
1779 \cs_set_eq:NN \columncolor \@@_columncolor
1780 \cs_set_eq:NN \chessboardcolors \@@_chessboardcolors
1781 \cs_set_eq:NN \SubMatrix \@@_SubMatrix_in_code_before
1782 \cs_set_eq:NN \ShowCellNames \@@_ShowCellNames
1783 \cs_set_eq:NN \TikzEveryCell \@@_TikzEveryCell
1784 }

```

```

1785 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_exec_code_before:
1786 {
1787   \seq_gclear_new:N \g_@@_colors_seq

```

The sequence `\g_@@_colors_seq` will always contain as first element the special color `nocolor`: when that color is used, no color will be applied in the corresponding cells by the other coloring commands of `nicematrix`.

```

1788 \@@_add_to_colors_seq:nn { { nocolor } } { }
1789 \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_recreate_cell_nodes_bool
1790 \group_begin:

```

We compose the `\CodeBefore` in math mode in order to nullify the spaces put by the user between instructions in the `\CodeBefore`.

```

1791 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_tabular_bool \c_math_toggle_token

```

The following code is a security for the case the user has used `babel` with the option `spanish`: in that case, the characters `<` (de code ASCII 60) and `>` are activated and Tikz is not able to solve the problem (even with the Tikz library `babel`).

```
1792 \int_compare:nNnT { \char_value_catcode:n { 60 } } = { 13 }
1793 { \@@_rescan_for_spanish:N \l_@@_code_before_tl }
```

Here is the `\CodeBefore`. The construction is a bit complicated because `\g_@@_pre_code_before_tl` may begin with keys between square brackets. Moreover, after the analyze of those keys, we sometimes have to decide to do *not* execute the rest of `\g_@@_pre_code_before_tl` (when it is asked for the creation of cell nodes in the `\CodeBefore`). That's why we use a `\q_stop`: it will be used to discard the rest of `\g_@@_pre_code_before_tl`.

```
1794 \exp_last_unbraced:NV \@@_CodeBefore_keys:
1795 \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl
```

Now, all the cells which are specified to be colored by instructions in the `\CodeBefore` will actually be colored. It's a two-stages mechanism because we want to draw all the cells with the same color at the same time to absolutely avoid thin white lines in some PDF viewers.

```
1796 \@@_actually_color:
1797 \l_@@_code_before_tl
1798 \q_stop
1799 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_tabular_bool \c_math_toggle_token
1800 \group_end:
1801 \bool_if:NT \g_@@_recreate_cell_nodes_bool
1802 { \tl_put_left:Nn \@@_node_for_cell: \@@_patch_node_for_cell: }
1803 }
```

```
1804 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / CodeBefore }
1805 {
1806   create-cell-nodes .bool_gset:N = \g_@@_recreate_cell_nodes_bool ,
1807   create-cell-nodes .default:n = true ,
1808   sub-matrix .code:n = \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / sub-matrix } { #1 } ,
1809   sub-matrix .value_required:n = true ,
1810   delimiters / color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl ,
1811   delimiters / color .value_required:n = true ,
1812   unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown-key-for-CodeBefore }
1813 }

1814 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_CodeBefore_keys: { 0 { } }
1815 {
1816   \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / CodeBefore } { #1 }
1817   \@@_CodeBefore:w
1818 }
```

We have extracted the options of the keyword `\CodeBefore` in order to see whether the key `create-cell-nodes` has been used. Now, you can execute the rest of the `\CodeBefore`, excepted, of course, if we are in the first compilation.

```
1819 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_CodeBefore:w #1 \q_stop
1820 {
1821   \bool_if:NT \g_@@_aux_found_bool
1822   {
1823     \@@_pre_code_before:
1824     #1
1825   }
1826 }
```

By default, if the user uses the `\CodeBefore`, only the `col` nodes, `row` nodes and `diag` nodes are available in that `\CodeBefore`. With the key `create-cell-nodes`, the cell nodes, that is to say the nodes of the form `(i-j)` (but not the extra nodes) are also available because those nodes also are recreated and that recreation is done by the following command.

```
1827 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_recreate_cell_nodes:
1828 {
1829   \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_row_int \g_@@_row_total_int
```

```

1830 {
1831   \pgfsys@getposition { \@@_env: - ##1 - base } \@@_node_position:
1832   \pgfcoordinate { \@@_env: - row - ##1 - base }
1833     { \pgfpointdiff \@@_picture_position: \@@_node_position: }
1834   \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_col_int \g_@@_col_total_int
1835     {
1836       \cs_if_exist:cT
1837         { pgf @ sys @ pdf @ mark @ pos @ \@@_env: - ##1 - #####1 - NW }
1838         {
1839           \pgfsys@getposition
1840             { \@@_env: - ##1 - #####1 - NW }
1841             \@@_node_position:
1842           \pgfsys@getposition
1843             { \@@_env: - ##1 - #####1 - SE }
1844             \@@_node_position_i:
1845           \@@_pgf_rect_node:nnn
1846             { \@@_env: - ##1 - #####1 }
1847             { \pgfpointdiff \@@_picture_position: \@@_node_position: }
1848             { \pgfpointdiff \@@_picture_position: \@@_node_position_i: }
1849         }
1850     }
1851 }
1852 \int_step_inline:nn \c@iRow
1853 {
1854   \pgfnodealias
1855     { \@@_env: - ##1 - last }
1856     { \@@_env: - ##1 - \int_use:N \c@jCol }
1857 }
1858 \int_step_inline:nn \c@jCol
1859 {
1860   \pgfnodealias
1861     { \@@_env: - last - ##1 }
1862     { \@@_env: - \int_use:N \c@iRow - ##1 }
1863 }
1864 \@@_create_extra_nodes:
1865 }

```

```

1866 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_create_blocks_nodes:
1867 {
1868   \pgfpicture
1869   \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
1870   \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
1871   \seq_map_inline:Nn \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
1872     { \@@_create_one_block_node:nnnnn ##1 }
1873   \endpgfpicture
1874 }

```

The following command is called `\@@_create_one_block_node:nnnnn` but, in fact, it creates a node only if the last argument (#5) which is the name of the block, is not empty.<sup>6</sup>

```

1875 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_create_one_block_node:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
1876 {
1877   \tl_if_empty:nF { #5 }
1878   {
1879     \@@_qpoint:n { col - #2 }
1880     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@x
1881     \@@_qpoint:n { #1 }
1882     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpb_dim \pgf@y
1883     \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { #4 + 1 } }
1884     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_dim \pgf@x

```

<sup>6</sup>Moreover, there is also in the list `\g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq` the positions of the dotted lines (created by `\Cdots`, etc.) and, for these entries, there is, of course, no name (the fifth component is empty).

```

1885     \@@_qpoint:n { \int_eval:n { #3 + 1 } }
1886     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpd_dim \pgf@y
1887     \@@_pgf_rect_node:nnnnn
1888     { \@@_env: - #5 }
1889     { \dim_use:N \l_tmpa_dim }
1890     { \dim_use:N \l_tmpb_dim }
1891     { \dim_use:N \l_@@_tmpc_dim }
1892     { \dim_use:N \l_@@_tmpd_dim }
1893   }
1894 }

1895 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_patch_for_revtex:
1896 {
1897   \cs_set_eq:NN \@addamp \@addamp@LaTeX
1898   \cs_set_eq:NN \insert@column \insert@column@array
1899   \cs_set_eq:NN \@classx \@classx@array
1900   \cs_set_eq:NN \@xarraycr \@xarraycr@array
1901   \cs_set_eq:NN \@arraycr \@arraycr@array
1902   \cs_set_eq:NN \@xargarraycr \@xargarraycr@array
1903   \cs_set_eq:NN \array \array@array
1904   \cs_set_eq:NN \@array \@array@array
1905   \cs_set_eq:NN \@tabular \@tabular@array
1906   \cs_set_eq:NN \@mkpream \@mkpream@array
1907   \cs_set_eq:NN \endarray \endarray@array
1908   \cs_set:Npn \@tabarray { \ifnextchar [ { \@array } { \@array [ c ] } }
1909   \cs_set:Npn \endtabular { \endarray $\egroup} % $
1910 }

```

## 11 The environment `{NiceArrayWithDelims}`

```

1911 \NewDocumentEnvironment { NiceArrayWithDelims }
1912 { m m 0 { } m ! 0 { } t \CodeBefore }
1913 {
1914   \bool_if:NT \c_@@_revtex_bool \@@_patch_for_revtex:
1915   \@@_provide_pgfsyspdfmark:
1916   \bool_if:NT \g_@@_footnote_bool \savenotes

```

The aim of the following `\bgroup` (the corresponding `\egroup` is, of course, at the end of the environment) is to be able to put an exponent to a matrix in a mathematical formula.

```

1917   \bgroup

1918   \tl_gset:Nn \g_@@_left_delim_tl { #1 }
1919   \tl_gset:Nn \g_@@_right_delim_tl { #2 }
1920   \tl_gset:Nn \g_@@_user_preamble_tl { #4 }
1921   \tl_if_empty:NT \g_@@_user_preamble_tl { \@@_fatal:n { empty-preamble } }

1922   \int_gzero:N \g_@@_block_box_int
1923   \dim_zero:N \g_@@_width_last_col_dim
1924   \dim_zero:N \g_@@_width_first_col_dim
1925   \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_row_of_col_done_bool
1926   \str_if_empty:NT \g_@@_name_env_str
1927     { \str_gset:Nn \g_@@_name_env_str { NiceArrayWithDelims } }
1928   \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_tabular_bool
1929     \mode_leave_vertical:
1930     \@@_test_if_math_mode:
1931   \bool_if:NT \l_@@_in_env_bool { \@@_fatal:n { Yet~in~env } }
1932   \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_in_env_bool

```

The command `\CT@arc@` contains the instruction of color for the rules of the array<sup>7</sup>. This command is used by `\CT@arc@` but we use it also for compatibility with `colortbl`. But we want also to be able to use color for the rules of the array when `colortbl` is *not* loaded. That's why we do the following instruction which is in the patch of the beginning of arrays done by `colortbl`. Of course, we restore the value of `\CT@arc@` at the end of our environment.

```
1933 \cs_gset_eq:NN \@@_old_CT@arc@ \CT@arc@
```

We deactivate Tikz externalization because we will use PGF pictures with the options `overlay` and `remember picture` (or equivalent forms). We deactivate with `\tikzexternaldisable` and not with `\tikzset{external/export=false}` which is *not* equivalent.

```
1934 \cs_if_exist:NT \tikz@library@external@loaded
1935 {
1936   \tikzexternaldisable
1937   \cs_if_exist:NT \ifstandalone
1938   { \tikzset { external / optimize = false } }
1939 }
```

We increment the counter `\g_@@_env_int` which counts the environments of the package.

```
1940 \int_gincr:N \g_@@_env_int
1941 \bool_if:NF \l_@@_block_auto_columns_width_bool
1942 { \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_max_cell_width_dim }
```

The sequence `\g_@@_blocks_seq` will contain the carateristics of the blocks (specified by `\Block`) of the array. The sequence `\g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq` will contain only the position of the blocks (except the blocks with the key `hvlines`).

```
1943 \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_blocks_seq
1944 \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
```

In fact, the sequence `\g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq` will also contain the positions of the cells with a `\diagbox` and the `\multicolumn`.

```
1945 \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_pos_of_stroken_blocks_seq
1946 \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_pos_of_xdots_seq
1947 \tl_gclear_new:N \g_@@_code_before_tl
1948 \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_row_style_tl
```

We load all the informations written in the aux file during previous compilations corresponding to the current environment.

```
1949 \tl_if_exist:cTF { c_@@ _ \int_use:N \g_@@_env_int _ tl }
1950 {
1951   \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_aux_found_bool
1952   \use:c { c_@@ _ \int_use:N \g_@@_env_int _ tl }
1953 }
1954 { \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_aux_found_bool }
```

Now, we prepare the token list for the instructions that we will have to write on the aux file at the end of the environment.

```
1955 \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_aux_tl
1956 \tl_if_empty:NF \g_@@_code_before_tl
1957 {
1958   \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_code_before_bool
1959   \tl_put_right:NV \l_@@_code_before_tl \g_@@_code_before_tl
1960 }
1961 \tl_if_empty:NF \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl
1962 { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_code_before_bool }
```

The set of keys is not exactly the same for `{NiceArray}` and for the variants of `{NiceArray}` (`{pNiceArray}`, `{bNiceArray}`, etc.) because, for `{NiceArray}`, we have the options `t`, `c`, `b` and `baseline`.

```
1963 \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_delims_bool
1964 { \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / pNiceArray } }
1965 { \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / NiceArray } }
1966 { #3 , #5 }
```

---

<sup>7</sup>e.g. `\color[rgb]{0.5,0.5,0}`

```
1967 \@@_set_CT@arc@:o \l_@@_rules_color_tl
```

The argument #6 is the last argument of {NiceArrayWithDelims}. With that argument of type “t \CodeBefore”, we test whether there is the keyword \CodeBefore at the beginning of the body of the environment. If that keyword is present, we have now to extract all the content between that keyword \CodeBefore and the (other) keyword \Body. It’s the job that will do the command \@@\_CodeBefore\_Body:w. After that job, the command \@@\_CodeBefore\_Body:w will go on with \@@\_pre\_array:.

```
1968 \bool_if:nTF { #6 } \@@_CodeBefore_Body:w \@@_pre_array:
1969 }
```

Now, the second part of the environment {NiceArrayWithDelims}.

```
1970 {
1971 \bool_if:nTF \l_@@_light_syntax_bool
1972   { \use:c { end @@-light-syntax } }
1973   { \use:c { end @@-normal-syntax } }
1974 \c_math_toggle_token
1975 \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_right_margin_dim
1976 \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_extra_right_margin_dim
1977
1978 %% awful workaround
1979 \int_compare:nNnT \g_@@_col_total_int = \c_one_int
1980   {
1981     \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_columns_width_dim > \c_zero_dim
1982       {
1983         \skip_horizontal:N - \l_@@_columns_width_dim
1984         \bool_if:nTF \l_@@_tabular_bool
1985           { \skip_horizontal:n { - 2 \tabcolsep } }
1986           { \skip_horizontal:n { - 2 \arraycolsep } }
1987       }
1988   }
1989 \hbox_set_end:
```

End of the construction of the array (in the box \l\_@@\_the\_array\_box).

If the user has used the key width without any column X, we raise an error.

```
1990 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_width_used_bool
1991   {
1992     \int_if_zero:nT \g_@@_total_X_weight_int
1993       { \@@_error_or_warning:n { width-without-X-columns } }
1994   }
```

Now, if there is at least one X-column in the environment, we compute the width that those columns will have (in the next compilation). In fact, \l\_@@\_X\_columns\_dim will be the width of a column of weight 1. For a X-column of weight  $n$ , the width will be \l\_@@\_X\_columns\_dim multiplied by  $n$ .

```
1995 \int_compare:nNnT \g_@@_total_X_weight_int > \c_zero_int
1996   {
1997     \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_aux_tl
1998       {
1999         \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_X_columns_aux_bool
2000         \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_X_columns_dim
2001           {
2002             \dim_compare:nNnTF
2003               {
2004                 \dim_abs:n
2005                   { \l_@@_width_dim - \box_wd:N \l_@@_the_array_box }
2006               }
2007               <
2008               { 0.001 pt }
2009               { \dim_use:N \l_@@_X_columns_dim }
2010           }
2011         \dim_eval:n
2012           {
```

```

2013             ( \l_@@_width_dim - \box_wd:N \l_@@_the_array_box )
2014             / \int_use:N \g_@@_total_X_weight_int
2015             + \l_@@_X_columns_dim
2016         }
2017     }
2018 }
2019 }
2020 }

```

It the user has used the key `last-row` with a value, we control that the given value is correct (since we have just constructed the array, we know the actual number of rows of the array).

```

2021 \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_row_int > { -2 }
2022 {
2023     \bool_if:NF \l_@@_last_row_without_value_bool
2024     {
2025         \int_compare:nNnF \l_@@_last_row_int = \c@iRow
2026         {
2027             \@@_error:n { Wrong-last-row }
2028             \int_gset_eq:NN \l_@@_last_row_int \c@iRow
2029         }
2030     }
2031 }

```

Now, the definition of `\c@jCol` and `\g_@@_col_total_int` change: `\c@jCol` will be the number of columns without the “last column”; `\g_@@_col_total_int` will be the number of columns with this “last column”.<sup>8</sup>

```

2032 \int_gset_eq:NN \c@jCol \g_@@_col_total_int
2033 \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_last_col_found_bool
2034 { \int_gdecr:N \c@jCol }
2035 {
2036     \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_col_int > { -1 }
2037     { \@@_error:n { last-col-not-used } }
2038 }

```

We fix also the value of `\c@iRow` and `\g_@@_row_total_int` with the same principle.

```

2039 \int_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_row_total_int \c@iRow
2040 \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_row_int > { -1 } { \int_gdecr:N \c@iRow }

```

**Now, we begin the real construction in the output flow of TeX.** First, we take into account a potential “first column” (we remind that this “first column” has been constructed in an overlapping position and that we have computed its width in `\g_@@_width_first_col_dim`; see p. 89).

```

2041 \int_if_zero:nT \l_@@_first_col_int
2042 { \skip_horizontal:N \g_@@_width_first_col_dim }

```

The construction of the real box is different whether we have delimiters to put.

```

2043 \bool_if:nTF { ! \g_@@_delims_bool }
2044 {
2045     \tl_if_eq:NNTF \l_@@_baseline_tl \c_@@_c_tl
2046     \@@_use_arraybox_with_notes_c:
2047     {
2048         \tl_if_eq:NNTF \l_@@_baseline_tl \c_@@_b_tl
2049         \@@_use_arraybox_with_notes_b:
2050         \@@_use_arraybox_with_notes:
2051     }
2052 }

```

Now, in the case of an environment with delimiters. We compute `\l_tmpa_dim` which is the total height of the “first row” above the array (when the key `first-row` is used).

```

2053 {
2054     \int_if_zero:nTF \l_@@_first_row_int
2055     {
2056         \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \g_@@_dp_row_zero_dim

```

---

<sup>8</sup>We remind that the potential “first column” (exterior) has the number 0.



```

2057         \dim_add:Nn \l_tmpa_dim \g_@@_ht_row_zero_dim
2058     }
2059     { \dim_zero:N \l_tmpa_dim }

```

We compute `\l_tmpb_dim` which is the total height of the “last row” below the array (when the key `last-row` is used). A value of `-2` for `\l_@@_last_row_int` means that there is no “last row”.<sup>9</sup>

```

2060     \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_last_row_int > { -2 }
2061     {
2062         \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpb_dim \g_@@_ht_last_row_dim
2063         \dim_add:Nn \l_tmpb_dim \g_@@_dp_last_row_dim
2064     }
2065     { \dim_zero:N \l_tmpb_dim }
2066     \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box
2067     {
2068         \c_math_toggle_token
2069         \@@_color:o \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl
2070         \exp_after:wN \left \g_@@_left_delim_tl
2071         \vcenter
2072     }

```

We take into account the “first row” (we have previously computed its total height in `\l_tmpa_dim`). The `\hbox:n` (or `\hbox`) is necessary here.

```

2073         \skip_vertical:n { -\l_tmpa_dim - \arrayrulewidth }
2074     \hbox
2075     {
2076         \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_tabular_bool
2077         { \skip_horizontal:N -\tabcolsep }
2078         { \skip_horizontal:N -\arraycolsep }
2079         \@@_use_arraybox_with_notes_c:
2080         \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_tabular_bool
2081         { \skip_horizontal:N -\tabcolsep }
2082         { \skip_horizontal:N -\arraycolsep }
2083     }

```

We take into account the “last row” (we have previously computed its total height in `\l_tmpb_dim`).

```

2084         \skip_vertical:N -\l_tmpb_dim
2085         \skip_vertical:N \arrayrulewidth
2086     }
2087     \exp_after:wN \right \g_@@_right_delim_tl
2088     \c_math_toggle_token
2089 }

```

Now, the box `\l_tmpa_box` is created with the correct delimiters.

We will put the box in the TeX flow. However, we have a small work to do when the option `delimiters/max-width` is used.

```

2090     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_delimiters_max_width_bool
2091     {
2092         \@@_put_box_in_flow_bis:nn
2093         \g_@@_left_delim_tl
2094         \g_@@_right_delim_tl
2095     }
2096     \@@_put_box_in_flow:
2097 }

```

We take into account a potential “last column” (this “last column” has been constructed in an overlapping position and we have computed its width in `\g_@@_width_last_col_dim`: see p. 90).

```

2098     \bool_if:NT \g_@@_last_col_found_bool
2099     { \skip_horizontal:N \g_@@_width_last_col_dim }
2100     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_preamble_bool
2101     {
2102         \int_compare:nNnT \c@jCol < \g_@@_static_num_of_col_int
2103         { \@@_warning_gredirect_none:n { columns-not-used } }

```

---

<sup>9</sup>A value of `-1` for `\l_@@_last_row_int` means that there is a “last row” but the the user have not set the value with the option `last row` (and we are in the first compilation).

```

2104     }
2105     \@@_after_array:

```

The aim of the following `\egroup` (the corresponding `\bgroup` is, of course, at the beginning of the environment) is to be able to put an exposant to a matrix in a mathematical formula.

```

2106     \egroup

```

We write on the aux file all the informations corresponding to the current environment.

```

2107     \iow_now:Nn \@mainaux { \ExplSyntaxOn }
2108     \iow_now:Nn \@mainaux { \char_set_catcode_space:n { 32 } }
2109     \iow_now:Nx \@mainaux
2110     {
2111         \tl_gset:cn { c_@@_ \int_use:N \g_@@_env_int _ tl }
2112         { \exp_not:o \g_@@_aux_tl }
2113     }
2114     \iow_now:Nn \@mainaux { \ExplSyntaxOff }

2115     \bool_if:NT \g_@@_footnote_bool \endsavenotes
2116 }

```

This is the end of the environment `{NiceArrayWithDelims}`.

## 12 We construct the preamble of the array

The final user provides a preamble, but we must convert that preamble into a preamble which will be given to `{array}` (of the package `array`).

The preamble given by the final user is stored in `\g_@@_user_preamble_tl`. The modified version will be stored in `\g_@@_array_preamble_tl` also.

```

2117 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_transform_preamble:
2118 {
2119     \@@_transform_preamble_i:
2120     \@@_transform_preamble_ii:
2121 }

2122 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_transform_preamble_i:
2123 {
2124     \int_gzero:N \c@jCol

```

The sequence `\g_@@_cols_vlism_seq` will contain the numbers of the columns where you will to have to draw vertical lines in the potential sub-matrices (hence the name `vlism`).

```

2125     \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_cols_vlism_seq

```

`\g_tmpb_bool` will be raised if you have a `|` at the end of the preamble provided by the final user.

```

2126     \bool_gset_false:N \g_tmpb_bool

```

The following sequence will store the arguments of the successive `>` in the preamble.

```

2127     \tl_gclear_new:N \g_@@_pre_cell_tl

```

The counter `\l_tmpa_int` will count the number of consecutive occurrences of the symbol `|`.

```

2128     \int_zero:N \l_tmpa_int
2129     \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
2130     \tl_if_eq:NNTF \l_@@_vlines_clist \c_@@_all_tl
2131     {
2132         \tl_gset:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
2133         { ! { \skip_horizontal:N \arrayrulewidth } }
2134     }
2135     {
2136         \clist_if_in:NnT \l_@@_vlines_clist 1
2137         {
2138             \tl_gset:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl

```

```

2139         { ! { \skip_horizontal:N \arrayrulewidth } }
2140     }
2141 }

```

Now, we actually make the preamble (which will be given to {array}). It will be stored in \g\_@@\_array\_preamble\_tl.

```

2142 \exp_last_unbraced:NV \@@_rec_preamble:n \g_@@_user_preamble_tl \stop
2143 \int_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_static_num_of_col_int \c@jCol

```

```

2144 \@@_replace_columncolor:
2145 }

```

```

2146 \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
2147 {
2148     \IfPackageLoadedTF { colortbl }
2149     {

```

When colortbl is used, we have to catch the tokens \columncolor in the preamble because, otherwise, colortbl will catch them and the colored panels won't be drawn by nicematrix but by colortbl (with an output which is not perfect).

```

2150         \regex_const:Nn \c_@@_columncolor_regex { \c { columncolor } }
2151         \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_replace_columncolor:
2152         {
2153             \regex_replace_all:NnN
2154             \c_@@_columncolor_regex
2155             { \c { @@_columncolor_preamble } }
2156             \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
2157         }
2158     }
2159     {
2160         \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_replace_columncolor:
2161         { \cs_set_eq:NN \columncolor \@@_columncolor_preamble }
2162     }
2163 }

```

```

2164 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_transform_preamble_ii:
2165 {

```

If there were delimiters at the beginning or at the end of the preamble, the environment {NiceArray} is transformed into an environment {xNiceMatrix}.

```

2166     \tl_if_eq:NNTF \g_@@_left_delim_tl \c_@@_dot_tl
2167     {
2168         \tl_if_eq:NNTF \g_@@_right_delim_tl \c_@@_dot_tl
2169         { \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_delims_bool }
2170     }
2171     { \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_delims_bool }

```

We want to remind whether there is a specifier | at the end of the preamble.

```

2172     \bool_if:NT \g_tmpb_bool { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_bar_at_end_of_pream_bool }

```

We complete the preamble with the potential “exterior columns” (on both sides).

```

2173     \int_if_zero:nTF \l_@@_first_col_int
2174     { \tl_gput_left:No \g_@@_array_preamble_tl \c_@@_preamble_first_col_tl }
2175     {
2176         \bool_if:NF \g_@@_delims_bool
2177         {
2178             \bool_if:NF \l_@@_tabular_bool
2179             {
2180                 \tl_if_empty:NT \l_@@_vlines_clist
2181                 {

```

```

2182         \bool_if:NF \l_@@_exterior_arraycolsep_bool
2183         { \tl_gput_left:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl { @ { } } }
2184     }
2185 }
2186 }
2187 }
2188 \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_last_col_int > { -1 }
2189 { \tl_gput_right:No \g_@@_array_preamble_tl \c_@@_preamble_last_col_tl }
2190 {
2191     \bool_if:NF \g_@@_delims_bool
2192     {
2193         \bool_if:NF \l_@@_tabular_bool
2194         {
2195             \tl_if_empty:NT \l_@@_vlines_clist
2196             {
2197                 \bool_if:NF \l_@@_exterior_arraycolsep_bool
2198                 { \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl { @ { } } }
2199             }
2200         }
2201     }
2202 }

```

We add a last column to raise a good error message when the user puts more columns than allowed by its preamble. However, for technical reasons, it's not possible to do that in `{NiceTabular*}` (we control that with the value of `\l_@@_tabular_width_dim`).

```

2203     \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_tabular_width_dim = \c_zero_dim
2204     {
2205         \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
2206         { > { \@@_error_too_much_cols: } 1 }
2207     }
2208 }

```

The preamble provided by the final user will be read by a finite automata. The following function `\@@_rec_preamble:n` will read that preamble (usually letter by letter) in a recursive way (hence the name of that function). in the preamble.

```

2209 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_rec_preamble:n #1
2210 {

```

For the majority of the letters, we will trigger the corresponding action by calling directly a function in the main hashtable of TeX (thanks to the mechanism `\csname...\endcsname`. Be careful: all these functions take in as first argument the letter (or token) itself.<sup>10</sup>

```

2211     \cs_if_exist:cTF { @@ _ \token_to_str:N #1 }
2212     { \use:c { @@ _ \token_to_str:N #1 } { #1 } }
2213     {

```

Now, the columns defined by `\newcolumntype` of `array`.

```

2214     \cs_if_exist:cTF { NC @ find @ #1 }
2215     {
2216         \tl_set_eq:Nc \l_tmpb_tl { NC @ rewrite @ #1 }
2217         \exp_last_unbraced:NV \@@_rec_preamble:n \l_tmpb_tl
2218     }
2219     {
2220         \tl_if_eq:nnT { #1 } { S }
2221         { \@@_fatal:n { unknown-column-type-S } }
2222         { \@@_fatal:nn { unknown-column-type } { #1 } }
2223     }
2224 }
2225 }

```

---

<sup>10</sup>We do that because it's an easy way to insert the letter at some places in the code that we will add to `\g_@@_array_preamble_tl`.

For c, l and r

```
2226 \cs_new:Npn \@@_c #1
2227 {
2228   \tl_gput_right:No \g_@@_array_preamble_tl \g_@@_pre_cell_tl
2229   \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_pre_cell_tl
2230   \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
2231   { > \@@_cell_begin:w c < \@@_cell_end: }
```

We increment the counter of columns and then we test for the presence of a <.

```
2232   \int_gincr:N \c@jCol
2233   \@@_rec_preamble_after_col:n
2234 }
2235 \cs_new:Npn \@@_l #1
2236 {
2237   \tl_gput_right:No \g_@@_array_preamble_tl \g_@@_pre_cell_tl
2238   \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_pre_cell_tl
2239   \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
2240   {
2241     > { \@@_cell_begin:w \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hpos_cell_tl \c_@@_l_tl }
2242     l
2243     < \@@_cell_end:
2244   }
2245   \int_gincr:N \c@jCol
2246   \@@_rec_preamble_after_col:n
2247 }
2248 \cs_new:Npn \@@_r #1
2249 {
2250   \tl_gput_right:No \g_@@_array_preamble_tl \g_@@_pre_cell_tl
2251   \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_pre_cell_tl
2252   \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
2253   {
2254     > { \@@_cell_begin:w \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hpos_cell_tl \c_@@_r_tl }
2255     r
2256     < \@@_cell_end:
2257   }
2258   \int_gincr:N \c@jCol
2259   \@@_rec_preamble_after_col:n
2260 }
```

For ! and @

```
2261 \cs_new:cpn { @@ _ \token_to_str:N ! } #1 #2
2262 {
2263   \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl { #1 { #2 } }
2264   \@@_rec_preamble:n
2265 }
2266 \cs_set_eq:cc { @@ _ \token_to_str:N @ } { @@ _ \token_to_str:N ! }
```

For |

```
2267 \cs_new:cpn { @@ _ | } #1
2268 {
```

\l\_tmpa\_int is the number of successive occurrences of |

```
2269   \int_incr:N \l_tmpa_int
2270   \@@_make_preamble_i_i:n
2271 }
2272 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_i_i:n #1
2273 {
2274   \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } |
2275   { \use:c { @@ _ | } | }
2276   { \@@_make_preamble_i_ii:nn { } #1 }
2277 }
```

```

2278 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_i_ii:nn #1 #2
2279 {
2280   \str_if_eq:nnTF { #2 } [
2281     { \@@_make_preamble_i_ii:nw { #1 } [ ] }
2282     { \@@_make_preamble_i_iii:nn { #2 } { #1 } }
2283   ]
2284 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_i_ii:nw #1 [ #2 ]
2285 { \@@_make_preamble_i_ii:nn { #1 , #2 } }

2286 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_i_iii:nn #1 #2
2287 {
2288   \@@_compute_rule_width:n { multiplicity = \l_tmpa_int , #2 }
2289   \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
2290   {

```

Here, the command `\dim_eval:n` is mandatory.

```

2291     \exp_not:N ! { \skip_horizontal:n { \dim_eval:n { \l_@@_rule_width_dim } } }
2292   }
2293   \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
2294   {
2295     \@@_vline:n
2296     {
2297       position = \int_eval:n { \c@jCol + 1 } ,
2298       multiplicity = \int_use:N \l_tmpa_int ,
2299       total-width = \dim_use:N \l_@@_rule_width_dim ,
2300       #2
2301     }

```

We don't have provided value for `start` nor for `end`, which means that the rule will cover (potentially) all the rows of the array.

```

2302   }
2303   \int_zero:N \l_tmpa_int
2304   \str_if_eq:nnT { #1 } { \stop } { \bool_gset_true:N \g_tmpb_bool }
2305   \@@_rec_preamble:n #1
2306 }

2307 \cs_new:cpn { @@_ > } #1 #2
2308 {
2309   \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_pre_cell_tl { > { #2 } }
2310   \@@_rec_preamble:n
2311 }

2312 \bool_new:N \l_@@_bar_at_end_of_pream_bool

```

The specifier `p` (and also the specifiers `m`, `b`, `V` and `X`) have an optional argument between square brackets for a list of *key-value* pairs. Here are the corresponding keys.

```

2313 \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / p-column }
2314 {
2315   r .code:n = \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hpos_col_str \c_@@_r_str ,
2316   r .value_forbidden:n = true ,
2317   c .code:n = \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hpos_col_str \c_@@_c_str ,
2318   c .value_forbidden:n = true ,
2319   l .code:n = \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hpos_col_str \c_@@_l_str ,
2320   l .value_forbidden:n = true ,
2321   R .code:n =
2322     \IfPackageLoadedTF { ragged2e }
2323     { \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hpos_col_str \c_@@_R_str }
2324     {
2325       \@@_error_or_warning:n { ragged2e~not~loaded }
2326       \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hpos_col_str \c_@@_r_str
2327     } ,
2328   R .value_forbidden:n = true ,
2329   L .code:n =

```

```

2330 \IfPackageLoadedTF { ragged2e }
2331 { \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hpos_col_str \c_@@_L_str }
2332 {
2333   \@@_error_or_warning:n { ragged2e~not~loaded }
2334   \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hpos_col_str \c_@@_l_str
2335 } ,
2336 L .value_forbidden:n = true ,
2337 C .code:n =
2338 \IfPackageLoadedTF { ragged2e }
2339 { \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hpos_col_str \c_@@_C_str }
2340 {
2341   \@@_error_or_warning:n { ragged2e~not~loaded }
2342   \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hpos_col_str \c_@@_c_str
2343 } ,
2344 C .value_forbidden:n = true ,
2345 S .code:n = \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hpos_col_str \c_@@_si_str ,
2346 S .value_forbidden:n = true ,
2347 p .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_col_str { p } ,
2348 p .value_forbidden:n = true ,
2349 t .meta:n = p ,
2350 m .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_col_str { m } ,
2351 m .value_forbidden:n = true ,
2352 b .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_col_str { b } ,
2353 b .value_forbidden:n = true ,
2354 }

```

For p but also b and m.

```

2355 \cs_new:Npn \@@_p #1
2356 {
2357   \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_col_str { #1 }

```

Now, you look for a potential character [ after the letter of the specifier (for the options).

```

2358   \@@_make_preamble_ii_i:n
2359 }
2360 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_b \@@_p
2361 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_m \@@_p
2362 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_ii_i:n #1
2363 {
2364   \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { [ ]
2365     { \@@_make_preamble_ii_ii:w [ ]
2366       { \@@_make_preamble_ii_ii:w [ ] { #1 } }
2367     }
2368 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_ii_ii:w [ #1 ]
2369 { \@@_make_preamble_ii_iii:nn { #1 } }

```

#1 is the optional argument of the specifier (a list of *key-value* pairs).

#2 is the mandatory argument of the specifier: the width of the column.

```

2370 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_ii_iii:nn #1 #2
2371 {

```

The possible values of \l\_@@\_hpos\_col\_str are j (for *justified* which is the initial value), l, c, r, L, C and R (when the user has used the corresponding key in the optional argument of the specifier).

```

2372   \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hpos_col_str \c_@@_j_str
2373   \@@_keys_p_column:n { #1 }
2374   \@@_make_preamble_ii_iv:nnn { #2 } { minipage } { }
2375 }
2376 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_keys_p_column:n #1
2377 { \keys_set_known:nnN { nicematrix / p-column } { #1 } \l_tmpa_tl }

```

The first argument is the width of the column. The second is the type of environment: *minipage* or *varwidth*. The third is some code added at the beginning of the cell.

```

2378 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_ii_iv:nnn #1 #2 #3

```

```

2379 {
2380   \use:e
2381   {
2382     \@@_make_preamble_ii_v:nnnnnnnn
2383     { \str_if_eq:onTF \l_@@_vpos_col_str { p } { t } { b } }
2384     { \dim_eval:n { #1 } }
2385     {

```

The parameter `\l_@@_hpos_col_str` (as `\l_@@_vpos_col_str`) exists only during the construction of the preamble. During the composition of the array itself, you will have, in each cell, the parameter `\l_@@_hpos_cell_tl` which will provide the horizontal alignment of the column to which belongs the cell.

```

2386     \str_if_eq:NNTF \l_@@_hpos_col_str \c_@@_j_str
2387     { \tl_clear:N \exp_not:N \l_@@_hpos_cell_tl }
2388     {
2389       \cs_set_nopar:Npn \exp_not:N \l_@@_hpos_cell_tl
2390       { \str_lowercase:o \l_@@_hpos_col_str }
2391     }
2392     \str_case:on \l_@@_hpos_col_str
2393     {
2394       c { \exp_not:N \centering }
2395       l { \exp_not:N \raggedright }
2396       r { \exp_not:N \raggedleft }
2397       C { \exp_not:N \Centering }
2398       L { \exp_not:N \RaggedRight }
2399       R { \exp_not:N \RaggedLeft }
2400     }
2401     #3
2402   }
2403   { \str_if_eq:onT \l_@@_vpos_col_str { m } \@@_center_cell_box: }
2404   { \str_if_eq:onT \l_@@_hpos_col_str { si } \siunitx_cell_begin:w }
2405   { \str_if_eq:onT \l_@@_hpos_col_str { si } \siunitx_cell_end: }
2406   { #2 }
2407   {
2408     \str_case:onF \l_@@_hpos_col_str
2409     {
2410       { j } { c }
2411       { si } { c }
2412     }

```

We use `\str_lowercase:n` to convert R to r, etc.

```

2413     { \str_lowercase:o \l_@@_hpos_col_str }
2414   }
2415 }

```

We increment the counter of columns, and then we test for the presence of a <.

```

2416   \int_gincr:N \c@jCol
2417   \@@_rec_preamble_after_col:n
2418 }

```

**#1** is the optional argument of `{minipage}` (or `{varwidth}`): `t` or `b`. Indeed, for the columns of type `m`, we use the value `b` here because there is a special post-action in order to center vertically the box (see **#4**).

**#2** is the width of the `{minipage}` (or `{varwidth}`), that is to say also the width of the column.

**#3** is the coding for the horizontal position of the content of the cell (`\centering`, `\raggedright`, `\raggedleft` or nothing). It's also possible to put in that **#3** some code to fix the value of `\l_@@_hpos_cell_tl` which will be available in each cell of the column.

**#4** is an extra-code which contains `\@@_center_cell_box:` (when the column is a `m` column) or nothing (in the other cases).

**#5** is a code put just before the `c` (or `r` or `l`: see **#8**).

**#6** is a code put just after the `c` (or `r` or `l`: see **#8**).

**#7** is the type of environment: `minipage` or `varwidth`.

**#8** is the letter `c` or `r` or `l` which is the basic specifier of column which is used *in fine*.



```

2419 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_ii_v:nnnnnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 #6 #7 #8
2420 {
2421   \tl_if_eq:NNTF \l_@@_hpos_col_str \c_@@_si_str
2422     { \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl { > { \@@_test_if_empty_for_S: } } }
2423     { \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl { > { \@@_test_if_empty: } } }
2424   \tl_gput_right:No \g_@@_array_preamble_tl \g_@@_pre_cell_tl
2425   \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_pre_cell_tl
2426   \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
2427     {
2428       > {

```

The parameter `\l_@@_col_width_dim`, which is the width of the current column, will be available in each cell of the column. It will be used by the mono-column blocks.

```

2429       \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_col_width_dim { #2 }
2430       \bool_if:NT \c_@@_testphase_table_bool
2431         { \tag_struct_begin:n { tag = Div } }
2432       \@@_cell_begin:w

```

We use the form `\minipage–\endminipage (\varwidth–\endvarwidth)` for compatibility with `collcell` (2023-10-31).

```

2433       \use:c { #7 } [ #1 ] { #2 }

```

The following lines have been taken from `array.sty`.

```

2434       \everypar
2435         {
2436           \vrule height \box_ht:N \@arstrutbox width \c_zero_dim
2437           \everypar { }
2438         }
2439       \bool_if:NT \c_@@_testphase_table_bool \tagpdfpara0n

```

Now, the potential code for the horizontal position of the content of the cell (`\centering`, `\raggedright`, `\RaggedRight`, etc.).

```

2440       #3

```

The following code is to allow something like `\centering` in `\RowStyle`.

```

2441       \g_@@_row_style_tl
2442       \arraybackslash
2443       #5
2444     }
2445     #8
2446     < {
2447       #6

```

The following line has been taken from `array.sty`.

```

2448       \@finalstrut \@arstrutbox
2449       \use:c { end #7 }

```

If the letter in the preamble is `m`, `#4` will be equal to `\@@_center_cell_box:` (see just below).

```

2450       #4
2451       \@@_cell_end:
2452       \bool_if:NT \c_@@_testphase_table_bool \tag_struct_end:
2453     }
2454   }
2455 }

```

```

2456 \str_new:N \c_@@_ignorespaces_str
2457 \str_set:Nx \c_@@_ignorespaces_str { \ignorespaces }
2458 \str_remove_all:Nn \c_@@_ignorespaces_str { ~ }

```

In order to test whether a cell is empty, we test whether it begins by `\ignorespaces\unskip`. However, in some circumstances, for example when `\collectcell` of `collcell` is used, the cell does not begin with `\ignorespaces`. In that case, we consider as not empty...

First, we test if the next token is `\ignorespaces` and it's not very easy...

```

2459 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_if_empty: { \peek_after:Nw \@@_test_if_empty_i: }

```

```

2460 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_if_empty_i:
2461 {
2462   \str_set:Nx \l_tmpa_str { \token_to_meaning:N \l_peek_token }
2463   \str_if_eq:NNT \l_tmpa_str \c_@@_ignorespaces_str
2464   { \@@_test_if_empty:w }
2465 }
2466 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_if_empty:w \ignorespaces
2467 {
2468   \peek_meaning:NT \unskip
2469   {
2470     \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_cell_after_hook_tl
2471     {
2472       \box_set_wd:Nn \l_@@_cell_box \c_zero_dim
2473       \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_col_width_dim
2474     }
2475   }
2476 }
2477 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_if_empty_for_S:
2478 {
2479   \peek_meaning:NT \_siunitx_table_skip:n
2480   {
2481     \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_cell_after_hook_tl
2482     { \box_set_wd:Nn \l_@@_cell_box \c_zero_dim }
2483   }
2484 }

```

The following command will be used in m-columns in order to center vertically the box. In fact, despite its name, the command does not always center the cell. Indeed, if there is only one row in the cell, it should not be centered vertically. It's not possible to know the number of rows of the cell. However, we consider (as in `array`) that if the height of the cell is no more that the height of `\strutbox`, there is only one row.

```

2485 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_center_cell_box:
2486 {

```

By putting instructions in `\g_@@_cell_after_hook_tl`, we require a post-action of the box `\l_@@_cell_box`.

```

2487   \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_cell_after_hook_tl
2488   {
2489     \int_compare:nNnT
2490     { \box_ht:N \l_@@_cell_box }
2491     >

```

Previously, we had `\@arstrutbox` and not `\strutbox` in the following line but the code in `array` has changed in v 2.5g and we follow the change (see *array: Correctly identify single-line m-cells* in *LaTeX News 36*).

```

2492     { \box_ht:N \strutbox }
2493     {
2494       \hbox_set:Nn \l_@@_cell_box
2495       {
2496         \box_move_down:nn
2497         {
2498           ( \box_ht:N \l_@@_cell_box - \box_ht:N \@arstrutbox
2499             + \baselineskip ) / 2
2500         }
2501         { \box_use:N \l_@@_cell_box }
2502       }
2503     }
2504   }
2505 }

```

For `V` (similar to the `V` of `varwidth`).

```

2506 \cs_new:Npn \@@_V #1 #2

```

```

2507 {
2508   \str_if_eq:nnTF { #2 } { [ ]
2509     { \@@_make_preamble_V_i:w [ ]
2510       { \@@_make_preamble_V_i:w [ ] { #2 } }
2511     }
2512   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_V_i:w [ #1 ]
2513     { \@@_make_preamble_V_ii:nn { #1 } }
2514   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_V_ii:nn #1 #2
2515     {
2516       \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_col_str { p }
2517       \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hpos_col_str \c_@@_j_str
2518       \@@_keys_p_column:n { #1 }
2519       \IfPackageLoadedTF { varwidth }
2520         { \@@_make_preamble_ii_iv:nnn { #2 } { varwidth } { } }
2521         {
2522           \@@_error_or_warning:n { varwidth-not-loaded }
2523           \@@_make_preamble_ii_iv:nnn { #2 } { minipage } { }
2524         }
2525     }

```

For w and W

```

2526 \cs_new:Npn \@@_w { \@@_make_preamble_w:nnnn { } }
2527 \cs_new:Npn \@@_W { \@@_make_preamble_w:nnnn { \@@_special_W: } }

```

#1 is a special argument: empty for w and equal to \@@\_special\_W: for W;

#2 is the type of column (w or W);

#3 is the type of horizontal alignment (c, l, r or s);

#4 is the width of the column.

```

2528 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_w:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
2529 {
2530   \str_if_eq:nnTF { #3 } { s }
2531     { \@@_make_preamble_w_i:nnnn { #1 } { #4 } }
2532     { \@@_make_preamble_w_ii:nnnn { #1 } { #2 } { #3 } { #4 } }
2533 }

```

First, the case of an horizontal alignment equal to s (for *stretch*).

#1 is a special argument: empty for w and equal to \@@\_special\_W: for W;

#2 is the width of the column.

```

2534 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_w_i:nnnn #1 #2
2535 {
2536   \tl_gput_right:No \g_@@_array_preamble_tl \g_@@_pre_cell_tl
2537   \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_pre_cell_tl
2538   \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
2539     {
2540       > {
2541         \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_col_width_dim { #2 }
2542         \@@_cell_begin:w
2543         \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hpos_cell_tl \c_@@_c_tl
2544       }
2545       c
2546       < {
2547         \@@_cell_end_for_w_s:
2548         #1
2549         \@@_adjust_size_box:
2550         \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box
2551       }
2552     }
2553   \int_gincr:N \c_jCol
2554   \@@_rec_preamble_after_col:n
2555 }

```

Then, the most important version, for the horizontal alignments types of c, l and r (and not s).

```

2556 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_w_ii:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
2557 {
2558   \tl_gput_right:No \g_@@_array_preamble_tl \g_@@_pre_cell_tl
2559   \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_pre_cell_tl
2560   \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
2561   {
2562     > {

```

The parameter `\l_@@_col_width_dim`, which is the width of the current column, will be available in each cell of the column. It will be used by the mono-column blocks.

```

2563       \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_col_width_dim { #4 }
2564       \hbox_set:Nw \l_@@_cell_box
2565       \@@_cell_begin:w
2566       \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_hpos_cell_tl { #3 }
2567     }
2568     c
2569     < {
2570       \@@_cell_end:
2571       \hbox_set_end:
2572       #1
2573       \@@_adjust_size_box:
2574       \makebox [ #4 ] [ #3 ] { \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box }
2575     }
2576   }

```

We increment the counter of columns and then we test for the presence of a <.

```

2577   \int_gincr:N \c@jCol
2578   \@@_rec_preamble_after_col:n
2579 }

```

```

2580 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_special_W:
2581 {
2582   \dim_compare:nNnT { \box_wd:N \l_@@_cell_box } > \l_@@_col_width_dim
2583   { \@@_warning:n { W~warning } }
2584 }

```

For S (of siunitx).

```

2585 \cs_new:Npn \@@_S #1 #2
2586 {
2587   \str_if_eq:nnTF { #2 } { [ ]
2588     { \@@_make_preamble_S:w [ ] }
2589     { \@@_make_preamble_S:w [ ] { #2 } }
2590   }
2591   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_S:w [ #1 ]
2592   { \@@_make_preamble_S_i:n { #1 } }
2593   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_S_i:n #1
2594   {
2595     \IfPackageLoadedTF { siunitx }
2596     {
2597       \tl_gput_right:No \g_@@_array_preamble_tl \g_@@_pre_cell_tl
2598       \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_pre_cell_tl
2599       \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
2600       {
2601         > {
2602           \@@_cell_begin:w
2603           \keys_set:nn { siunitx } { #1 }
2604           \siunitx_cell_begin:w
2605         }
2606         c
2607         < { \siunitx_cell_end: \@@_cell_end: }
2608       }

```

We increment the counter of columns and then we test for the presence of a <.

```

2609     \int_gincr:N \c@jCol
2610     \@@_rec_preamble_after_col:n
2611   }
2612   { \@@_fatal:n { siunitx~not~loaded } }
2613 }

```

For (, [ and \{.

```

2614 \cs_new:cpn { @@ _ \token_to_str:N ( } #1 #2
2615 {
2616   \bool_if:NT \l_@@_small_bool { \@@_fatal:n { Delimiter~with~small } }

```

If we are before the column 1 and not in {NiceArray}, we reserve space for the left delimiter.

```

2617   \int_if_zero:nTF \c@jCol
2618   {
2619     \tl_if_eq:NNTF \g_@@_left_delim_tl \c_@@_dot_tl
2620     {

```

In that case, in fact, the first letter of the preamble must be considered as the left delimiter of the array.

```

2621       \tl_gset:Nn \g_@@_left_delim_tl { #1 }
2622       \tl_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_right_delim_tl \c_@@_dot_tl
2623       \@@_rec_preamble:n #2
2624     }
2625     {
2626       \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl { ! { \enskip } }
2627       \@@_make_preamble_iv:nn { #1 } { #2 }
2628     }
2629   }
2630   { \@@_make_preamble_iv:nn { #1 } { #2 } }
2631 }
2632 \cs_set_eq:cc { @@ _ \token_to_str:N [ ] { @@ _ \token_to_str:N ( }
2633 \cs_set_eq:cc { @@ _ \token_to_str:N \{ } { @@ _ \token_to_str:N ( }
2634 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_iv:nn #1 #2
2635 {
2636   \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
2637   { \@@_delimiter:nnn #1 { \int_eval:n { \c@jCol + 1 } } \c_true_bool }
2638   \tl_if_in:nnTF { ( [ \{ ) ] \} \left \right } { #2 }
2639   {
2640     \@@_error:nn { delimiter~after~opening } { #2 }
2641     \@@_rec_preamble:n
2642   }
2643   { \@@_rec_preamble:n #2 }
2644 }

```

In fact, it would be possible to define \left and \right as no-op.

```

2645 \cs_new:cpn { @@ _ \token_to_str:N \left } #1 { \use:c { @@ _ \token_to_str:N ( } }

```

For the closing delimiters. We have two arguments for the following command because we directly read the following letter in the preamble (we have to see whether we have an opening delimiter following and we also have to see whether we are at the end of the preamble because, in that case, our letter must be considered as the right delimiter of the environment if the environment is {NiceArray}).

```

2646 \cs_new:cpn { @@ _ \token_to_str:N ) } #1 #2
2647 {
2648   \bool_if:NT \l_@@_small_bool { \@@_fatal:n { Delimiter~with~small } }
2649   \tl_if_in:nnTF { ) ] \} } { #2 }
2650   { \@@_make_preamble_v:nnn #1 #2 }
2651   {
2652     \tl_if_eq:nnTF { \stop } { #2 }
2653     {
2654       \tl_if_eq:NNTF \g_@@_right_delim_tl \c_@@_dot_tl
2655       { \tl_gset:Nn \g_@@_right_delim_tl { #1 } }
2656       {

```

```

2657         \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl { ! { \enskip } }
2658         \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
2659         { \@@_delimiter:nnn #1 { \int_use:N \c@jCol } \c_false_bool }
2660         \@@_rec_preamble:n #2
2661     }
2662 }
2663 {
2664     \tl_if_in:nnT { ( [ \{ \left } { #2 }
2665         { \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl { ! { \enskip } } }
2666     \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
2667         { \@@_delimiter:nnn #1 { \int_use:N \c@jCol } \c_false_bool }
2668     \@@_rec_preamble:n #2
2669 }
2670 }
2671 }
2672 \cs_set_eq:cc { @@ _ \token_to_str:N ] } { @@ _ \token_to_str:N ) }
2673 \cs_set_eq:cc { @@ _ \token_to_str:N \} } { @@ _ \token_to_str:N ) }
2674 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_v:nnn #1 #2 #3
2675 {
2676     \tl_if_eq:nnTF { \stop } { #3 }
2677     {
2678         \tl_if_eq:NNTF \g_@@_right_delim_tl \c_@@_dot_tl
2679         {
2680             \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl { ! { \enskip } }
2681             \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
2682             { \@@_delimiter:nnn #1 { \int_use:N \c@jCol } \c_false_bool }
2683             \tl_gset:Nn \g_@@_right_delim_tl { #2 }
2684         }
2685         {
2686             \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl { ! { \enskip } }
2687             \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
2688             { \@@_delimiter:nnn #1 { \int_use:N \c@jCol } \c_false_bool }
2689             \@@_error:nn { double~closing~delimiter } { #2 }
2690         }
2691     }
2692     {
2693         \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
2694         { \@@_delimiter:nnn #1 { \int_use:N \c@jCol } \c_false_bool }
2695         \@@_error:nn { double~closing~delimiter } { #2 }
2696         \@@_rec_preamble:n #3
2697     }
2698 }
2699 \cs_new:cpn { @@ _ \token_to_str:N \right } #1
2700     { \use:c { @@ _ \token_to_str:N ) } }

```

After a specifier of column, we have to test whether there is one or several <{. . .} because, after those potential <{. . .}, we have to insert !{\skip\_horizontal:N . . .} when the key vlines is used. In fact, we have also to test whether there is, after the <{. . .}, a @{. . .}.

```

2701 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_rec_preamble_after_col:n #1
2702 {
2703     \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { < }
2704     \@@_rec_preamble_after_col_i:n
2705     {
2706         \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { @ }
2707         \@@_rec_preamble_after_col_ii:n
2708         {
2709             \tl_if_eq:NNTF \l_@@_vlines_clist \c_@@_all_tl
2710             {
2711                 \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
2712                 { ! { \skip_horizontal:N \arrayrulewidth } }
2713             }

```

```

2714     {
2715     \exp_args:NNe
2716     \clist_if_in:NnT \l_@@_vlines_clist { \int_eval:n { \c@jCol + 1 } }
2717     {
2718     \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
2719     { ! { \skip_horizontal:N \arrayrulewidth } }
2720     }
2721     }
2722     \@@_rec_preamble:n { #1 }
2723   }
2724 }
2725 }

2726 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_rec_preamble_after_col_i:n #1
2727 {
2728   \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl { < { #1 } }
2729   \@@_rec_preamble_after_col:n
2730 }

```

We have to catch a @{...} after a specifier of column because, if we have to draw a vertical rule, we have to add in that @{...} a \hskip corresponding to the width of the vertical rule.

```

2731 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_rec_preamble_after_col_ii:n #1
2732 {
2733   \tl_if_eq:NNTF \l_@@_vlines_clist \c_@@_all_tl
2734   {
2735     \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
2736     { @ { #1 \skip_horizontal:N \arrayrulewidth } }
2737   }
2738   {
2739     \exp_args:NNe
2740     \clist_if_in:NnTF \l_@@_vlines_clist { \int_eval:n { \c@jCol + 1 } }
2741     {
2742     \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
2743     { @ { #1 \skip_horizontal:N \arrayrulewidth } }
2744     }
2745     { \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl { @ { #1 } } }
2746   }
2747   \@@_rec_preamble:n
2748 }

2749 \cs_new:cpn { @@ _ * } #1 #2 #3
2750 {
2751   \tl_clear:N \l_tmpa_tl
2752   \int_step_inline:nn { #2 } { \tl_put_right:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { #3 } }
2753   \exp_last_unbraced:No \@@_rec_preamble:n \l_tmpa_tl
2754 }

```

The token \NC@find is at the head of the definition of the columns type done by \newcolumnntype. We want that token to be no-op here.

```

2755 \cs_new:cpn { @@ _ \token_to_str:N \NC@find } #1 { \@@_rec_preamble:n }

```

For the case of a letter X. This specifier may take in an optional argument (between square brackets). That's why we test whether there is a [ after the letter X.

```

2756 \cs_new:Npn \@@_X #1 #2
2757 {
2758   \str_if_eq:nnTF { #2 } { [ ]
2759     { \@@_make_preamble_X:w [ ] }
2760     { \@@_make_preamble_X:w [ ] #2 }
2761   }

2762 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_X:w [ #1 ]
2763 { \@@_make_preamble_X_i:n { #1 } }

```

#1 is the optional argument of the X specifier (a list of *key-value* pairs).

The following set of keys is for the specifier X in the preamble of the array. Such specifier may have as keys all the keys of { `nicematrix / p-column` } but also a key as 1, 2, 3, etc. The following set of keys will be used to retrieve that value (in the counter `\l_@@_weight_int`).

```
2764 \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / X-column }
2765   { unknown .code:n = \int_set:Nn \l_@@_weight_int { \l_keys_key_str } }
```

In the following command, #1 is the list of the options of the specifier X.

```
2766 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_X_i:n #1
2767   {
```

The possible values of `\l_@@_hpos_col_str` are j (for *justified* which is the initial value), l, c and r (when the user has used the corresponding key in the optional argument of the specifier X).

```
2768   \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_col_str { j }
```

The possible values of `\l_@@_vpos_col_str` are p (the initial value), m and b (when the user has used the corresponding key in the optional argument of the specifier X).

```
2769   \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_col_str { p }
```

The integer `\l_@@_weight_int` will be the weight of the X column (the initial value is 1). The user may specify a different value (such as 2, 3, etc.) by putting that value in the optional argument of the specifier. The weights of the X columns are used in the computation of the actual width of those columns as in `tabu` (now obsolete) or `tabularray`.

```
2770   \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_weight_int
2771   \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_weight_int \c_one_int
2772   \@@_keys_p_column:n { #1 }
```

The unknown keys are put in `\l_tmpa_tl`

```
2773   \keys_set:no { nicematrix / X-column } \l_tmpa_tl
2774   \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_weight_int < \c_zero_int
2775     {
2776       \@@_error_or_warning:n { negative-weight }
2777       \int_set:Nn \l_@@_weight_int { - \l_@@_weight_int }
2778     }
2779   \int_gadd:Nn \g_@@_total_X_weight_int \l_@@_weight_int
```

We test whether we know the width of the X-columns by reading the `aux` file (after the first compilation, the width of the X-columns is computed and written in the `aux` file).

```
2780   \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_X_columns_aux_bool
2781     {
2782       \exp_args:Nne
2783       \@@_make_preamble_ii_iv:nnn
2784       { \l_@@_weight_int \l_@@_X_columns_dim }
2785       { minipage }
2786       { \@@_no_update_width: }
2787     }
2788   {
2789     \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
2790     {
2791       > {
2792         \@@_cell_begin:w
2793         \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_X_bool

```

You encounter a problem on 2023-03-04: for an environment with X columns, during the first compilations (which are not the definitive one), sometimes, some cells are declared empty even if they should not. That's a problem because user's instructions may use these nodes. That's why we have added the following `\NotEmpty`.

```
2794         \NotEmpty
```

The following code will nullify the box of the cell.

```
2795         \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_cell_after_hook_tl
2796         { \hbox_set:Nn \l_@@_cell_box { } }
```



We put a `{minipage}` to give to the user the ability to put a command such as `\centering` in the `\RowStyle`.

```

2797         \begin { minipage } { 5 cm } \arraybackslash
2798     }
2799     c
2800     < {
2801         \end { minipage }
2802         \@@_cell_end:
2803     }
2804 }
2805 \int_gincr:N \c@jCol
2806 \@@_rec_preamble_after_col:n
2807 }
2808 }

2809 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_no_update_width:
2810 {
2811     \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_cell_after_hook_tl
2812     { \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_update_max_cell_width: \prg_do_nothing: }
2813 }

```

For the letter set by the user with `vlines-in-sub-matrix` (`vlism`).

```

2814 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_preamble_vlism:n #1
2815 {
2816     \seq_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_cols_vlism_seq
2817     { \int_eval:n { \c@jCol + 1 } }
2818     \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
2819     { \exp_not:N ! { \skip_horizontal:N \arrayrulewidth } }
2820     \@@_rec_preamble:n
2821 }

```

The token `\stop` is a marker that we have inserted to mark the end of the preamble (as provided by the final user) that we have inserted in the TeX flow.

```

2822 \cs_set_eq:cN { @@ _ \token_to_str:N \stop } \use_none:n

```

The following lines try to catch some errors (when the final user has forgotten the preamble of its environment).

```

2823 \cs_new_protected:cpn { @@ _ \token_to_str:N \hline }
2824 { \@@_fatal:n { Preamble-forgotten } }
2825 \cs_set_eq:cc { @@ _ \token_to_str:N \Hline } { @@ _ \token_to_str:N \hline }
2826 \cs_set_eq:cc { @@ _ \token_to_str:N \toprule } { @@ _ \token_to_str:N \hline }
2827 \cs_set_eq:cc { @@ _ \token_to_str:N \CodeBefore } { @@ _ \token_to_str:N \hline }

```

## 13 The redefinition of `\multicolumn`

The following command must *not* be protected since it begins with `\multispan` (a TeX primitive).

```

2828 \cs_new:Npn \@@_multicolumn:nnn #1 #2 #3
2829 {

```

The following lines are from the definition of `\multicolumn` in `array` (and *not* in standard LaTeX). The first line aims to raise an error if the user has put more than one column specifier in the preamble of `\multicolumn`.

```

2830     \multispan { #1 }
2831     \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_update_max_cell_width: \prg_do_nothing:
2832     \begingroup
2833     \bool_if:NT \c_@@_testphase_table_bool
2834     { \tbl_update_multicolumn_cell_data:n { #1 } }
2835     \cs_set_nopar:Npn \@addamp
2836     { \legacy_if:nTF { @firstamp } { \@firstampfalse } { \@preamerr 5 } }

```

Now, we patch the (small) preamble as we have done with the main preamble of the array.

```
2837 \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_preamble_tl
2838 \@@_make_m_preamble:n #2 \q_stop
```

The following lines are an adaptation of the definition of `\multicolumn` in `array`.

```
2839 \exp_args:No \@mkpream \g_@@_preamble_tl
2840 \@addtopreamble \@empty
2841 \endgroup
2842 \bool_if:NT \c_@@_testphase_table_bool
2843 { \UseTaggingSocket { tbl / colspan } { #1 } }
```

Now, we do a treatment specific to `nicematrix` which has no equivalent in the original definition of `\multicolumn`.

```
2844 \int_compare:nNnT { #1 } > \c_one_int
2845 {
2846   \seq_gput_left:Nx \g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq
2847   { \int_use:N \c@iRow - \int_eval:n { \c@jCol + 1 } }
2848   \seq_gput_left:Nn \g_@@_multicolumn_sizes_seq { #1 }
2849   \seq_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
2850   {
2851     {
2852       \int_if_zero:nTF \c@jCol
2853       { \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + 1 } }
2854       { \int_use:N \c@iRow }
2855     }
2856     { \int_eval:n { \c@jCol + 1 } }
2857     {
2858       \int_if_zero:nTF \c@jCol
2859       { \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + 1 } }
2860       { \int_use:N \c@iRow }
2861     }
2862     { \int_eval:n { \c@jCol + #1 } }
2863     { } % for the name of the block
2864   }
2865 }
```

The following lines were in the original definition of `\multicolumn`.

```
2866 \cs_set_nopar:Npn \@sharp { #3 }
2867 \@arstrut
2868 \@preamble
2869 \null
```

We add some lines.

```
2870 \int_gadd:Nn \c@jCol { #1 - 1 }
2871 \int_compare:nNnT \c@jCol > \g_@@_col_total_int
2872 { \int_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_col_total_int \c@jCol }
2873 \ignorespaces
2874 }
```

The following commands will patch the (small) preamble of the `\multicolumn`. All those commands have a `m` in their name to recall that they deal with the redefinition of `\multicolumn`.

```
2875 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_m_preamble:n #1
2876 {
2877   \str_case:nnF { #1 }
2878   {
2879     c { \@@_make_m_preamble_i:n #1 }
2880     l { \@@_make_m_preamble_i:n #1 }
2881     r { \@@_make_m_preamble_i:n #1 }
2882     > { \@@_make_m_preamble_ii:nn #1 }
2883     ! { \@@_make_m_preamble_ii:nn #1 }
2884     @ { \@@_make_m_preamble_ii:nn #1 }
2885     | { \@@_make_m_preamble_iii:n #1 }
```

```

2886     p { \@@_make_m_preamble_iv:nnn t #1 }
2887     m { \@@_make_m_preamble_iv:nnn c #1 }
2888     b { \@@_make_m_preamble_iv:nnn b #1 }
2889     w { \@@_make_m_preamble_v:nnnn { } #1 }
2890     W { \@@_make_m_preamble_v:nnnn { \@@_special_W: } #1 }
2891     \q_stop { }
2892   }
2893   {
2894     \cs_if_exist:cTF { NC @ find @ #1 }
2895     {
2896       \tl_set_eq:Nc \l_tmpa_tl { NC @ rewrite @ #1 }
2897       \exp_last_unbraced:No \@@_make_m_preamble:n \l_tmpa_tl
2898     }
2899     {
2900       \tl_if_eq:nnT { #1 } { S }
2901       { \@@_fatal:n { unknown~column~type~S } }
2902       { \@@_fatal:nn { unknown~column~type } { #1 } }
2903     }
2904   }
2905 }

```

For c, l and r

```

2906 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_m_preamble_i:n #1
2907 {
2908   \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_preamble_tl
2909   {
2910     > { \@@_cell_begin:w \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_hpos_cell_tl { #1 } }
2911     #1
2912     < \@@_cell_end:
2913   }

```

We test for the presence of a <.

```

2914   \@@_make_m_preamble_x:n
2915 }

```

For >, ! and @

```

2916 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_m_preamble_ii:nn #1 #2
2917 {
2918   \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_preamble_tl { #1 { #2 } }
2919   \@@_make_m_preamble:n
2920 }

```

For |

```

2921 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_m_preamble_iii:n #1
2922 {
2923   \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_preamble_tl { #1 }
2924   \@@_make_m_preamble:n
2925 }

```

For p, m and b

```

2926 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_m_preamble_iv:nnn #1 #2 #3
2927 {
2928   \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_preamble_tl
2929   {
2930     > {
2931       \@@_cell_begin:w
2932       \begin { minipage } [ #1 ] { \dim_eval:n { #3 } }
2933       \mode_leave_vertical:
2934       \arraybackslash
2935       \vrule height \box_ht:N \@arstrutbox depth 0 pt width 0 pt
2936     }
2937     c
2938     < {

```

```

2939         \vrule height 0 pt depth \box_dp:N \@arstrutbox width 0 pt
2940         \end { minipage }
2941         \@@_cell_end:
2942     }
2943 }

```

We test for the presence of a <.

```

2944     \@@_make_m_preamble_x:n
2945 }

```

For w and W

```

2946 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_m_preamble_v:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
2947 {
2948     \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_preamble_tl
2949     {
2950         > {
2951             \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_col_width_dim { #4 }
2952             \hbox_set:Nw \l_@@_cell_box
2953             \@@_cell_begin:w
2954             \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_hpos_cell_tl { #3 }
2955         }
2956         c
2957         < {
2958             \@@_cell_end:
2959             \hbox_set_end:
2960             \bool_if:NT \g_@@_rotate_bool \@@_rotate_cell_box:
2961             #1
2962             \@@_adjust_size_box:
2963             \makebox [ #4 ] [ #3 ] { \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box }
2964         }
2965     }

```

We test for the presence of a <.

```

2966     \@@_make_m_preamble_x:n
2967 }

```

After a specifier of column, we have to test whether there is one or several <{..}.

```

2968 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_m_preamble_x:n #1
2969 {
2970     \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { < }
2971     \@@_make_m_preamble_ix:n
2972     { \@@_make_m_preamble:n { #1 } }
2973 }
2974 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_make_m_preamble_ix:n #1
2975 {
2976     \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_preamble_tl { < { #1 } }
2977     \@@_make_m_preamble_x:n
2978 }

```

The command `\@@_put_box_in_flow:` puts the box `\l_tmpa_box` (which contains the array) in the flow. It is used for the environments with delimiters. First, we have to modify the height and the depth to take back into account the potential exterior rows (the total height of the first row has been computed in `\l_tmpa_dim` and the total height of the potential last row in `\l_tmpb_dim`).

```

2979 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_put_box_in_flow:
2980 {
2981     \box_set_ht:Nn \l_tmpa_box { \box_ht:N \l_tmpa_box + \l_tmpa_dim }
2982     \box_set_dp:Nn \l_tmpa_box { \box_dp:N \l_tmpa_box + \l_tmpb_dim }
2983     \tl_if_eq:NNTF \l_@@_baseline_tl \c_@@_c_tl
2984     { \box_use_drop:N \l_tmpa_box }
2985     \@@_put_box_in_flow_i:
2986 }

```

The command `\@@_put_box_in_flow_i:` is used when the value of `\l_@@_baseline_tl` is different of `c` (which is the initial value and the most used).

```

2987 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_put_box_in_flow_i:
2988 {
2989   \pgfpicture
2990     \@@_qpoint:n { row - 1 }
2991     \dim_gset_eq:NN \g_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
2992     \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + 1 } }
2993     \dim_gadd:Nn \g_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
2994     \dim_gset:Nn \g_tmpa_dim { 0.5 \g_tmpa_dim }

```

Now, `\g_tmpa_dim` contains the  $y$ -value of the center of the array (the delimiters are centered in relation with this value).

```

2995   \tl_if_in:NnTF \l_@@_baseline_tl { line- }
2996   {
2997     \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int
2998     {
2999       \str_range:Nnn
3000         \l_@@_baseline_tl
3001         6
3002         { \tl_count:o \l_@@_baseline_tl }
3003     }
3004     \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_tmpa_int }
3005   }
3006   {
3007     \tl_if_eq:NnTF \l_@@_baseline_tl { t }
3008     { \int_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_int \c_one_int }
3009     {
3010       \tl_if_eq:NnTF \l_@@_baseline_tl { b }
3011       { \int_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_int \c@iRow }
3012       { \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int \l_@@_baseline_tl }
3013     }
3014     \bool_lazy_or:nnT
3015     { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_tmpa_int < \l_@@_first_row_int }
3016     { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_tmpa_int > \g_@@_row_total_int }
3017     {
3018       \@@_error:n { bad-value-for-baseline }
3019       \int_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_int \c_one_int
3020     }
3021     \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_tmpa_int - base }

```

We take into account the position of the mathematical axis.

```

3022     \dim_gsub:Nn \g_tmpa_dim { \fontdimen22 \textfont2 }
3023   }
3024   \dim_gsub:Nn \g_tmpa_dim \pgf@y

```

Now, `\g_tmpa_dim` contains the value of the  $y$  translation we have to do.

```

3025   \endpgfpicture
3026   \box_move_up:nn \g_tmpa_dim { \box_use_drop:N \l_tmpa_box }
3027   \box_use_drop:N \l_tmpa_box
3028 }

```

The following command is *always* used by `{NiceArrayWithDelims}` (even if, in fact, there is no tabular notes: in fact, it's not possible to know whether there is tabular notes or not before the composition of the blocks).

```

3029 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_use_arraybox_with_notes_c:
3030 {

```

With an environment `{Matrix}`, you want to remove the exterior `\arraycolsep` but we don't know the number of columns (since there is no preamble) and that's why we can't put `@{}` at the end of the preamble. That's why we remove a `\arraycolsep` now.

```

3031   \bool_if:NT \l_@@_NiceMatrix_without_vlines_bool
3032   {
3033     \int_compare:nNnT \c@jCol > \c_one_int

```

```

3034     {
3035     \box_set_wd:Nn \l_@@_the_array_box
3036     { \box_wd:N \l_@@_the_array_box - \arraycolsep }
3037     }
3038 }

```

We need a `{minipage}` because we will insert a LaTeX list for the tabular notes (that means that a `\vtop{\hsize=...}` is not enough).

```

3039 \begin { minipage } [ t ] { \box_wd:N \l_@@_the_array_box }
3040 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_caption_above_bool
3041 {
3042 \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_caption_tl
3043 {
3044 \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_caption_finished_bool
3045 \int_gzero:N \c@tabularnote
3046 \@@_insert_caption:

```

If there is one or several commands `\tabularnote` in the caption, we will write in the aux file the number of such tabular notes... but only the tabular notes for which the command `\tabularnote` has been used without its optional argument (between square brackets).

```

3047 \int_compare:nNnT \g_@@_notes_caption_int > \c_zero_int
3048 {
3049 \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_aux_tl
3050 {
3051 \tl_set:Nn \exp_not:N \l_@@_note_in_caption_tl
3052 { \int_use:N \g_@@_notes_caption_int }
3053 }
3054 \int_gzero:N \g_@@_notes_caption_int
3055 }
3056 }
3057 }

```

The `\hbox` avoids that the `pgfpicture` inside `\@@_draw_blocks` adds a extra vertical space before the notes.

```

3058 \hbox
3059 {
3060 \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_the_array_box

```

We have to draw the blocks right now because there may be tabular notes in some blocks (which are not mono-column: the blocks which are mono-column have been composed in boxes yet)... and we have to create (potentially) the extra nodes before creating the blocks since there are `medium` nodes to create for the blocks.

```

3061 \@@_create_extra_nodes:
3062 \seq_if_empty:NF \g_@@_blocks_seq \@@_draw_blocks:
3063 }

```

We don't do the following test with `\c@tabularnote` because the value of that counter is not reliable when the command `\ttabbox` of `floatrow` is used (because `\ttabbox` de-activate `\stepcounter` because if compiles several times its tabular).

```

3064 \bool_lazy_any:nT
3065 {
3066 { ! \seq_if_empty_p:N \g_@@_notes_seq }
3067 { ! \seq_if_empty_p:N \g_@@_notes_in_caption_seq }
3068 { ! \tl_if_empty_p:o \g_@@_tabularnote_tl }
3069 }
3070 \@@_insert_tabularnotes:
3071 \cs_set_eq:NN \tabularnote \@@_tabularnote_error:n
3072 \bool_if:NF \l_@@_caption_above_bool \@@_insert_caption:
3073 \end { minipage }
3074 }

```

```

3075 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_insert_caption:
3076 {

```

```

3077 \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_caption_tl
3078 {
3079   \cs_if_exist:NTF \@capttype
3080     { \@@_insert_caption_i: }
3081     { \@@_error:n { caption~outside~float } }
3082 }
3083 }

```

```

3084 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_insert_caption_i:
3085 {
3086   \group_begin:

```

The flag `\l_@@_in_caption_bool` affects only the behaviour of the command `\tabularnote` when used in the caption.

```

3087   \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_in_caption_bool

```

The package `floatrow` does a redefinition of `\@makecaption` which will extract the caption from the tabular. However, the old version of `\@makecaption` has been stored by `floatrow` in `\FR@makecaption`. That's why we restore the old version.

```

3088   \IfPackageLoadedTF { floatrow }
3089     { \cs_set_eq:NN \@makecaption \FR@makecaption }
3090     { }
3091   \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_short_caption_tl
3092     { \caption }
3093     { \caption [ \l_@@_short_caption_tl ] }
3094   { \l_@@_caption_tl }

```

In some circumstances (in particular when the package `caption` is loaded), the caption is composed several times. That's why, when the same tabular note is encountered (in the caption!), we consider that you are in the second compilation and you can give to `\g_@@_notes_caption_int` its final value, which is the number of tabular notes in the caption. But sometimes, the caption is composed only once. In that case, we fix the value of `\g_@@_caption_finished_bool` now.

```

3095   \bool_if:NF \g_@@_caption_finished_bool
3096     {
3097       \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_caption_finished_bool
3098       \int_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_notes_caption_int \c@tabularnote
3099       \int_gzero:N \c@tabularnote
3100     }
3101   \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_label_tl { \label { \l_@@_label_tl } }
3102   \group_end:
3103 }

```

```

3104 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_tabularnote_error:n #1
3105 {
3106   \@@_error_or_warning:n { tabularnote~below~the~tabular }
3107   \@@_gredirect_none:n { tabularnote~below~the~tabular }
3108 }

```

```

3109 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_insert_tabularnotes:
3110 {
3111   \seq_gconcat:NNN \g_@@_notes_seq \g_@@_notes_in_caption_seq \g_@@_notes_seq
3112   \int_set:Nn \c@tabularnote { \seq_count:N \g_@@_notes_seq }
3113   \skip_vertical:N 0.65ex

```

The TeX group is for potential specifications in the `\l_@@_notes_code_before_tl`.

```

3114   \group_begin:
3115   \l_@@_notes_code_before_tl
3116   \tl_if_empty:NF \g_@@_tabularnote_tl
3117     {
3118       \g_@@_tabularnote_tl \par
3119       \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_tabularnote_tl
3120     }

```

We compose the tabular notes with a list of `enumitem`. The `\strut` and the `\unskip` are designed to give the ability to put a `\bottomrule` at the end of the notes with a good vertical space.

```

3121 \int_compare:nNnT \c@tabularnote > \c_zero_int
3122 {
3123   \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_notes_para_bool
3124   {
3125     \begin { tabularnotes* }
3126       \seq_map_inline:Nn \g_@@_notes_seq
3127       { \@@_one_tabularnote:nn ##1 }
3128       \strut
3129     \end { tabularnotes* }

```

The following `\par` is mandatory for the event that the user has put `\footnotesize` (for example) in the notes/code-before.

```

3130   \par
3131 }
3132 {
3133   \tabularnotes
3134   \seq_map_inline:Nn \g_@@_notes_seq
3135   { \@@_one_tabularnote:nn ##1 }
3136   \strut
3137   \endtabularnotes
3138 }
3139 }
3140 \unskip
3141 \group_end:
3142 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_notes_bottomrule_bool
3143 {
3144   \IfPackageLoadedTF { booktabs }
3145   {

```

The two dimensions `\aboverulesep` et `\heavyrulewidth` are parameters defined by `booktabs`.

`\CT@arc@` is the specification of color defined by `colortbl` but you use it even if `colortbl` is not loaded.

```

3147   { \CT@arc@ \hrule height \heavyrulewidth }
3148 }
3149 { \@@_error_or_warning:n { bottomrule~without~booktabs } }
3150 }
3151 \l_@@_notes_code_after_tl
3152 \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_notes_seq
3153 \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_notes_in_caption_seq
3154 \int_gzero:N \c@tabularnote
3155 }

```

The following command will format (after the main tabular) one tabularnote (with the command `\item`). `#1` is the label (when the command `\tabularnote` has been used with an optional argument between square brackets) and `#2` is the text of the note. The second argument is provided by curryfication.

```

3156 \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_one_tabularnote:nn #1
3157 {
3158   \tl_if_novalue:nTF { #1 }
3159   { \item }
3160   { \item [ \@@_notes_label_in_list:n { #1 } ] }
3161 }

```

The case of baseline equal to `b`. Remember that, when the key `b` is used, the `{array}` (of array) is constructed with the option `t` (and not `b`). Now, we do the translation to take into account the option `b`.

```

3162 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_use_arraybox_with_notes_b:
3163 {
3164   \pgfpicture
3165   \@@_qpoint:n { row - 1 }
3166   \dim_gset_eq:NN \g_tmpa_dim \pgf@y

```



```

3167     \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \c@iRow - base }
3168     \dim_gsub:Nn \g_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
3169 \endpgfpicture
3170 \dim_gadd:Nn \g_tmpa_dim \arrayrulewidth
3171 \int_if_zero:nT \l_@@_first_row_int
3172 {
3173     \dim_gadd:Nn \g_tmpa_dim \g_@@_ht_row_zero_dim
3174     \dim_gadd:Nn \g_tmpa_dim \g_@@_dp_row_zero_dim
3175 }
3176 \box_move_up:nn \g_tmpa_dim { \hbox { \@@_use_arraybox_with_notes_c: } }
3177 }

```

Now, the general case.

```

3178 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_use_arraybox_with_notes:
3179 {

```

We convert a value of  $t$  to a value of 1.

```

3180     \tl_if_eq:NnT \l_@@_baseline_tl { t }
3181     { \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_baseline_tl { 1 } }

```

Now, we convert the value of  $\l_@@_baseline\_tl$  (which should represent an integer) to an integer stored in  $\l\_tmpa\_int$ .

```

3182     \pgfpicture
3183     \@@_qpoint:n { row - 1 }
3184     \dim_gset_eq:NN \g_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
3185     \str_if_in:NnTF \l_@@_baseline_tl { line- }
3186     {
3187         \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int
3188         {
3189             \str_range:Nnn
3190             \l_@@_baseline_tl
3191             6
3192             { \tl_count:o \l_@@_baseline_tl }
3193         }
3194         \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_tmpa_int }
3195     }
3196     {
3197         \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int \l_@@_baseline_tl
3198         \bool_lazy_or:nnT
3199         { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_tmpa_int < \l_@@_first_row_int }
3200         { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_tmpa_int > \g_@@_row_total_int }
3201         {
3202             \@@_error:n { bad~value~for~baseline }
3203             \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int 1
3204         }
3205         \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_tmpa_int - base }
3206     }
3207     \dim_gsub:Nn \g_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
3208 \endpgfpicture
3209 \dim_gadd:Nn \g_tmpa_dim \arrayrulewidth
3210 \int_if_zero:nT \l_@@_first_row_int
3211 {
3212     \dim_gadd:Nn \g_tmpa_dim \g_@@_ht_row_zero_dim
3213     \dim_gadd:Nn \g_tmpa_dim \g_@@_dp_row_zero_dim
3214 }
3215 \box_move_up:nn \g_tmpa_dim { \hbox { \@@_use_arraybox_with_notes_c: } }
3216 }

```

The command  $\@@\_put\_box\_in\_flow\_bis:$  is used when the option `delimiters/max-width` is used because, in this case, we have to adjust the widths of the delimiters. The arguments #1 and #2 are the delimiters specified by the user.

```

3217 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_put_box_in_flow_bis:nn #1 #2
3218 {

```

We will compute the real width of both delimiters used.

```

3219   \dim_zero_new:N \l_@@_real_left_delim_dim
3220   \dim_zero_new:N \l_@@_real_right_delim_dim
3221   \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpb_box
3222   {
3223     \c_math_toggle_token
3224     \left #1
3225     \vcenter
3226     {
3227       \vbox_to_ht:nn
3228         { \box_ht_plus_dp:N \l_tmpa_box }
3229         { }
3230     }
3231     \right .
3232     \c_math_toggle_token
3233   }
3234   \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_real_left_delim_dim
3235     { \box_wd:N \l_tmpb_box - \nulldelimiterspace }
3236   \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpb_box
3237   {
3238     \c_math_toggle_token
3239     \left .
3240     \vbox_to_ht:nn
3241       { \box_ht_plus_dp:N \l_tmpa_box }
3242       { }
3243     \right #2
3244     \c_math_toggle_token
3245   }
3246   \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_real_right_delim_dim
3247     { \box_wd:N \l_tmpb_box - \nulldelimiterspace }

```

Now, we can put the box in the TeX flow with the horizontal adjustments on both sides.

```

3248   \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_left_delim_dim
3249   \skip_horizontal:N -\l_@@_real_left_delim_dim
3250   \@@_put_box_in_flow:
3251   \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_right_delim_dim
3252   \skip_horizontal:N -\l_@@_real_right_delim_dim
3253 }

```

The construction of the array in the environment `{NiceArrayWithDelims}` is, in fact, done by the environment `{@@-light-syntax}` or by the environment `{@@-normal-syntax}` (whether the option `light-syntax` is in force or not). When the key `light-syntax` is not used, the construction is a standard environment (and, thus, it's possible to use verbatim in the array).

```

3254 \NewDocumentEnvironment { @@-normal-syntax } { }

```

First, we test whether the environment is empty. If it is empty, we raise a fatal error (it's only a security). In order to detect whether it is empty, we test whether the next token is `\end` and, if it's the case, we test if this is the end of the environment (if it is not, an standard error will be raised by LaTeX for incorrect nested environments).

```

3255 {
3256   \peek_remove_spaces:n
3257   {
3258     \peek_meaning:NTF \end
3259     \@@_analyze_end:Nn
3260     {
3261       \@@_transform_preamble:

```

Here is the call to `\array` (we have a dedicated macro `\@@_array`: because of compatibility with the classes `revtex4-1` and `revtex4-2`).

```

3262     \exp_args:No \@@_array: \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
3263   }
3264 }
3265 }

```

```

3266 {
3267   \@@_create_col_nodes:
3268   \endarray
3269 }

```

When the key `light-syntax` is in force, we use an environment which takes its whole body as an argument (with the specifier `b`).

```

3270 \NewDocumentEnvironment { @@-light-syntax } { b }
3271 {

```

First, we test whether the environment is empty. It's only a security. Of course, this test is more easy than the similar test for the "normal syntax" because we have the whole body of the environment in `#1`.

```

3272   \tl_if_empty:nT { #1 } { \@@_fatal:n { empty-environment } }
3273   \tl_map_inline:nn { #1 }
3274     {
3275       \str_if_eq:nnT { ##1 } { & }
3276       { \@@_fatal:n { ampersand-in~light-syntax } }
3277       \str_if_eq:nnT { ##1 } { \ }
3278       { \@@_fatal:n { double-backslash-in~light-syntax } }
3279     }

```

Now, you extract the `\CodeAfter` of the body of the environment. Maybe, there is no command `\CodeAfter` in the body. That's why you put a marker `\CodeAfter` after `#1`. If there is yet a `\CodeAfter` in `#1`, this second (or third...) `\CodeAfter` will be caught in the value of `\g_nicematrix_code_after_tl`. That doesn't matter because `\CodeAfter` will be set to *no-op* before the execution of `\g_nicematrix_code_after_tl`.

```

3280   \@@_light_syntax_i:w #1 \CodeAfter \q_stop

```

The command `\array` is hidden somewhere in `\@@_light_syntax_i:w`.

```

3281 }

```

Now, the second part of the environment. We must leave these lines in the second part (and not put them in the first part even though we caught the whole body of the environment with an argument of type `b`) in order to have the columns `S` of `siunitx` working fine.

```

3282 {
3283   \@@_create_col_nodes:
3284   \endarray
3285 }

3286 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_light_syntax_i:w #1\CodeAfter #2\q_stop
3287 {
3288   \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_nicematrix_code_after_tl { #2 }

```

The body of the array, which is stored in the argument `#1`, is now splitted into items (and *not* tokens).

```

3289   \seq_clear_new:N \l_@@_rows_seq

```

We rescan the character of end of line in order to have the correct catcode.

```

3290   \tl_set_rescan:Nno \l_@@_end_of_row_tl { } \l_@@_end_of_row_tl
3291   \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_light_syntax_expanded_bool
3292     \seq_set_split:Nee
3293     \seq_set_split:Non
3294     \l_@@_rows_seq \l_@@_end_of_row_tl { #1 }

```

We delete the last row if it is empty.

```

3295   \seq_pop_right:NN \l_@@_rows_seq \l_tmpa_tl
3296   \tl_if_empty:NF \l_tmpa_tl
3297     { \seq_put_right:No \l_@@_rows_seq \l_tmpa_tl }

```

If the environment uses the option `last-row` without value (i.e. without saying the number of the rows), we have now the opportunity to compute that value. We do it, and so, if the token list `\l_@@_code_for_last_row_tl` is not empty, we will use directly where it should be.

```

3298   \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_row_int = { -1 }
3299     { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_row_int { \seq_count:N \l_@@_rows_seq } }

```

The new value of the body (that is to say after replacement of the separators of rows and columns by `\` and `&`) of the environment will be stored in `\l_@@_new_body_tl` in order to allow the use of commands such as `\hline` or `\hdottedline` with the key `light-syntax`).

```
3300 \tl_build_begin:N \l_@@_new_body_tl
3301 \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_nb_cols_int
```

First, we treat the first row.

```
3302 \seq_pop_left:NN \l_@@_rows_seq \l_tmpa_tl
3303 \@@_line_with_light_syntax:o \l_tmpa_tl
```

Now, the other rows (with the same treatment, excepted that we have to insert `\` between the rows).

```
3304 \seq_map_inline:Nn \l_@@_rows_seq
3305 {
3306   \tl_build_put_right:Nn \l_@@_new_body_tl { \ }
3307   \@@_line_with_light_syntax:n { #1 }
3308 }
3309 \tl_build_end:N \l_@@_new_body_tl
3310 \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_col_int = { -1 }
3311 {
3312   \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_col_int
3313     { \l_@@_nb_cols_int - 1 + \l_@@_first_col_int }
3314 }
```

Now, we can construct the preamble: if the user has used the key `last-col`, we have the correct number of columns even though the user has used `last-col` without value.

```
3315 \@@_transform_preamble:
```

The call to `\array` is in the following command (we have a dedicated macro `\@@_array`: because of compatibility with the classes `revtex4-1` and `revtex4-2`).

```
3316 \exp_args:No \@@_array: \g_@@_array_preamble_tl \l_@@_new_body_tl
3317 }
3318 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_line_with_light_syntax:n #1
3319 {
3320   \seq_clear_new:N \l_@@_cells_seq
3321   \seq_set_split:Nnn \l_@@_cells_seq { ~ } { #1 }
3322   \int_set:Nn \l_@@_nb_cols_int
3323     {
3324       \int_max:nn
3325         \l_@@_nb_cols_int
3326         { \seq_count:N \l_@@_cells_seq }
3327     }
3328   \seq_pop_left:NN \l_@@_cells_seq \l_tmpa_tl
3329   \exp_args:NNo \tl_build_put_right:Nn \l_@@_new_body_tl \l_tmpa_tl
3330   \seq_map_inline:Nn \l_@@_cells_seq
3331     { \tl_build_put_right:Nn \l_@@_new_body_tl { & #1 } }
3332 }
3333 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_line_with_light_syntax:n { o }
```

The following command is used by the code which detects whether the environment is empty (we raise a fatal error in this case: it's only a security). When this command is used, `#1` is, in fact, always `\end`.

```
3334 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_analyze_end:Nn #1 #2
3335 {
3336   \str_if_eq:onT \g_@@_name_env_str { #2 }
3337     { \@@_fatal:n { empty-environment } }
```

We repute in the stream the `\end{...}` we have extracted and the user will have an error for incorrect nested environments.

```
3338 \end { #2 }
3339 }
```

The command `\@@_create_col_nodes:` will construct a special last row. That last row is a false row used to create the col nodes and to fix the width of the columns (when the array is constructed with an option which specifies the width of the columns such as `columns-width`).

```

3340 \cs_new:Npn \@@_create_col_nodes:
3341 {
3342   \crrc
3343   \int_if_zero:nT \l_@@_first_col_int
3344   {
3345     \omit
3346     \hbox_overlap_left:n
3347     {
3348       \bool_if:NT \l_@@_code_before_bool
3349         { \pgfsys@markposition { \@@_env: - col - 0 } }
3350       \pgfpicture
3351       \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
3352       \pgfcoordinate { \@@_env: - col - 0 } \pgfpointorigin
3353       \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
3354         { \pgfnodealias { \l_@@_name_str - col - 0 } { \@@_env: - col - 0 } }
3355       \endpgfpicture
3356       \skip_horizontal:N 2\col@sep
3357       \skip_horizontal:N \g_@@_width_first_col_dim
3358     }
3359     &
3360   }
3361   \omit

```

The following instruction must be put after the instruction `\omit`.

```

3362   \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_row_of_col_done_bool

```

First, we put a col node on the left of the first column (of course, we have to do that *after* the `\omit`).

```

3363   \int_if_zero:nTF \l_@@_first_col_int
3364   {
3365     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_code_before_bool
3366     {
3367       \hbox
3368       {
3369         \skip_horizontal:N -0.5\arrayrulewidth
3370         \pgfsys@markposition { \@@_env: - col - 1 }
3371         \skip_horizontal:N 0.5\arrayrulewidth
3372       }
3373     }
3374     \pgfpicture
3375     \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
3376     \pgfcoordinate { \@@_env: - col - 1 }
3377       { \pgfpoint { - 0.5 \arrayrulewidth } \c_zero_dim }
3378     \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
3379       { \pgfnodealias { \l_@@_name_str - col - 1 } { \@@_env: - col - 1 } }
3380     \endpgfpicture
3381   }
3382   {
3383     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_code_before_bool
3384     {
3385       \hbox
3386       {
3387         \skip_horizontal:N 0.5\arrayrulewidth
3388         \pgfsys@markposition { \@@_env: - col - 1 }
3389         \skip_horizontal:N -0.5\arrayrulewidth
3390       }
3391     }
3392     \pgfpicture
3393     \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
3394     \pgfcoordinate { \@@_env: - col - 1 }
3395       { \pgfpoint { 0.5 \arrayrulewidth } \c_zero_dim }

```

```

3396     \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
3397     { \pgfnodealias { \l_@@_name_str - col - 1 } { \@@_env: - col - 1 } }
3398     \endpgfpicture
3399   }

```

We compute in `\g_tmpa_skip` the common width of the columns (it's a skip and not a dimension). We use a global variable because we are in a cell of an `\halign` and because we have to use that variable in other cells (of the same row). The affectation of `\g_tmpa_skip`, like all the affectations, must be done after the `\omit` of the cell.

We give a default value for `\g_tmpa_skip` (0 pt plus 1 fill) but we will add some dimensions to it.

```

3400     \skip_gset:Nn \g_tmpa_skip { 0 pt+plus 1 fill }
3401     \bool_if:NF \l_@@_auto_columns_width_bool
3402     { \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_columns_width_dim > \c_zero_dim }
3403     {
3404       \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
3405         \l_@@_auto_columns_width_bool
3406         { \bool_not_p:n \l_@@_block_auto_columns_width_bool }
3407         { \skip_gadd:Nn \g_tmpa_skip \g_@@_max_cell_width_dim }
3408         { \skip_gadd:Nn \g_tmpa_skip \l_@@_columns_width_dim }
3409         \skip_gadd:Nn \g_tmpa_skip { 2 \col@sep }
3410     }
3411     \skip_horizontal:N \g_tmpa_skip
3412     \hbox
3413     {
3414       \bool_if:NT \l_@@_code_before_bool
3415       {
3416         \hbox
3417         {
3418           \skip_horizontal:N -0.5\arrayrulewidth
3419           \pgfsys@markposition { \@@_env: - col - 2 }
3420           \skip_horizontal:N 0.5\arrayrulewidth
3421         }
3422       }
3423       \pgfpicture
3424       \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
3425       \pgfcoordinate { \@@_env: - col - 2 }
3426       { \pgfpoint { - 0.5 \arrayrulewidth } \c_zero_dim }
3427       \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
3428       { \pgfnodealias { \l_@@_name_str - col - 2 } { \@@_env: - col - 2 } }
3429       \endpgfpicture
3430     }

```

We begin a loop over the columns. The integer `\g_tmpa_int` will be the number of the current column. This integer is used for the Tikz nodes.

```

3431     \int_gset_eq:NN \g_tmpa_int \c_one_int
3432     \bool_if:NNTF \g_@@_last_col_found_bool
3433     { \prg_replicate:nn { \int_max:nn { \g_@@_col_total_int - 3 } \c_zero_int } }
3434     { \prg_replicate:nn { \int_max:nn { \g_@@_col_total_int - 2 } \c_zero_int } }
3435     {
3436       &
3437       \omit
3438       \int_gincr:N \g_tmpa_int

```

The incrementation of the counter `\g_tmpa_int` must be done after the `\omit` of the cell.

```

3439     \skip_horizontal:N \g_tmpa_skip
3440     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_code_before_bool
3441     {
3442       \hbox
3443       {
3444         \skip_horizontal:N -0.5\arrayrulewidth
3445         \pgfsys@markposition
3446         { \@@_env: - col - \int_eval:n { \g_tmpa_int + 1 } }
3447         \skip_horizontal:N 0.5\arrayrulewidth

```

```

3448     }
3449   }

```

We create the col node on the right of the current column.

```

3450   \pgfpicture
3451     \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
3452     \pgfcoordinate { \@@_env: - col - \int_eval:n { \g_tmpa_int + 1 } }
3453     { \pgfpoint { - 0.5 \arrayrulewidth } \c_zero_dim }
3454     \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
3455     {
3456       \pgfnodealias
3457       { \l_@@_name_str - col - \int_eval:n { \g_tmpa_int + 1 } }
3458       { \@@_env: - col - \int_eval:n { \g_tmpa_int + 1 } }
3459     }
3460   \endpgfpicture
3461 }

```

```

3462   &
3463   \omit

```

The two following lines have been added on 2021-12-15 to solve a bug mentioned by Joao Luis Soares by mail.

```

3464   \int_if_zero:nF \g_@@_col_total_int
3465     { \skip_gset:Nn \g_tmpa_skip { 0 pt-plus 1 fill } }
3466   \skip_horizontal:N \g_tmpa_skip
3467   \int_gincr:N \g_tmpa_int
3468   \bool_lazy_any:nF
3469     {
3470       \g_@@_delims_bool
3471       \l_@@_tabular_bool
3472       { ! \clist_if_empty_p:N \l_@@_vlines_clist }
3473       \l_@@_exterior_arraycolsep_bool
3474       \l_@@_bar_at_end_of_pream_bool
3475     }
3476     { \skip_horizontal:N -\col@sep }
3477   \bool_if:NT \l_@@_code_before_bool
3478     {
3479       \hbox
3480       {
3481         \skip_horizontal:N -0.5\arrayrulewidth

```

With an environment `{Matrix}`, you want to remove the exterior `\arraycolsep` but we don't know the number of columns (since there is no preamble) and that's why we can't put `@{}` at the end of the preamble. That's why we remove a `\arraycolsep` now.

```

3482       \bool_if:NT \l_@@_NiceMatrix_without_vlines_bool
3483         { \skip_horizontal:N -\arraycolsep }
3484     \pgfsys@markposition
3485     { \@@_env: - col - \int_eval:n { \g_tmpa_int + 1 } }
3486     \skip_horizontal:N 0.5\arrayrulewidth
3487     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_NiceMatrix_without_vlines_bool
3488       { \skip_horizontal:N \arraycolsep }
3489   }
3490 }
3491 \pgfpicture
3492   \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
3493   \pgfcoordinate { \@@_env: - col - \int_eval:n { \g_tmpa_int + 1 } }
3494   {
3495     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_NiceMatrix_without_vlines_bool
3496     {
3497       \pgfpoint
3498       { - 0.5 \arrayrulewidth - \arraycolsep }
3499       \c_zero_dim
3500     }
3501     { \pgfpoint { - 0.5 \arrayrulewidth } \c_zero_dim }

```

```

3502     }
3503     \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
3504     {
3505         \pgfnodealias
3506         { \l_@@_name_str - col - \int_eval:n { \g_tmpa_int + 1 } }
3507         { \@@_env: - col - \int_eval:n { \g_tmpa_int + 1 } }
3508     }
3509     \endpgfpicture

3510     \bool_if:NT \g_@@_last_col_found_bool
3511     {
3512         \hbox_overlap_right:n
3513         {
3514             \skip_horizontal:N \g_@@_width_last_col_dim
3515             \skip_horizontal:N \col@sep
3516             \bool_if:NT \l_@@_code_before_bool
3517             {
3518                 \pgfsys@markposition
3519                 { \@@_env: - col - \int_eval:n { \g_@@_col_total_int + 1 } }
3520             }
3521             \pgfpicture
3522             \pgfrememberpicturerepositiononpagetrue
3523             \pgfcoordinate
3524             { \@@_env: - col - \int_eval:n { \g_@@_col_total_int + 1 } }
3525             \pgfpintorigin
3526             \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
3527             {
3528                 \pgfnodealias
3529                 {
3530                     \l_@@_name_str - col
3531                     - \int_eval:n { \g_@@_col_total_int + 1 }
3532                 }
3533                 { \@@_env: - col - \int_eval:n { \g_@@_col_total_int + 1 } }
3534             }
3535             \endpgfpicture
3536         }
3537     }
3538     % \cr
3539 }

```

Here is the preamble for the “first column” (if the user uses the key `first-col`)

```

3540 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_preamble_first_col_tl
3541 {
3542     >
3543     {

```

At the beginning of the cell, we link `\CodeAfter` to a command which do begins with `\\` (whereas the standard version of `\CodeAfter` begins does not).

```

3544     \cs_set_eq:NN \CodeAfter \@@_CodeAfter_i:
3545     \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_after_col_zero_bool
3546     \@@_begin_of_row:

```

The contents of the cell is constructed in the box `\l_@@_cell_box` because we have to compute some dimensions of this box.

```

3547     \hbox_set:Nw \l_@@_cell_box
3548     \@@_math_toggle:
3549     \@@_tuning_key_small:

```

We insert `\l_@@_code_for_first_col_tl...` but we don’t insert it in the potential “first row” and in the potential “last row”.

```

3550     \int_compare:nNnT \c@iRow > \c_zero_int
3551     {

```



```

3552     \bool_lazy_or:nnT
3553     { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_last_row_int < \c_zero_int }
3554     { \int_compare_p:nNn \c@iRow < \l_@@_last_row_int }
3555     {
3556         \l_@@_code_for_first_col_tl
3557         \xglobal \colorlet { nicematrix-first-col } { . }
3558     }
3559 }
3560 }

```

Be careful: despite this letter `l` the cells of the “first column” are composed in a `R` manner since they are composed in a `\hbox_overlap_left:n`.

```

3561     l
3562     <
3563     {
3564         \@@_math_toggle:
3565         \hbox_set_end:
3566         \bool_if:NT \g_@@_rotate_bool \@@_rotate_cell_box:
3567         \@@_adjust_size_box:
3568         \@@_update_for_first_and_last_row:

```

We actualise the width of the “first column” because we will use this width after the construction of the array.

```

3569     \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_width_first_col_dim
3570     { \dim_max:nn \g_@@_width_first_col_dim { \box_wd:N \l_@@_cell_box } }

```

The content of the cell is inserted in an overlapping position.

```

3571     \hbox_overlap_left:n
3572     {
3573         \dim_compare:nNnTF { \box_wd:N \l_@@_cell_box } > \c_zero_dim
3574         \@@_node_for_cell:
3575         { \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box }
3576         \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_left_delim_dim
3577         \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_left_margin_dim
3578         \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_extra_left_margin_dim
3579     }
3580     \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
3581     \skip_horizontal:N -2\col@sep
3582 }
3583 }

```

Here is the preamble for the “last column” (if the user uses the key `last-col`).

```

3584 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_preamble_last_col_tl
3585 {
3586     >
3587     {
3588         \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_in_last_col_bool

```

At the beginning of the cell, we link `\CodeAfter` to a command which begins with `\` (whereas the standard version of `\CodeAfter` begins does not).

```

3589     \cs_set_eq:NN \CodeAfter \@@_CodeAfter_i:

```

With the flag `\g_@@_last_col_found_bool`, we will know that the “last column” is really used.

```

3590     \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_last_col_found_bool
3591     \int_gincr:N \c@jCol
3592     \int_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_col_total_int \c@jCol

```

The contents of the cell is constructed in the box `\l_tmpa_box` because we have to compute some dimensions of this box.

```

3593     \hbox_set:Nw \l_@@_cell_box
3594     \@@_math_toggle:
3595     \@@_tuning_key_small:

```

We insert `\l_@@_code_for_last_col_tl...` but we don't insert it in the potential "first row" and in the potential "last row".

```

3596     \int_compare:nNnT \c@iRow > \c_zero_int
3597     {
3598         \bool_lazy_or:nnT
3599         { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_last_row_int < \c_zero_int }
3600         { \int_compare_p:nNn \c@iRow < \l_@@_last_row_int }
3601         {
3602             \l_@@_code_for_last_col_tl
3603             \xglobal \colorlet { nicematrix-last-col } { . }
3604         }
3605     }
3606 }
3607 l
3608 <
3609 {
3610     \@@_math_toggle:
3611     \hbox_set_end:
3612     \bool_if:NT \g_@@_rotate_bool \@@_rotate_cell_box:
3613     \@@_adjust_size_box:
3614     \@@_update_for_first_and_last_row:

```

We actualise the width of the "last column" because we will use this width after the construction of the array.

```

3615     \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_width_last_col_dim
3616     { \dim_max:nn \g_@@_width_last_col_dim { \box_wd:N \l_@@_cell_box } }
3617     \skip_horizontal:N -2\col@sep

```

The content of the cell is inserted in an overlapping position.

```

3618     \hbox_overlap_right:n
3619     {
3620         \dim_compare:nNnT { \box_wd:N \l_@@_cell_box } > \c_zero_dim
3621         {
3622             \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_right_delim_dim
3623             \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_right_margin_dim
3624             \skip_horizontal:N \l_@@_extra_right_margin_dim
3625             \@@_node_for_cell:
3626         }
3627     }
3628     \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
3629 }
3630 }

```

The environment `{NiceArray}` is constructed upon the environment `{NiceArrayWithDelims}`.

```

3631 \NewDocumentEnvironment { NiceArray } { }
3632 {
3633     \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_delims_bool
3634     \str_if_empty:NT \g_@@_name_env_str
3635     { \str_gset:Nn \g_@@_name_env_str { NiceArray } }

```

We put `.` and `.` for the delimiters but, in fact, that doesn't matter because these arguments won't be used in `{NiceArrayWithDelims}` (because the flag `\g_@@_delims_bool` is set to false).

```

3636     \NiceArrayWithDelims . .
3637 }
3638 { \endNiceArrayWithDelims }

```

We create the variants of the environment `{NiceArrayWithDelims}`.

```

3639 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_def_env:nnn #1 #2 #3
3640 {
3641     \NewDocumentEnvironment { #1 NiceArray } { }
3642     {

```

```

3643     \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_delims_bool
3644     \str_if_empty:NT \g_@@_name_env_str
3645     { \str_gset:Nn \g_@@_name_env_str { #1 NiceArray } }
3646     \@@_test_if_math_mode:
3647     \NiceArrayWithDelims #2 #3
3648   }
3649   { \endNiceArrayWithDelims }
3650 }
3651 \@@_def_env:nnn p ( )
3652 \@@_def_env:nnn b [ ]
3653 \@@_def_env:nnn B \{ \}
3654 \@@_def_env:nnn v | |
3655 \@@_def_env:nnn V \| \|

```

## 14 The environment `{NiceMatrix}` and its variants

```

3656 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_begin_of_NiceMatrix:nn #1 #2
3657 {
3658   \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_preamble_bool
3659   \tl_clear:N \l_tmpa_tl
3660   \bool_if:NT \l_@@_NiceMatrix_without_vlines_bool
3661   { \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { @ { } } }
3662   \tl_put_right:Nn \l_tmpa_tl
3663   {
3664     *
3665     {
3666       \int_case:nnF \l_@@_last_col_int
3667       {
3668         { -2 } { \c@MaxMatrixCols }
3669         { -1 } { \int_eval:n { \c@MaxMatrixCols + 1 } }

```

The value 0 can't occur here since we are in a matrix (which is an environment without preamble).

```

3670       }
3671       { \int_eval:n { \l_@@_last_col_int - 1 } }
3672     }
3673     { #2 }
3674   }
3675   \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpb_tl { \use:c { #1 NiceArray } }
3676   \exp_args:No \l_tmpb_tl \l_tmpa_tl
3677 }
3678 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_begin_of_NiceMatrix:nn { n V }
3679 \clist_map_inline:nn { p , b , B , v , V }
3680 {
3681   \NewDocumentEnvironment { #1 NiceMatrix } { ! 0 { } }
3682   {
3683     \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_delims_bool
3684     \str_gset:Nn \g_@@_name_env_str { #1 NiceMatrix }
3685     \int_if_zero:nT \l_@@_last_col_int
3686     {
3687       \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_last_col_without_value_bool
3688       \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_col_int { -1 }
3689     }
3690     \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / NiceMatrix } { ##1 }
3691     \@@_begin_of_NiceMatrix:nV { #1 } \l_@@_columns_type_tl
3692   }
3693   { \use:c { end #1 NiceArray } }
3694 }

```

We define also an environment `{NiceMatrix}`

```

3695 \NewDocumentEnvironment { NiceMatrix } { ! 0 { } }
3696 {
3697   \str_gset:Nn \g_@@_name_env_str { NiceMatrix }
3698   \int_if_zero:nT \l_@@_last_col_int
3699   {
3700     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_last_col_without_value_bool
3701     \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_col_int { -1 }
3702   }
3703   \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / NiceMatrix } { #1 }
3704   \bool_lazy_or:nnT
3705     { \clist_if_empty_p:N \l_@@_vlines_clist }
3706     { \l_@@_except_borders_bool }
3707     { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_NiceMatrix_without_vlines_bool }
3708   \@@_begin_of_NiceMatrix:nV { } \l_@@_columns_type_tl
3709 }
3710 { \endNiceArray }

```

The following command will be linked to `\NotEmpty` in the environments of `nicematrix`.

```

3711 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_NotEmpty:
3712 { \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_not_empty_cell_bool }

```

## 15 {NiceTabular}, {NiceTabularX} and {NiceTabular\*}

```

3713 \NewDocumentEnvironment { NiceTabular } { 0 { } m ! 0 { } }
3714 {

```

If the dimension `\l_@@_width_dim` is equal to 0 pt, that means that it has not be set by a previous use of `\NiceMatrixOptions`.

```

3715   \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_width_dim = \c_zero_dim
3716     { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_width_dim \linewidth }
3717   \str_gset:Nn \g_@@_name_env_str { NiceTabular }
3718   \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / NiceTabular } { #1 , #3 }
3719   \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_short_caption_tl
3720   {
3721     \tl_if_empty:NT \l_@@_caption_tl
3722     {
3723       \@@_error_or_warning:n { short-caption-without-caption }
3724       \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_caption_tl \l_@@_short_caption_tl
3725     }
3726   }
3727   \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_label_tl
3728   {
3729     \tl_if_empty:NT \l_@@_caption_tl
3730     { \@@_error_or_warning:n { label-without-caption } }
3731   }
3732   \NewDocumentEnvironment { TabularNote } { b }
3733   {
3734     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_in_code_after_bool
3735       { \@@_error_or_warning:n { TabularNote~in~CodeAfter } }
3736     {
3737       \tl_if_empty:NF \g_@@_tabularnote_tl
3738         { \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_tabularnote_tl { \par } }
3739       \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_tabularnote_tl { ##1 }
3740     }
3741   }
3742   { }
3743   \@@_settings_for_tabular:
3744   \NiceArray { #2 }
3745 }
3746 {
3747   \endNiceArray
3748   \bool_if:NT \c_@@_testphase_table_bool

```

```

3749     { \UseTaggingSocket { tbl / hmode / end } }
3750 }
3751 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_settings_for_tabular:
3752 {
3753   \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_tabular_bool
3754   \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_math_toggle: \prg_do_nothing:
3755   \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_tuning_not_tabular_begin: \prg_do_nothing:
3756   \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_tuning_not_tabular_end: \prg_do_nothing:
3757 }

3758 \NewDocumentEnvironment { NiceTabularX } { m O { } m ! O { } }
3759 {
3760   \str_gset:Nn \g_@@_name_env_str { NiceTabularX }
3761   \dim_zero_new:N \l_@@_width_dim
3762   \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_width_dim { #1 }
3763   \keys_set:nm { NiceMatrix / NiceTabular } { #2 , #4 }
3764   \@@_settings_for_tabular:
3765   \NiceArray { #3 }
3766 }
3767 {
3768   \endNiceArray
3769   \int_if_zero:nT \g_@@_total_X_weight_int
3770     { \@@_error:n { NiceTabularX~without~X } }
3771 }

3772 \NewDocumentEnvironment { NiceTabular* } { m O { } m ! O { } }
3773 {
3774   \str_gset:Nn \g_@@_name_env_str { NiceTabular* }
3775   \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_tabular_width_dim { #1 }
3776   \keys_set:nm { NiceMatrix / NiceTabular } { #2 , #4 }
3777   \@@_settings_for_tabular:
3778   \NiceArray { #3 }
3779 }
3780 { \endNiceArray }

```

## 16 After the construction of the array

The following command will be used when the key `rounded-corners` is in force (this is the key `rounded-corners` for the whole environment and *not* the key `rounded-corners` of a command `\Block`).

```

3781 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_deal_with_rounded_corners:
3782 {
3783   \bool_lazy_all:nT
3784     {
3785       { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_tab_rounded_corners_dim > \c_zero_dim }
3786       \l_@@_hvlines_bool
3787       { ! \g_@@_delims_bool }
3788       { ! \l_@@_except_borders_bool }
3789     }
3790     {
3791       \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_except_borders_bool
3792       \clist_if_empty:NF \l_@@_corners_clist
3793         { \@@_error:n { hvlines,~rounded-corners~and~corners } }
3794       \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
3795         {
3796           \@@_stroke_block:nnn
3797             {
3798               rounded-corners = \dim_use:N \l_@@_tab_rounded_corners_dim ,
3799               draw = \l_@@_rules_color_tl

```

```

3800         }
3801         { 1-1 }
3802         { \int_use:N \c@iRow - \int_use:N \c@jCol }
3803     }
3804 }
3805 }

```

```

3806 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_after_array:
3807 {

```

There was a `\hook_gput_code:nnn { env / tabular / begin } { nicematrix }` in the command `\@@_pre_array_ii:` in order to come back to the standard definition of `\multicolumn` (in the tabulars used by the final user in the cells of our array of `nicematrix`) and maybe another linked to `colortbl`.

```

3808     \hook_gremove_code:nn { env / tabular / begin } { nicematrix }
3809     \group_begin:

```

When the option `last-col` is used in the environments with explicit preambles (like `{NiceArray}`, `{pNiceArray}`, etc.) a special type of column is used at the end of the preamble in order to compose the cells in an overlapping position (with `\hbox_overlap_right:n`) but (if `last-col` has been used), we don't have the number of that last column. However, we have to know that number for the color of the potential `\Vdots` drawn in that last column. That's why we fix the correct value of `\l_@@_last_col_int` in that case.

```

3810     \bool_if:NT \g_@@_last_col_found_bool
3811     { \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_last_col_int \g_@@_col_total_int }

```

If we are in an environment without preamble (like `{NiceMatrix}` or `{pNiceMatrix}`) and if the option `last-col` has been used without value we also fix the real value of `\l_@@_last_col_int`.

```

3812     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_last_col_without_value_bool
3813     { \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_last_col_int \g_@@_col_total_int }

```

It's also time to give to `\l_@@_last_row_int` its real value.

```

3814     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_last_row_without_value_bool
3815     { \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_last_row_int \g_@@_row_total_int }

```

```

3816     \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_aux_tl
3817     {
3818         \seq_gset_from_clist:Nn \exp_not:N \g_@@_size_seq
3819         {
3820             \int_use:N \l_@@_first_row_int ,
3821             \int_use:N \c@iRow ,
3822             \int_use:N \g_@@_row_total_int ,
3823             \int_use:N \l_@@_first_col_int ,
3824             \int_use:N \c@jCol ,
3825             \int_use:N \g_@@_col_total_int
3826         }
3827     }

```

We write also the potential content of `\g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq`. It will be used to recreate the blocks with a name in the `\CodeBefore` and also if the command `\rowcolors` is used with the key `respect-blocks`).

```

3828     \seq_if_empty:NF \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
3829     {
3830         \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_aux_tl
3831         {
3832             \seq_gset_from_clist:Nn \exp_not:N \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
3833             { \seq_use:Nnnn \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq , , , }
3834         }
3835     }
3836     \seq_if_empty:NF \g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq
3837     {
3838         \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_aux_tl
3839         {

```

```

3840     \seq_gset_from_clist:Nn \exp_not:N \g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq
3841     { \seq_use:Nnnn \g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq , , , }
3842     \seq_gset_from_clist:Nn \exp_not:N \g_@@_multicolumn_sizes_seq
3843     { \seq_use:Nnnn \g_@@_multicolumn_sizes_seq , , , }
3844   }
3845 }

```

Now, you create the diagonal nodes by using the row nodes and the col nodes.

```

3846 \@@_create_diag_nodes:

```

We create the aliases using `last` for the nodes of the cells in the last row and the last column.

```

3847 \pgfpicture
3848 \int_step_inline:nn \c@iRow
3849 {
3850   \pgfnodealias
3851   { \@@_env: - ##1 - last }
3852   { \@@_env: - ##1 - \int_use:N \c@jCol }
3853 }
3854 \int_step_inline:nn \c@jCol
3855 {
3856   \pgfnodealias
3857   { \@@_env: - last - ##1 }
3858   { \@@_env: - \int_use:N \c@iRow - ##1 }
3859 }
3860 \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
3861 {
3862   \int_step_inline:nn \c@iRow
3863   {
3864     \pgfnodealias
3865     { \l_@@_name_str - ##1 - last }
3866     { \@@_env: - ##1 - \int_use:N \c@jCol }
3867   }
3868   \int_step_inline:nn \c@jCol
3869   {
3870     \pgfnodealias
3871     { \l_@@_name_str - last - ##1 }
3872     { \@@_env: - \int_use:N \c@iRow - ##1 }
3873   }
3874 }
3875 \endpgfpicture

```

By default, the diagonal lines will be parallelized<sup>11</sup>. There are two types of diagonals lines: the `\Ddots` diagonals and the `\Iddots` diagonals. We have to count both types in order to know whether a diagonal is the first of its type in the current `{NiceArray}` environment.

```

3876 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_parallelize_diags_bool
3877 {
3878   \int_gzero_new:N \g_@@_ddots_int
3879   \int_gzero_new:N \g_@@_iddots_int

```

The dimensions `\g_@@_delta_x_one_dim` and `\g_@@_delta_y_one_dim` will contain the  $\Delta_x$  and  $\Delta_y$  of the first `\Ddots` diagonal. We have to store these values in order to draw the others `\Ddots` diagonals parallel to the first one. Similarly `\g_@@_delta_x_two_dim` and `\g_@@_delta_y_two_dim` are the  $\Delta_x$  and  $\Delta_y$  of the first `\Iddots` diagonal.

```

3880   \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_delta_x_one_dim
3881   \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_delta_y_one_dim
3882   \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_delta_x_two_dim
3883   \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_delta_y_two_dim
3884 }
3885 \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_initial_i_int
3886 \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_initial_j_int

```

---

<sup>11</sup>It's possible to use the option `parallelize-diags` to disable this parallelization.

```

3887 \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_final_i_int
3888 \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_final_j_int
3889 \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
3890 \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_final_open_bool

```

If the option `small` is used, the values `\l_@@_xdots_radius_dim` and `\l_@@_xdots_inter_dim` (used to draw the dotted lines created by `\hdottedline` and `\vdottedline` and also for all the other dotted lines when `line-style` is equal to `standard`, which is the initial value) are changed.

```

3891 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_small_bool
3892 {
3893   \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_xdots_radius_dim { 0.7 \l_@@_xdots_radius_dim }
3894   \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_xdots_inter_dim { 0.55 \l_@@_xdots_inter_dim }

```

The dimensions `\l_@@_xdots_shorten_start_dim` and `\l_@@_xdots_shorten_end_dim` correspond to the options `xdots/shorten-start` and `xdots/shorten-end` available to the user.

```

3895   \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_xdots_shorten_start_dim
3896     { 0.6 \l_@@_xdots_shorten_start_dim }
3897   \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_xdots_shorten_end_dim
3898     { 0.6 \l_@@_xdots_shorten_end_dim }
3899 }

```

Now, we actually draw the dotted lines (specified by `\Cdots`, `\Vdots`, etc.).

```

3900 \@@_draw_dotted_lines:

```

The following computes the “corners” (made up of empty cells) but if there is no corner to compute, it won’t do anything. The corners are computed in `\l_@@_corners_cells_seq` which will contain all the cells which are empty (and not in a block) considered in the corners of the array.

```

3901 \@@_compute_corners:

```

The sequence `\g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq` must be “adjusted” (for the case where the user have written something like `\Block{1-*}`).

```

3902 \@@_adjust_pos_of_blocks_seq:
3903 \@@_deal_with_rounded_corners:
3904 \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_hlines_clist \@@_draw_hlines:
3905 \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_vlines_clist \@@_draw_vlines:

```

Now, the pre-code-after and then, the `\CodeAfter`.

```

3906 \IfPackageLoadedTF { tikz }
3907 {
3908   \tikzset
3909   {
3910     every~picture / .style =
3911     {
3912       overlay ,
3913       remember~picture ,
3914       name~prefix = \@@_env: -
3915     }
3916   }
3917 }
3918 { }
3919 \bool_if:NT \c_@@_tagging_array_bool
3920 { \cs_set_eq:NN \ar@ialign \@@_old_ar@ialign: }
3921 \cs_set_eq:NN \SubMatrix \@@_SubMatrix
3922 \cs_set_eq:NN \UnderBrace \@@_UnderBrace
3923 \cs_set_eq:NN \OverBrace \@@_OverBrace
3924 \cs_set_eq:NN \ShowCellNames \@@_ShowCellNames
3925 \cs_set_eq:NN \TikzEveryCell \@@_TikzEveryCell
3926 \cs_set_eq:NN \line \@@_line
3927 \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
3928 \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl

```



When `light-syntax` is used, we insert systematically a `\CodeAfter` in the flow. Thus, it's possible to have two instructions `\CodeAfter` and the second may be in `\g_nicematrix_code_after_tl`. That's why we set `\Code-after` to be *no-op* now.

```
3929 \cs_set_eq:NN \CodeAfter \prg_do_nothing:
```

We clear the list of the names of the potential `\SubMatrix` that will appear in the `\CodeAfter` (unfortunately, that list has to be global).

```
3930 \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_submatrix_names_seq
```

The following code is a security for the case the user has used `babel` with the option `spanish`: in that case, the characters `>` and `<` are activated and Tikz is not able to solve the problem (even with the Tikz library `babel`).

```
3931 % \int_compare:nNnT { \char_value_catcode:n { 60 } } = { 13 }
3932 % { \@@_rescan_for_spanish:N \g_nicematrix_code_after_tl }
```

And here's the `\CodeAfter`. Since the `\CodeAfter` may begin with an “argument” between square brackets of the options, we extract and treat that potential “argument” with the command `\@@_CodeAfter_keys:`.

```
3933 \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_in_code_after_bool
3934 \exp_last_unbraced:No \@@_CodeAfter_keys: \g_nicematrix_code_after_tl
3935 \scan_stop:
3936 \tl_gclear:N \g_nicematrix_code_after_tl
3937 \group_end:
```

`\g_@@_pre_code_before_tl` is for instructions in the cells of the array such as `\rowcolor` and `\cellcolor` (when the key `color-inside` is in force). These instructions will be written on the `aux` file to be added to the `code-before` in the next run.

```
3938 \seq_if_empty:NF \g_@@_rowlistcolors_seq { \@@_clear_rowlistcolors_seq: }
3939 \tl_if_empty:NF \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl
3940 {
3941   \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_aux_tl
3942   {
3943     \tl_gset:Nn \exp_not:N \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl
3944     { \exp_not:o \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl }
3945   }
3946   \tl_gclear:N \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl
3947 }
3948 \tl_if_empty:NF \g_nicematrix_code_before_tl
3949 {
3950   \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_aux_tl
3951   {
3952     \tl_gset:Nn \exp_not:N \g_@@_code_before_tl
3953     { \exp_not:o \g_nicematrix_code_before_tl }
3954   }
3955   \tl_gclear:N \g_nicematrix_code_before_tl
3956 }

3957 \str_gclear:N \g_@@_name_env_str
3958 \@@_restore_iRow_jCol:
```

The command `\CT@arc@` contains the instruction of color for the rules of the array<sup>12</sup>. This command is used by `\CT@arc@` but we use it also for compatibility with `colortbl`. But we want also to be able to use color for the rules of the array when `colortbl` is *not* loaded. That's why we do the following instruction which is in the patch of the end of arrays done by `colortbl`.

```
3959 \cs_gset_eq:NN \CT@arc@ \@@_old_CT@arc@
3960 }
```

---

<sup>12</sup>e.g. `\color[rgb]{0.5,0.5,0}`

The following command will extract the potential options (between square brackets) at the beginning of the `\CodeAfter` (that is to say, when `\CodeAfter` is used, the options of that “command” `\CodeAfter`). Idem for the `\CodeBefore`.

```

3961 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_CodeAfter_keys: { 0 { } }
3962 { \keys_set:mn { NiceMatrix / CodeAfter } { #1 } }

```

We remind that the first mandatory argument of the command `\Block` is the size of the block with the special format  $i-j$ . However, the user is allowed to omit  $i$  or  $j$  (or both). This will be interpreted as: the last row (resp. column) of the block will be the last row (resp. column) of the block (without the potential exterior row—resp. column—of the array). By convention, this is stored in `\g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq` (and `\g_@@_blocks_seq`) as a number of rows (resp. columns) for the block equal to 100. It’s possible, after the construction of the array, to replace these values by the correct ones (since we know the number of rows and columns of the array).

```

3963 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_adjust_pos_of_blocks_seq:
3964 {
3965   \seq_gset_map_x:NNn \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
3966   { \@@_adjust_pos_of_blocks_seq_i:nnnnn ##1 }
3967 }

```

The following command must *not* be protected.

```

3968 \cs_new:Npn \@@_adjust_pos_of_blocks_seq_i:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
3969 {
3970   { #1 }
3971   { #2 }
3972   {
3973     \int_compare:nNnTF { #3 } > { 99 }
3974     { \int_use:N \c@iRow }
3975     { #3 }
3976   }
3977   {
3978     \int_compare:nNnTF { #4 } > { 99 }
3979     { \int_use:N \c@jCol }
3980     { #4 }
3981   }
3982   { #5 }
3983 }

```

We recall that, when externalization is used, `\tikzpicture` and `\endtikzpicture` (or `\pgfpicture` and `\endpgfpicture`) must be directly “visible”. That’s why we have to define the adequate version of `\@@_draw_dotted_lines`: whether Tikz is loaded or not (in that case, only PGF is loaded).

```

3984 \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
3985 {
3986   \cs_new_protected:Npx \@@_draw_dotted_lines:
3987   {
3988     \c_@@_pgfortikzpicture_tl
3989     \@@_draw_dotted_lines_i:
3990     \c_@@_endpgfortikzpicture_tl
3991   }
3992 }

```

The following command *must* be protected because it will appear in the construction of the command `\@@_draw_dotted_lines:`.

```

3993 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_dotted_lines_i:
3994 {
3995   \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
3996   \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
3997   \g_@@_HVdotsfor_lines_tl
3998   \g_@@_Vdots_lines_tl
3999   \g_@@_Ddots_lines_tl
4000   \g_@@_Iddots_lines_tl
4001   \g_@@_Cdots_lines_tl
4002   \g_@@_Ldots_lines_tl
4003 }

```

```

4004 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@_restore_iRow_jCol:
4005 {
4006   \cs_if_exist:NT \theiRow { \int_gset_eq:NN \c@iRow \l_@@_old_iRow_int }
4007   \cs_if_exist:NT \thejCol { \int_gset_eq:NN \c@jCol \l_@@_old_jCol_int }
4008 }

```

We define a new PGF shape for the diag nodes because we want to provide an anchor called .5 for those nodes.

```

4009 \pgfdeclareshape { @@_diag_node }
4010 {
4011   \savedanchor { \five }
4012   {
4013     \dim_gset_eq:NN \pgf@x \l_tmpa_dim
4014     \dim_gset_eq:NN \pgf@y \l_tmpb_dim
4015   }
4016   \anchor { 5 } { \five }
4017   \anchor { center } { \pgfpointorigin }
4018   \anchor { 1 } { \five \pgf@x = 0.2 \pgf@x \pgf@y = 0.2 \pgf@y }
4019   \anchor { 2 } { \five \pgf@x = 0.4 \pgf@x \pgf@y = 0.4 \pgf@y }
4020   \anchor { 3 } { \five \pgf@x = 0.6 \pgf@x \pgf@y = 0.6 \pgf@y }
4021   \anchor { 4 } { \five \pgf@x = 0.8 \pgf@x \pgf@y = 0.8 \pgf@y }
4022   \anchor { 6 } { \five \pgf@x = 1.2 \pgf@x \pgf@y = 1.2 \pgf@y }
4023   \anchor { 7 } { \five \pgf@x = 1.4 \pgf@x \pgf@y = 1.4 \pgf@y }
4024   \anchor { 8 } { \five \pgf@x = 1.6 \pgf@x \pgf@y = 1.6 \pgf@y }
4025   \anchor { 9 } { \five \pgf@x = 1.8 \pgf@x \pgf@y = 1.8 \pgf@y }
4026 }

```

The following command creates the diagonal nodes (in fact, if the matrix is not a square matrix, not all the nodes are on the diagonal).

```

4027 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@_create_diag_nodes:
4028 {
4029   \pgfpicture
4030   \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
4031   \int_step_inline:nn { \int_max:nn \c@iRow \c@jCol }
4032   {
4033     \@_qpoint:n { col - \int_min:nn { ##1 } { \c@jCol + 1 } }
4034     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@x
4035     \@_qpoint:n { row - \int_min:nn { ##1 } { \c@iRow + 1 } }
4036     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpb_dim \pgf@y
4037     \@_qpoint:n { col - \int_min:nn { ##1 + 1 } { \c@jCol + 1 } }
4038     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_dim \pgf@x
4039     \@_qpoint:n { row - \int_min:nn { ##1 + 1 } { \c@iRow + 1 } }
4040     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpd_dim \pgf@y
4041     \pgftransformshift { \pgfpoint \l_tmpa_dim \l_tmpb_dim }

```

Now, `\l_tmpa_dim` and `\l_tmpb_dim` become the width and the height of the node (of shape `@@_diag_node`) that we will construct.

```

4042     \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int { ( \l_@@_tmpc_dim - \l_tmpa_dim ) / 2 }
4043     \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_int { ( \l_@@_tmpd_dim - \l_tmpb_dim ) / 2 }
4044     \pgfnode { @@_diag_node } { center } { } { \@@_env: - ##1 } { }
4045     \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
4046     { \pgfnodealias { \l_@@_name_str - ##1 } { \@@_env: - ##1 } }
4047   }

```

Now, the last node. Of course, that is only a coordinate because there is not .5 anchor for that node.

```

4048     \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int { \int_max:nn \c@iRow \c@jCol + 1 }
4049     \@_qpoint:n { row - \int_min:nn { \l_tmpa_int } { \c@iRow + 1 } }
4050     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@x
4051     \@_qpoint:n { col - \int_min:nn { \l_tmpa_int } { \c@jCol + 1 } }
4052     \pgfcoordinate
4053     { \@@_env: - \int_use:N \l_tmpa_int } { \pgfpoint \pgf@x \l_tmpa_dim }
4054     \pgfnodealias

```



We will do two loops: one when determining the initial cell and the other when determining the final cell. The boolean `\l_@@_stop_loop_bool` will be used to control these loops. In the first loop, we search the “final” extremity of the line.

```

4075     \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_stop_loop_bool
4076     \bool_do_until:Nn \l_@@_stop_loop_bool
4077     {
4078         \int_add:Nn \l_@@_final_i_int { #3 }
4079         \int_add:Nn \l_@@_final_j_int { #4 }

```

We test if we are still in the matrix.

```

4080         \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_final_open_bool
4081         \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_final_i_int > \l_@@_row_max_int
4082         {
4083             \int_compare:nNnTF { #3 } = \c_one_int
4084             { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_final_open_bool }
4085             {
4086                 \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_final_j_int > \l_@@_col_max_int
4087                 { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_final_open_bool }
4088             }
4089         }
4090         {
4091             \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_final_j_int < \l_@@_col_min_int
4092             {
4093                 \int_compare:nNnT { #4 } = { -1 }
4094                 { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_final_open_bool }
4095             }
4096             {
4097                 \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_final_j_int > \l_@@_col_max_int
4098                 {
4099                     \int_compare:nNnT { #4 } = \c_one_int
4100                     { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_final_open_bool }
4101                 }
4102             }
4103         }
4104         \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_final_open_bool

```

If we are outside the matrix, we have found the extremity of the dotted line and it’s an *open* extremity.

```

4105     {

```

We do a step backwards.

```

4106         \int_sub:Nn \l_@@_final_i_int { #3 }
4107         \int_sub:Nn \l_@@_final_j_int { #4 }
4108         \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_stop_loop_bool
4109     }

```

If we are in the matrix, we test whether the cell is empty. If it’s not the case, we stop the loop because we have found the correct values for `\l_@@_final_i_int` and `\l_@@_final_j_int`.

```

4110     {
4111         \cs_if_exist:cTF
4112         {
4113             @@_dotted_
4114             \int_use:N \l_@@_final_i_int -
4115             \int_use:N \l_@@_final_j_int
4116         }
4117         {
4118             \int_sub:Nn \l_@@_final_i_int { #3 }
4119             \int_sub:Nn \l_@@_final_j_int { #4 }
4120             \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_final_open_bool
4121             \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_stop_loop_bool
4122         }
4123     }
4124     \cs_if_exist:cTF
4125     {
4126         pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env:
4127         - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_i_int

```

```

4128         - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_j_int
4129     }
4130     { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_stop_loop_bool }

```

If the case is empty, we declare that the cell as non-empty. Indeed, we will draw a dotted line and the cell will be on that dotted line. All the cells of a dotted line have to be marked as “dotted” because we don’t want intersections between dotted lines. We recall that the research of the extremities of the lines are all done in the same TeX group (the group of the environment), even though, when the extremities are found, each line is drawn in a TeX group that we will open for the options of the line.

```

4131     {
4132         \cs_set:cpn
4133         {
4134             @@_dotted_
4135             \int_use:N \l_@@_final_i_int -
4136             \int_use:N \l_@@_final_j_int
4137         }
4138         { }
4139     }
4140 }
4141 }
4142 }

```

For `\l_@@_initial_i_int` and `\l_@@_initial_j_int` the programming is similar to the previous one.

```

4143 \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_stop_loop_bool
4144 \bool_do_until:Nn \l_@@_stop_loop_bool
4145 {
4146     \int_sub:Nn \l_@@_initial_i_int { #3 }
4147     \int_sub:Nn \l_@@_initial_j_int { #4 }
4148     \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
4149     \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_initial_i_int < \l_@@_row_min_int
4150     {
4151         \int_compare:nNnTF { #3 } = \c_one_int
4152         { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool }
4153         {
4154             \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_initial_j_int = { \l_@@_col_min_int - 1 }
4155             { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool }
4156         }
4157     }
4158     {
4159         \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_initial_j_int < \l_@@_col_min_int
4160         {
4161             \int_compare:nNnT { #4 } = \c_one_int
4162             { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool }
4163         }
4164         {
4165             \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_initial_j_int > \l_@@_col_max_int
4166             {
4167                 \int_compare:nNnT { #4 } = { -1 }
4168                 { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool }
4169             }
4170         }
4171     }
4172     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_initial_open_bool
4173     {
4174         \int_add:Nn \l_@@_initial_i_int { #3 }
4175         \int_add:Nn \l_@@_initial_j_int { #4 }
4176         \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_stop_loop_bool
4177     }
4178     {
4179         \cs_if_exist:cTF
4180         {

```

```

4181         @@ _ dotted _
4182         \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int -
4183         \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_j_int
4184     }
4185     {
4186         \int_add:Nn \l_@@_initial_i_int { #3 }
4187         \int_add:Nn \l_@@_initial_j_int { #4 }
4188         \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
4189         \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_stop_loop_bool
4190     }
4191     {
4192         \cs_if_exist:cTF
4193         {
4194             pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env:
4195             - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int
4196             - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_j_int
4197         }
4198         { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_stop_loop_bool }
4199         {
4200             \cs_set:cpn
4201             {
4202                 @@ _ dotted _
4203                 \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int -
4204                 \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_j_int
4205             }
4206             { }
4207         }
4208     }
4209 }
4210 }

```

We remind the rectangle described by all the dotted lines in order to respect the corresponding virtual “block” when drawing the horizontal and vertical rules.

```

4211     \seq_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_pos_of_xdots_seq
4212     {
4213         { \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int }

```

Be careful: with `\Iddots`, `\l_@@_final_j_int` is inferior to `\l_@@_initial_j_int`. That’s why we use `\int_min:nn` and `\int_max:nn`.

```

4214         { \int_min:nn \l_@@_initial_j_int \l_@@_final_j_int }
4215         { \int_use:N \l_@@_final_i_int }
4216         { \int_max:nn \l_@@_initial_j_int \l_@@_final_j_int }
4217         { } % for the name of the block
4218     }
4219 }

```

If the final user uses the key `xdots/shorten` in `\NiceMatrixOptions` or at the level of an environment (such as `{pNiceMatrix}`, etc.), only the so called “closed extremities” will be shortened by that key. The following command will be used *after* the detection of the extremities of a dotted line (hence at a time when we know whether the extremities are closed or open) but before the analyse of the keys of the individual command `\Cdots`, `\Vdots`. Hence, the keys `shorten`, `shorten-start` and `shorten-end` of that individual command will be applied.

```

4220 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_open_shorten:
4221 {
4222     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_initial_open_bool
4223     { \dim_zero:N \l_@@_xdots_shorten_start_dim }
4224     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_final_open_bool
4225     { \dim_zero:N \l_@@_xdots_shorten_end_dim }
4226 }

```

The following command (*when it will be written*) will set the four counters `\l_@@_row_min_int`, `\l_@@_row_max_int`, `\l_@@_col_min_int` and `\l_@@_col_max_int` to the intersections of the sub-matrices which contains the cell of row #1 and column #2. As of now, it’s only the whole array (excepted exterior rows and columns).

```

4227 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_adjust_to_submatrix:nn #1 #2
4228 {
4229   \int_set:Nn \l_@@_row_min_int 1
4230   \int_set:Nn \l_@@_col_min_int 1
4231   \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_row_max_int \c@iRow
4232   \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_col_max_int \c@jCol

```

We do a loop over all the submatrices specified in the code-before. We have stored the position of all those submatrices in `\g_@@_submatrix_seq`.

```

4233   \seq_map_inline:Nn \g_@@_submatrix_seq
4234   { \@@_adjust_to_submatrix:nnnnn { #1 } { #2 } ##1 }
4235 }

```

`#1` and `#2` are the numbers of row and columns of the cell where the command of dotted line (ex.: `\Vdots`) has been issued. `#3`, `#4`, `#5` and `#6` are the specification (in *i* and *j*) of the submatrix we are analyzing.

```

4236 \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_adjust_to_submatrix:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 #6
4237 {
4238   \int_compare:nNnF { #3 } > { #1 }
4239   {
4240     \int_compare:nNnF { #1 } > { #5 }
4241     {
4242       \int_compare:nNnF { #4 } > { #2 }
4243       {
4244         \int_compare:nNnF { #2 } > { #6 }
4245         {
4246           \int_set:Nn \l_@@_row_min_int
4247             { \int_max:nn \l_@@_row_min_int { #3 } }
4248           \int_set:Nn \l_@@_col_min_int
4249             { \int_max:nn \l_@@_col_min_int { #4 } }
4250           \int_set:Nn \l_@@_row_max_int
4251             { \int_min:nn \l_@@_row_max_int { #5 } }
4252           \int_set:Nn \l_@@_col_max_int
4253             { \int_min:nn \l_@@_col_max_int { #6 } }
4254         }
4255       }
4256     }
4257   }
4258 }

```

```

4259 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_set_initial_coords:
4260 {
4261   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \pgf@x
4262   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_initial_dim \pgf@y
4263 }
4264 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_set_final_coords:
4265 {
4266   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \pgf@x
4267   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_final_dim \pgf@y
4268 }
4269 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_set_initial_coords_from_anchor:n #1
4270 {
4271   \pgfpointanchor
4272   {
4273     \@@_env:
4274     - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int
4275     - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_j_int
4276   }
4277   { #1 }
4278   \@@_set_initial_coords:
4279 }
4280 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_set_final_coords_from_anchor:n #1
4281 {

```



```

4282 \pgfpointanchor
4283 {
4284   \@@_env:
4285   - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_i_int
4286   - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_j_int
4287 }
4288 { #1 }
4289 \@@_set_final_coords:
4290 }
4291 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_open_x_initial_dim:
4292 {
4293   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \c_max_dim
4294   \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_row_int \g_@@_row_total_int
4295   {
4296     \cs_if_exist:cT
4297     { \pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - ##1 - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_j_int }
4298     {
4299       \pgfpointanchor
4300       { \@@_env: - ##1 - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_j_int }
4301       { west }
4302       \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim
4303       { \dim_min:nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim \pgf@x }
4304     }
4305   }

```

If, in fact, all the cells of the column are empty (no PGF/Tikz nodes in those cells).

```

4306   \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_x_initial_dim = \c_max_dim
4307   {
4308     \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_j_int }
4309     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \pgf@x
4310     \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim \col@sep
4311   }
4312 }
4313 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_open_x_final_dim:
4314 {
4315   \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_x_final_dim { - \c_max_dim }
4316   \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_row_int \g_@@_row_total_int
4317   {
4318     \cs_if_exist:cT
4319     { \pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - ##1 - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_j_int }
4320     {
4321       \pgfpointanchor
4322       { \@@_env: - ##1 - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_j_int }
4323       { east }
4324       \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_x_final_dim
4325       { \dim_max:nn \l_@@_x_final_dim \pgf@x }
4326     }
4327   }

```

If, in fact, all the cells of the columns are empty (no PGF/Tikz nodes in those cells).

```

4328   \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_x_final_dim = { - \c_max_dim }
4329   {
4330     \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { \l_@@_final_j_int + 1 } }
4331     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \pgf@x
4332     \dim_sub:Nn \l_@@_x_final_dim \col@sep
4333   }
4334 }

```

The first and the second arguments are the coordinates of the cell where the command has been issued. The third argument is the list of the options.

```

4335 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_Ldots:nnn #1 #2 #3
4336 {

```

```

4337 \@@_adjust_to_submatrix:nn { #1 } { #2 }
4338 \cs_if_free:cT { @@ _ dotted _ #1 - #2 }
4339 {
4340 \@@_find_extremities_of_line:nmmn { #1 } { #2 } 0 1

```

The previous command may have changed the current environment by marking some cells as “dotted”, but, fortunately, it is outside the group for the options of the line.

```

4341 \group_begin:
4342 \@@_open_shorten:
4343 \int_if_zero:nTF { #1 }
4344 { \color { nicematrix-first-row } }
4345 {

```

We remind that, when there is a “last row” `\l_@@_last_row_int` will always be (after the construction of the array) the number of that “last row” even if the option `last-row` has been used without value.

```

4346 \int_compare:nNnT { #1 } = \l_@@_last_row_int
4347 { \color { nicematrix-last-row } }
4348 }
4349 \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / xdots } { #3 }
4350 \tl_if_empty:oF \l_@@_xdots_color_tl { \color { \l_@@_xdots_color_tl } }
4351 \@@_actually_draw_Ldots:
4352 \group_end:
4353 }
4354 }

```

The command `\@@_actually_draw_Ldots:` has the following implicit arguments:

- `\l_@@_initial_i_int`
- `\l_@@_initial_j_int`
- `\l_@@_initial_open_bool`
- `\l_@@_final_i_int`
- `\l_@@_final_j_int`
- `\l_@@_final_open_bool`.

The following function is also used by `\Hdotsfor`.

```

4355 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_actually_draw_Ldots:
4356 {
4357 \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_initial_open_bool
4358 {
4359 \@@_open_x_initial_dim:
4360 \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int - base }
4361 \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_initial_dim \pgf@y
4362 }
4363 { \@@_set_initial_coords_from_anchor:n { base-east } }
4364 \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_final_open_bool
4365 {
4366 \@@_open_x_final_dim:
4367 \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_i_int - base }
4368 \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_final_dim \pgf@y
4369 }
4370 { \@@_set_final_coords_from_anchor:n { base-west } }

```

Now the case of a `\Hdotsfor` (or when there is only a `\Ldots`) in the “last row” (that case will probably arise when the final user draws an arrow to indicate the number of columns of the matrix). In the “first row”, we don’t need any adjustment.

```

4371 \bool_lazy_all:nTF
4372 {
4373 \l_@@_initial_open_bool
4374 \l_@@_final_open_bool
4375 { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_initial_i_int = \l_@@_last_row_int }
4376 }

```

```

4377     {
4378     \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim \c_@@_shift_Ldots_last_row_dim
4379     \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_y_final_dim \c_@@_shift_Ldots_last_row_dim
4380     }

```

We raise the line of a quantity equal to the radius of the dots because we want the dots really “on” the line of text. Of course, maybe we should not do that when the option `line-style` is used (?).

```

4381     {
4382     \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim \l_@@_xdots_radius_dim
4383     \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_y_final_dim \l_@@_xdots_radius_dim
4384     }
4385 \@@_draw_line:
4386 }

```

The first and the second arguments are the coordinates of the cell where the command has been issued. The third argument is the list of the options.

```

4387 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_Cdots:nnn #1 #2 #3
4388 {
4389 \@@_adjust_to_submatrix:nn { #1 } { #2 }
4390 \cs_if_free:cT { @@ _ dotted _ #1 - #2 }
4391 {
4392 \@@_find_extremities_of_line:nnnn { #1 } { #2 } 0 1

```

The previous command may have changed the current environment by marking some cells as “dotted”, but, fortunately, it is outside the group for the options of the line.

```

4393 \group_begin:
4394 \@@_open_shorten:
4395 \int_if_zero:nTF { #1 }
4396 { \color { nicematrix-first-row } }
4397 {

```

We remind that, when there is a “last row” `\l_@@_last_row_int` will always be (after the construction of the array) the number of that “last row” even if the option `last-row` has been used without value.

```

4398 \int_compare:nNnT { #1 } = \l_@@_last_row_int
4399 { \color { nicematrix-last-row } }
4400 }
4401 \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / xdots } { #3 }
4402 \tl_if_empty:oF \l_@@_xdots_color_tl { \color { \l_@@_xdots_color_tl } }
4403 \@@_actually_draw_Cdots:
4404 \group_end:
4405 }
4406 }

```

The command `\@@_actually_draw_Cdots:` has the following implicit arguments:

- `\l_@@_initial_i_int`
- `\l_@@_initial_j_int`
- `\l_@@_initial_open_bool`
- `\l_@@_final_i_int`
- `\l_@@_final_j_int`
- `\l_@@_final_open_bool`.

```

4407 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_actually_draw_Cdots:
4408 {
4409 \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_initial_open_bool
4410 { \@@_open_x_initial_dim: }
4411 { \@@_set_initial_coords_from_anchor:n { mid-east } }
4412 \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_final_open_bool
4413 { \@@_open_x_final_dim: }
4414 { \@@_set_final_coords_from_anchor:n { mid-west } }

```

```

4415 \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
4416   \l_@@_initial_open_bool
4417   \l_@@_final_open_bool
4418   {
4419     \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int }
4420     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
4421     \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_eval:n { \l_@@_initial_i_int + 1 } }
4422     \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim { ( \l_tmpa_dim + \pgf@y ) / 2 }
4423     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_final_dim \l_@@_y_initial_dim
4424   }
4425   {
4426     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_initial_open_bool
4427     { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_initial_dim \l_@@_y_final_dim }
4428     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_final_open_bool
4429     { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_final_dim \l_@@_y_initial_dim }
4430   }
4431 \@@_draw_line:
4432 }

4433 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_open_y_initial_dim:
4434 {
4435   \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim { - \c_max_dim }
4436   \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_col_int \g_@@_col_total_int
4437   {
4438     \cs_if_exist:cT
4439     { \pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int - ##1 }
4440     {
4441       \pgfpointanchor
4442       { \@@_env: - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int - ##1 }
4443       { north }
4444       \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim
4445       { \dim_max:nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim \pgf@y }
4446     }
4447   }
4448 \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_y_initial_dim = { - \c_max_dim }
4449 {
4450   \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int - base }
4451   \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim
4452   {
4453     \fp_to_dim:n
4454     {
4455       \pgf@y
4456       + ( \box_ht:N \strutbox + \extrarowheight ) * \arraystretch
4457     }
4458   }
4459 }
4460 }

4461 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_open_y_final_dim:
4462 {
4463   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_final_dim \c_max_dim
4464   \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_col_int \g_@@_col_total_int
4465   {
4466     \cs_if_exist:cT
4467     { \pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_i_int - ##1 }
4468     {
4469       \pgfpointanchor
4470       { \@@_env: - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_i_int - ##1 }
4471       { south }
4472       \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_final_dim
4473       { \dim_min:nn \l_@@_y_final_dim \pgf@y }
4474     }
4475   }
4476 \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_y_final_dim = \c_max_dim
4477 {

```

```

4478     \l_@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_i_int - base }
4479     \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_final_dim
4480     { \fp_to_dim:n { \pgf@y - ( \box_dp:N \strutbox ) * \arraystretch } }
4481   }
4482 }

```

The first and the second arguments are the coordinates of the cell where the command has been issued. The third argument is the list of the options.

```

4483 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_Vdots:nnn #1 #2 #3
4484 {
4485   \@@_adjust_to_submatrix:nn { #1 } { #2 }
4486   \cs_if_free:cT { @@ _ dotted _ #1 - #2 }
4487   {
4488     \@@_find_extremities_of_line:nnnn { #1 } { #2 } 1 0

```

The previous command may have changed the current environment by marking some cells as “dotted”, but, fortunately, it is outside the group for the options of the line.

```

4489     \group_begin:
4490     \@@_open_shorten:
4491     \int_if_zero:nTF { #2 }
4492     { \color { nicematrix-first-col } }
4493     {
4494       \int_compare:nNnT { #2 } = \l_@@_last_col_int
4495       { \color { nicematrix-last-col } }
4496     }
4497     \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / xdots } { #3 }
4498     \tl_if_empty:oF \l_@@_xdots_color_tl
4499     { \color { \l_@@_xdots_color_tl } }
4500     \@@_actually_draw_Vdots:
4501   \group_end:
4502 }
4503 }

```

The command `\@@_actually_draw_Vdots:` has the following implicit arguments:

- `\l_@@_initial_i_int`
- `\l_@@_initial_j_int`
- `\l_@@_initial_open_bool`
- `\l_@@_final_i_int`
- `\l_@@_final_j_int`
- `\l_@@_final_open_bool`.

The following function is also used by `\Vdotsfor`.

```

4504 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_actually_draw_Vdots:
4505 {

```

First, the case of a dotted line open on both sides.

```

4506   \bool_lazy_and:nnTF \l_@@_initial_open_bool \l_@@_final_open_bool

```

We have to determine the  $x$ -value of the vertical rule that we will have to draw.

```

4507   {
4508     \@@_open_y_initial_dim:
4509     \@@_open_y_final_dim:
4510     \int_if_zero:nTF \l_@@_initial_j_int

```

We have a dotted line open on both sides in the “first column”.

```

4511     {
4512       \@@_qpoint:n { col - 1 }
4513       \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \pgf@x
4514       \dim_sub:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim \l_@@_left_margin_dim
4515       \dim_sub:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim \l_@@_extra_left_margin_dim

```

```

4516     \dim_sub:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim \c_@@_shift_exterior_Vdots_dim
4517   }
4518   {
4519     \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
4520     { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_last_col_int > { -2 } }
4521     { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_initial_j_int = \g_@@_col_total_int }

```

We have a dotted line open on both sides in the “last column”.

```

4522     {
4523       \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_j_int }
4524       \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \pgf@x
4525       \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim \l_@@_right_margin_dim
4526       \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim \l_@@_extra_right_margin_dim
4527       \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim \c_@@_shift_exterior_Vdots_dim
4528     }

```

We have a dotted line open on both sides which is *not* in an exterior column.

```

4529     {
4530       \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_j_int }
4531       \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@x
4532       \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { \l_@@_initial_j_int + 1 } }
4533       \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim { ( \pgf@x + \l_tmpa_dim ) / 2 }
4534     }
4535   }
4536 }

```

Now, the dotted line is *not* open on both sides (maybe open on only one side).

The boolean `\l_tmpa_bool` will indicate whether the column is of type 1 or may be considered as if.

```

4537   {
4538     \bool_set_false:N \l_tmpa_bool
4539     \bool_if:NF \l_@@_initial_open_bool
4540     {
4541       \bool_if:NF \l_@@_final_open_bool
4542       {
4543         \@@_set_initial_coords_from_anchor:n { south-west }
4544         \@@_set_final_coords_from_anchor:n { north-west }
4545         \bool_set:Nn \l_tmpa_bool
4546         { \dim_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_x_initial_dim = \l_@@_x_final_dim }
4547       }
4548     }

```

Now, we try to determine whether the column is of type c or may be considered as if.

```

4549     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_initial_open_bool
4550     {
4551       \@@_open_y_initial_dim:
4552       \@@_set_final_coords_from_anchor:n { north }
4553       \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \l_@@_x_final_dim
4554     }
4555     {
4556       \@@_set_initial_coords_from_anchor:n { south }
4557       \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_final_open_bool
4558       \@@_open_y_final_dim:

```

Now the case where both extremities are closed. The first conditional tests whether the column is of type c or may be considered as if.

```

4559     {
4560       \@@_set_final_coords_from_anchor:n { north }
4561       \dim_compare:nNnF \l_@@_x_initial_dim = \l_@@_x_final_dim
4562       {
4563         \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim
4564         {
4565           \bool_if:NTF \l_tmpa_bool \dim_min:nn \dim_max:nn
4566           \l_@@_x_initial_dim \l_@@_x_final_dim
4567         }
4568       }

```

```

4569         }
4570     }
4571 }
4572 \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \l_@@_x_initial_dim
4573 \@@_draw_line:
4574 }

```

For the diagonal lines, the situation is a bit more complicated because, by default, we parallelize the diagonals lines. The first diagonal line is drawn and then, all the other diagonal lines are drawn parallel to the first one.

The first and the second arguments are the coordinates of the cell where the command has been issued. The third argument is the list of the options.

```

4575 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_Ddots:nmn #1 #2 #3
4576 {
4577     \@@_adjust_to_submatrix:nm { #1 } { #2 }
4578     \cs_if_free:cT { @@ _ dotted _ #1 - #2 }
4579     {
4580         \@@_find_extremities_of_line:nmmn { #1 } { #2 } 1 1

```

The previous command may have changed the current environment by marking some cells as “dotted”, but, fortunately, it is outside the group for the options of the line.

```

4581     \group_begin:
4582         \@@_open_shorten:
4583         \keys_set:nm { NiceMatrix / xdots } { #3 }
4584         \tl_if_empty:oF \l_@@_xdots_color_tl { \color { \l_@@_xdots_color_tl } }
4585         \@@_actually_draw_Ddots:
4586     \group_end:
4587 }
4588 }

```

The command `\@@_actually_draw_Ddots:` has the following implicit arguments:

- `\l_@@_initial_i_int`
- `\l_@@_initial_j_int`
- `\l_@@_initial_open_bool`
- `\l_@@_final_i_int`
- `\l_@@_final_j_int`
- `\l_@@_final_open_bool`.

```

4589 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_actually_draw_Ddots:
4590 {
4591     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_initial_open_bool
4592     {
4593         \@@_open_y_initial_dim:
4594         \@@_open_x_initial_dim:
4595     }
4596     { \@@_set_initial_coords_from_anchor:n { south-east } }
4597     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_final_open_bool
4598     {
4599         \@@_open_x_final_dim:
4600         \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \pgf@x
4601     }
4602     { \@@_set_final_coords_from_anchor:n { north-west } }

```

We have retrieved the coordinates in the usual way (they are stored in `\l_@@_x_initial_dim`, etc.). If the parallelization of the diagonals is set, we will have (maybe) to adjust the fourth coordinate.

```

4603     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_parallelize_diags_bool
4604     {
4605         \int_gincr:N \g_@@_ddots_int

```

We test if the diagonal line is the first one (the counter `\g_@@_ddots_int` is created for this usage).

```
4606     \int_compare:nNnTF \g_@@_ddots_int = \c_one_int
```

If the diagonal line is the first one, we have no adjustment of the line to do but we store the  $\Delta_x$  and the  $\Delta_y$  of the line because these values will be used to draw the others diagonal lines parallels to the first one.

```
4607     {
4608         \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_delta_x_one_dim
4609         { \l_@@_x_final_dim - \l_@@_x_initial_dim }
4610         \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_delta_y_one_dim
4611         { \l_@@_y_final_dim - \l_@@_y_initial_dim }
4612     }
```

If the diagonal line is not the first one, we have to adjust the second extremity of the line by modifying the coordinate `\l_@@_x_initial_dim`.

```
4613     {
4614         \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_final_dim
4615         {
4616             \l_@@_y_initial_dim +
4617             ( \l_@@_x_final_dim - \l_@@_x_initial_dim ) *
4618             \dim_ratio:nn \g_@@_delta_y_one_dim \g_@@_delta_x_one_dim
4619         }
4620     }
4621 }
4622 \@@_draw_line:
4623 }
```

We draw the `\Iddots` diagonals in the same way.

The first and the second arguments are the coordinates of the cell where the command has been issued. The third argument is the list of the options.

```
4624 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_Iddots:nnn #1 #2 #3
4625 {
4626     \@@_adjust_to_submatrix:nn { #1 } { #2 }
4627     \cs_if_free:cT { @@ _ dotted _ #1 - #2 }
4628     {
4629         \@@_find_extremities_of_line:nmmm { #1 } { #2 } 1 { -1 }
```

The previous command may have changed the current environment by marking some cells as “dotted”, but, fortunately, it is outside the group for the options of the line.

```
4630     \group_begin:
4631     \@@_open_shorten:
4632     \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / xdots } { #3 }
4633     \tl_if_empty:oF \l_@@_xdots_color_tl { \color { \l_@@_xdots_color_tl } }
4634     \@@_actually_draw_Iddots:
4635     \group_end:
4636 }
4637 }
```

The command `\@@_actually_draw_Iddots:` has the following implicit arguments:

- `\l_@@_initial_i_int`
- `\l_@@_initial_j_int`
- `\l_@@_initial_open_bool`
- `\l_@@_final_i_int`
- `\l_@@_final_j_int`
- `\l_@@_final_open_bool`.



```

4638 \cs_new_protected:Npn \l_@@_actually_draw_Idsdots:
4639 {
4640   \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_initial_open_bool
4641   {
4642     \l_@@_open_y_initial_dim:
4643     \l_@@_open_x_initial_dim:
4644   }
4645   { \l_@@_set_initial_coords_from_anchor:n { south-west } }
4646 \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_final_open_bool
4647 {
4648   \l_@@_open_y_final_dim:
4649   \l_@@_open_x_final_dim:
4650 }
4651 { \l_@@_set_final_coords_from_anchor:n { north-east } }
4652 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_parallelize_diags_bool
4653 {
4654   \int_gincr:N \g_@@_iddots_int
4655   \int_compare:nNnTF \g_@@_iddots_int = \c_one_int
4656   {
4657     \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_delta_x_two_dim
4658     { \l_@@_x_final_dim - \l_@@_x_initial_dim }
4659     \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_delta_y_two_dim
4660     { \l_@@_y_final_dim - \l_@@_y_initial_dim }
4661   }
4662   {
4663     \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_final_dim
4664     {
4665       \l_@@_y_initial_dim +
4666       ( \l_@@_x_final_dim - \l_@@_x_initial_dim ) *
4667       \dim_ratio:nn \g_@@_delta_y_two_dim \g_@@_delta_x_two_dim
4668     }
4669   }
4670 }
4671 \l_@@_draw_line:
4672 }

```

## 18 The actual instructions for drawing the dotted lines with Tikz

The command `\l_@@_draw_line:` should be used in a `{pgfpicture}`. It has six implicit arguments:

- `\l_@@_x_initial_dim`
- `\l_@@_y_initial_dim`
- `\l_@@_x_final_dim`
- `\l_@@_y_final_dim`
- `\l_@@_initial_open_bool`
- `\l_@@_final_open_bool`

```

4673 \cs_new_protected:Npn \l_@@_draw_line:
4674 {
4675   \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
4676   \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
4677   \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
4678   { \tl_if_eq_p:NN \l_@@_xdots_line_style_tl \c_@@_standard_tl }
4679   \l_@@_dotted_bool

```

```

4680 \@@_draw_standard_dotted_line:
4681 \@@_draw_unstandard_dotted_line:
4682 }

```

We have to do a special construction with `\exp_args:No` to be able to put in the list of options in the correct place in the Tikz instruction.

```

4683 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_unstandard_dotted_line:
4684 {
4685   \begin { scope }
4686   \@@_draw_unstandard_dotted_line:o
4687   { \l_@@_xdots_line_style_tl , \l_@@_xdots_color_tl }
4688 }

```

We have used the fact that, in PGF, un color name can be put directly in a list of options (that’s why we have put directly `\l_@@_xdots_color_tl`).

The argument of `\@@_draw_unstandard_dotted_line:n` is, in fact, the list of options.

```

4689 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_unstandard_dotted_line:n #1
4690 {
4691   \@@_draw_unstandard_dotted_line:nooo
4692   { #1 }
4693   \l_@@_xdots_up_tl
4694   \l_@@_xdots_down_tl
4695   \l_@@_xdots_middle_tl
4696 }
4697 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_draw_unstandard_dotted_line:n { o }

```

The following Tikz styles are for the three labels (set by the symbols `_`, `^` and `=`) of a continuous line with a non-standard style.

```

4698 \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
4699 {
4700   \IfPackageLoadedTF { tikz }
4701   {
4702     \tikzset
4703     {
4704       @@_node_above / .style = { sloped , above } ,
4705       @@_node_below / .style = { sloped , below } ,
4706       @@_node_middle / .style =
4707       {
4708         sloped ,
4709         inner~sep = \c_@@_innersep_middle_dim
4710       }
4711     }
4712   }
4713   { }
4714 }

```

```

4715 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_unstandard_dotted_line:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
4716 {

```

We take into account the parameters `xdots/shorten-start` and `xdots/shorten-end` “by hand” because, when we use the key `shorten >` and `shorten <` of TikZ in the command `\draw`, we don’t have the expected output with `{decorate,decoration=brace}` is used.

The dimension `\l_@@_l_dim` is the length  $\ell$  of the line to draw. We use the floating point reals of the L3 programming layer to compute this length.

```

4717 \dim_zero_new:N \l_@@_l_dim
4718 \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_l_dim
4719 {
4720   \fp_to_dim:n
4721   {
4722     sqrt
4723     (

```

```

4724         ( \l_@@_x_final_dim - \l_@@_x_initial_dim ) ^ 2
4725         +
4726         ( \l_@@_y_final_dim - \l_@@_y_initial_dim ) ^ 2
4727     )
4728 }
4729 }

```

It seems that, during the first compilations, the value of `\l_@@_l_dim` may be erroneous (equal to zero or very large). We must detect these cases because they would cause errors during the drawing of the dotted line. Maybe we should also write something in the `aux` file to say that one more compilation should be done.

```

4730 \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_l_dim < \c_@@_max_l_dim
4731 {
4732     \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_l_dim > { 1 pt }
4733     \@@_draw_unstandard_dotted_line_i:
4734 }

```

If the key `xdots/horizontal-labels` has been used.

```

4735 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_xdots_h_labels_bool
4736 {
4737     \tikzset
4738     {
4739         @@_node_above / .style = { auto = left } ,
4740         @@_node_below / .style = { auto = right } ,
4741         @@_node_middle / .style = { inner~sep = \c_@@_innersep_middle_dim }
4742     }
4743 }
4744 \tl_if_empty:nF { #4 }
4745 { \tikzset { @@_node_middle / .append~style = { fill = white } } }
4746 \draw
4747 [ #1 ]
4748 ( \l_@@_x_initial_dim , \l_@@_y_initial_dim )

```

Be careful: We can't put `\c_math_toggle_token` instead of `$` in the following lines because we are in the contents of Tikz nodes (and they will be *rescanned* if the Tikz library `babel` is loaded).

```

4749     -- node [ @@_node_middle ] { $ \scriptstyle #4 $ }
4750     node [ @@_node_below ] { $ \scriptstyle #3 $ }
4751     node [ @@_node_above ] { $ \scriptstyle #2 $ }
4752     ( \l_@@_x_final_dim , \l_@@_y_final_dim ) ;
4753 \end { scope }
4754 }

4755 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_unstandard_dotted_line_i:
4756 {
4757     \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim
4758     {
4759         \l_@@_x_initial_dim
4760         + ( \l_@@_x_final_dim - \l_@@_x_initial_dim )
4761         * \dim_ratio:nn \l_@@_xdots_shorten_start_dim \l_@@_l_dim
4762     }
4763     \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim
4764     {
4765         \l_@@_y_initial_dim
4766         + ( \l_@@_y_final_dim - \l_@@_y_initial_dim )
4767         * \dim_ratio:nn \l_@@_xdots_shorten_start_dim \l_@@_l_dim
4768     }
4769     \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_tmpc_dim
4770     {
4771         \l_@@_x_final_dim
4772         - ( \l_@@_x_final_dim - \l_@@_x_initial_dim )
4773         * \dim_ratio:nn \l_@@_xdots_shorten_end_dim \l_@@_l_dim
4774     }
4775     \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_tmpd_dim
4776     {
4777         \l_@@_y_final_dim

```

```

4778     - ( \l_@@_y_final_dim - \l_@@_y_initial_dim )
4779     * \dim_ratio:nn \l_@@_xdots_shorten_end_dim \l_@@_l_dim
4780   }
4781   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \l_tmpa_dim
4782   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_initial_dim \l_tmpb_dim
4783   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \l_@@_tmpc_dim
4784   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_final_dim \l_@@_tmpd_dim
4785 }
4786 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_draw_unstandard_dotted_line:nnnn { n o o o }

```

The command `\@@_draw_standard_dotted_line:` draws the line with our system of dots (which gives a dotted line with real rounded dots).

```

4787 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_standard_dotted_line:
4788 {
4789   \group_begin:

```

The dimension `\l_@@_l_dim` is the length  $\ell$  of the line to draw. We use the floating point reals of the L3 programming layer to compute this length.

```

4790   \dim_zero_new:N \l_@@_l_dim
4791   \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_l_dim
4792   {
4793     \fp_to_dim:n
4794     {
4795       sqrt
4796       (
4797         ( \l_@@_x_final_dim - \l_@@_x_initial_dim ) ^ 2
4798         +
4799         ( \l_@@_y_final_dim - \l_@@_y_initial_dim ) ^ 2
4800       )
4801     }
4802   }

```

It seems that, during the first compilations, the value of `\l_@@_l_dim` may be erroneous (equal to zero or very large). We must detect these cases because they would cause errors during the drawing of the dotted line. Maybe we should also write something in the aux file to say that one more compilation should be done.

```

4803   \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_l_dim < \c_@@_max_l_dim
4804   {
4805     \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_l_dim > { 1 pt }
4806     \@@_draw_standard_dotted_line_i:
4807   }
4808   \group_end:
4809   \bool_lazy_all:nF
4810   {
4811     { \tl_if_empty_p:N \l_@@_xdots_up_tl }
4812     { \tl_if_empty_p:N \l_@@_xdots_down_tl }
4813     { \tl_if_empty_p:N \l_@@_xdots_middle_tl }
4814   }
4815   \l_@@_labels_standard_dotted_line:
4816 }
4817 \dim_const:Nn \c_@@_max_l_dim { 50 cm }
4818 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_standard_dotted_line_i:
4819 {

```

The number of dots will be `\l_tmpa_int + 1`.

```

4820   \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int
4821   {
4822     \dim_ratio:nn
4823     {
4824       \l_@@_l_dim
4825       - \l_@@_xdots_shorten_start_dim
4826       - \l_@@_xdots_shorten_end_dim

```

```

4827     }
4828     \l_@@_xdots_inter_dim
4829 }

```

The dimensions `\l_tmpa_dim` and `\l_tmpb_dim` are the coordinates of the vector between two dots in the dotted line.

```

4830 \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim
4831 {
4832   ( \l_@@_x_final_dim - \l_@@_x_initial_dim ) *
4833   \dim_ratio:nn \l_@@_xdots_inter_dim \l_@@_l_dim
4834 }
4835 \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim
4836 {
4837   ( \l_@@_y_final_dim - \l_@@_y_initial_dim ) *
4838   \dim_ratio:nn \l_@@_xdots_inter_dim \l_@@_l_dim
4839 }

```

In the loop over the dots, the dimensions `\l_@@_x_initial_dim` and `\l_@@_y_initial_dim` will be used for the coordinates of the dots. But, before the loop, we must move until the first dot.

```

4840 \dim_gadd:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim
4841 {
4842   ( \l_@@_x_final_dim - \l_@@_x_initial_dim ) *
4843   \dim_ratio:nn
4844   {
4845     \l_@@_l_dim - \l_@@_xdots_inter_dim * \l_tmpa_int
4846     + \l_@@_xdots_shorten_start_dim - \l_@@_xdots_shorten_end_dim
4847   }
4848   { 2 \l_@@_l_dim }
4849 }
4850 \dim_gadd:Nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim
4851 {
4852   ( \l_@@_y_final_dim - \l_@@_y_initial_dim ) *
4853   \dim_ratio:nn
4854   {
4855     \l_@@_l_dim - \l_@@_xdots_inter_dim * \l_tmpa_int
4856     + \l_@@_xdots_shorten_start_dim - \l_@@_xdots_shorten_end_dim
4857   }
4858   { 2 \l_@@_l_dim }
4859 }
4860 \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
4861 \int_step_inline:nnn \c_zero_int \l_tmpa_int
4862 {
4863   \pgfpathcircle
4864   { \pgfpoint \l_@@_x_initial_dim \l_@@_y_initial_dim }
4865   { \l_@@_xdots_radius_dim }
4866   \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim \l_tmpa_dim
4867   \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim \l_tmpb_dim
4868 }
4869 \pgfusepathqfill
4870 }

```

```

4871 \cs_new_protected:Npn \l_@@_labels_standard_dotted_line:
4872 {
4873   \pgfscope
4874   \pgftransformshift
4875   {
4876     \pgfpointlineattime { 0.5 }
4877     { \pgfpoint \l_@@_x_initial_dim \l_@@_y_initial_dim }
4878     { \pgfpoint \l_@@_x_final_dim \l_@@_y_final_dim }
4879   }
4880   \fp_set:Nn \l_tmpa_fp
4881   {
4882     atand

```

```

4883     (
4884         \l_@@_y_final_dim - \l_@@_y_initial_dim ,
4885         \l_@@_x_final_dim - \l_@@_x_initial_dim
4886     )
4887 }
4888 \pgftransformrotate { \fp_use:N \l_tmpa_fp }
4889 \bool_if:NF \l_@@_xdots_h_labels_bool { \fp_zero:N \l_tmpa_fp }
4890 \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_xdots_middle_tl
4891 {
4892     \begin { pgfscope }
4893     \pgfset { inner~sep = \c_@@_innersep_middle_dim }
4894     \pgfnode
4895     { rectangle }
4896     { center }
4897     {
4898         \rotatebox { \fp_eval:n { - \l_tmpa_fp } }
4899         {
4900             \c_math_toggle_token
4901             \scriptstyle \l_@@_xdots_middle_tl
4902             \c_math_toggle_token
4903         }
4904     }
4905     { }
4906     {
4907         \pgfsetfillcolor { white }
4908         \pgfusepath { fill }
4909     }
4910     \end { pgfscope }
4911 }
4912 \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_xdots_up_tl
4913 {
4914     \pgfnode
4915     { rectangle }
4916     { south }
4917     {
4918         \rotatebox { \fp_eval:n { - \l_tmpa_fp } }
4919         {
4920             \c_math_toggle_token
4921             \scriptstyle \l_@@_xdots_up_tl
4922             \c_math_toggle_token
4923         }
4924     }
4925     { }
4926     { \pgfusepath { } }
4927 }
4928 \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_xdots_down_tl
4929 {
4930     \pgfnode
4931     { rectangle }
4932     { north }
4933     {
4934         \rotatebox { \fp_eval:n { - \l_tmpa_fp } }
4935         {
4936             \c_math_toggle_token
4937             \scriptstyle \l_@@_xdots_down_tl
4938             \c_math_toggle_token
4939         }
4940     }
4941     { }
4942     { \pgfusepath { } }
4943 }
4944 \endpgfscope
4945 }

```

## 19 User commands available in the new environments

The commands `\@@_Ldots`, `\@@_Cdots`, `\@@_Vdots`, `\@@_Ddots` and `\@@_Iddots` will be linked to `\Ldots`, `\Cdots`, `\Vdots`, `\Ddots` and `\Iddots` in the environments `{NiceArray}` (the other environments of `nicematrix` rely upon `{NiceArray}`).

The syntax of these commands uses the character `_` as embellishment and that's why we have to insert a character `_` in the *arg spec* of these commands. However, we don't know the future catcode of `_` in the main document (maybe the user will use underscore, and, in that case, the catcode is 13 because underscore activates `_`). That's why these commands will be defined in a `\hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }` and the *arg spec* will be rescanned.

```

4946 \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
4947 {
4948   \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_argspec_tl { m E { _ ^ : } { } { } { } }
4949   \tl_set_rescan:Nno \l_@@_argspec_tl { } \l_@@_argspec_tl
4950   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Ldots
4951     { \@@_collect_options:n { \@@_Ldots_i } }
4952   \exp_args:NNo \NewDocumentCommand \@@_Ldots_i \l_@@_argspec_tl
4953     {
4954       \int_if_zero:nTF \c@jCol
4955         { \@@_error:nn { in~first~col } \Ldots }
4956         {
4957           \int_compare:nNnTF \c@jCol = \l_@@_last_col_int
4958             { \@@_error:nn { in~last~col } \Ldots }
4959             {
4960               \@@_instruction_of_type:nnn \c_false_bool { Ldots }
4961               { #1 , down = #2 , up = #3 , middle = #4 }
4962             }
4963         }
4964       \bool_if:NF \l_@@_nullify_dots_bool
4965         { \phantom { \ensuremath { \@@_old_ldots } } }
4966       \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
4967     }

4968   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Cdots
4969     { \@@_collect_options:n { \@@_Cdots_i } }
4970   \exp_args:NNo \NewDocumentCommand \@@_Cdots_i \l_@@_argspec_tl
4971     {
4972       \int_if_zero:nTF \c@jCol
4973         { \@@_error:nn { in~first~col } \Cdots }
4974         {
4975           \int_compare:nNnTF \c@jCol = \l_@@_last_col_int
4976             { \@@_error:nn { in~last~col } \Cdots }
4977             {
4978               \@@_instruction_of_type:nnn \c_false_bool { Cdots }
4979               { #1 , down = #2 , up = #3 , middle = #4 }
4980             }
4981         }
4982       \bool_if:NF \l_@@_nullify_dots_bool
4983         { \phantom { \ensuremath { \@@_old_cdots } } }
4984       \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
4985     }

4986   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Vdots
4987     { \@@_collect_options:n { \@@_Vdots_i } }
4988   \exp_args:NNo \NewDocumentCommand \@@_Vdots_i \l_@@_argspec_tl
4989     {
4990       \int_if_zero:nTF \c@iRow
4991         { \@@_error:nn { in~first~row } \Vdots }
4992         {

```

```

4993     \int_compare:nNnTF \c@iRow = \l_@@_last_row_int
4994     { \@@_error:nn { in~last~row } \Vdots }
4995     {
4996         \@@_instruction_of_type:nnn \c_false_bool { Vdots }
4997         { #1 , down = #2 , up = #3 , middle = #4 }
4998     }
4999 }
5000 \bool_if:NF \l_@@_nullify_dots_bool
5001 { \phantom { \ensuremath { \@@_old_vdots } } }
5002 \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
5003 }

5004 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Ddots
5005 { \@@_collect_options:n { \@@_Ddots_i } }
5006 \exp_args:NNo \NewDocumentCommand \@@_Ddots_i \l_@@_argspec_tl
5007 {
5008     \int_case:nnF \c@iRow
5009     {
5010         0 { \@@_error:nn { in~first~row } \Ddots }
5011         \l_@@_last_row_int { \@@_error:nn { in~last~row } \Ddots }
5012     }
5013     {
5014         \int_case:nnF \c@jCol
5015         {
5016             0 { \@@_error:nn { in~first~col } \Ddots }
5017             \l_@@_last_col_int { \@@_error:nn { in~last~col } \Ddots }
5018         }
5019         {
5020             \keys_set_known:nn { NiceMatrix / Ddots } { #1 }
5021             \@@_instruction_of_type:nnn \l_@@_draw_first_bool { Ddots }
5022             { #1 , down = #2 , up = #3 , middle = #4 }
5023         }
5024     }
5025 }
5026 \bool_if:NF \l_@@_nullify_dots_bool
5027 { \phantom { \ensuremath { \@@_old_ddots } } }
5028 \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
5029 }

5030 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Iddots
5031 { \@@_collect_options:n { \@@_Iddots_i } }
5032 \exp_args:NNo \NewDocumentCommand \@@_Iddots_i \l_@@_argspec_tl
5033 {
5034     \int_case:nnF \c@iRow
5035     {
5036         0 { \@@_error:nn { in~first~row } \Iddots }
5037         \l_@@_last_row_int { \@@_error:nn { in~last~row } \Iddots }
5038     }
5039     {
5040         \int_case:nnF \c@jCol
5041         {
5042             0 { \@@_error:nn { in~first~col } \Iddots }
5043             \l_@@_last_col_int { \@@_error:nn { in~last~col } \Iddots }
5044         }
5045         {
5046             \keys_set_known:nn { NiceMatrix / Ddots } { #1 }
5047             \@@_instruction_of_type:nnn \l_@@_draw_first_bool { Iddots }
5048             { #1 , down = #2 , up = #3 , middle = #4 }
5049         }
5050     }
5051 }
5052 \bool_if:NF \l_@@_nullify_dots_bool
5053 { \phantom { \ensuremath { \@@_old_iddots } } }

```



```

5053     \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
5054   }
5055 }

```

End of the `\AddToHook`.

Despite its name, the following set of keys will be used for `\Ddots` but also for `\Iddots`.

```

5056 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / Ddots }
5057 {
5058   draw-first .bool_set:N = \l_@@_draw_first_bool ,
5059   draw-first .default:n = true ,
5060   draw-first .value_forbidden:n = true
5061 }

```

The command `\@@_Hspace`: will be linked to `\hspace` in `{NiceArray}`.

```

5062 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Hspace:
5063 {
5064   \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
5065   \hspace
5066 }

```

In the environments of `nicematrix`, the command `\multicolumn` is redefined. We will patch the environment `{tabular}` to go back to the previous value of `\multicolumn`.

```

5067 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_old_multicolumn \multicolumn

```

The command `\@@_Hdotsfor` will be linked to `\Hdotsfor` in `{NiceArrayWithDelims}`. Tikz nodes are created also in the implicit cells of the `\Hdotsfor` (maybe we should modify that point).

This command must *not* be protected since it begins with `\multicolumn`.

```

5068 \cs_new:Npn \@@_Hdotsfor:
5069 {
5070   \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
5071     { \int_if_zero_p:n \c@jCol }
5072     { \int_if_zero_p:n \l_@@_first_col_int }
5073   {
5074     \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_after_col_zero_bool
5075     {
5076       \multicolumn { 1 } { c } { }
5077       \@@_Hdotsfor_i
5078     }
5079     { \@@_fatal:n { Hdotsfor~in~col-0 } }
5080   }
5081   {
5082     \multicolumn { 1 } { c } { }
5083     \@@_Hdotsfor_i
5084   }
5085 }

```

The command `\@@_Hdotsfor_i` is defined with `\NewDocumentCommand` because it has an optional argument. Note that such a command defined by `\NewDocumentCommand` is protected and that's why we have put the `\multicolumn` before (in the definition of `\@@_Hdotsfor:`).

```

5086 \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
5087 {
5088   \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_argspec_tl { m m 0 { } E { _ ^ : } { { } { } { } } }
5089   \tl_set_rescan:Nno \l_@@_argspec_tl { } \l_@@_argspec_tl

```

We don't put `!` before the last optionnal argument for homogeneity with `\Cdots`, etc. which have only one optional argument.

```

5090   \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Hdotsfor_i
5091     { \@@_collect_options:n { \@@_Hdotsfor_ii } }
5092   \exp_args:NNo \NewDocumentCommand \@@_Hdotsfor_ii \l_@@_argspec_tl
5093     {

```

```

5094 \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_HVdotsfor_lines_tl
5095 {
5096   \@@_Hdotsfor:nmmn
5097   { \int_use:N \c@iRow }
5098   { \int_use:N \c@jCol }
5099   { #2 }
5100   {
5101     #1 , #3 ,
5102     down = \exp_not:n { #4 } ,
5103     up = \exp_not:n { #5 } ,
5104     middle = \exp_not:n { #6 }
5105   }
5106 }
5107 \prg_replicate:nn { #2 - 1 }
5108 {
5109   &
5110   \multicolumn { 1 } { c } { }
5111   \cs_set_eq:NN \CodeAfter \@@_CodeAfter_i:
5112 }
5113 }
5114 }

```

```

5115 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Hdotsfor:nmmn #1 #2 #3 #4
5116 {
5117   \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
5118   \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_final_open_bool

```

For the row, it's easy.

```

5119 \int_set:Nn \l_@@_initial_i_int { #1 }
5120 \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_final_i_int \l_@@_initial_i_int

```

For the column, it's a bit more complicated.

```

5121 \int_compare:nNnTF { #2 } = \c_one_int
5122 {
5123   \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_initial_j_int \c_one_int
5124   \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
5125 }
5126 {
5127   \cs_if_exist:cTF
5128   {
5129     pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env:
5130     - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_i_int
5131     - \int_eval:n { #2 - 1 }
5132   }
5133   { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_initial_j_int { #2 - 1 } }
5134   {
5135     \int_set:Nn \l_@@_initial_j_int { #2 }
5136     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
5137   }
5138 }
5139 \int_compare:nNnTF { #2 + #3 - 1 } = \c_jCol
5140 {
5141   \int_set:Nn \l_@@_final_j_int { #2 + #3 - 1 }
5142   \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_final_open_bool
5143 }
5144 {
5145   \cs_if_exist:cTF
5146   {
5147     pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env:
5148     - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_i_int
5149     - \int_eval:n { #2 + #3 }
5150   }
5151   { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_final_j_int { #2 + #3 } }
5152   {

```

```

5153         \int_set:Nn \l_@@_final_j_int { #2 + #3 - 1 }
5154         \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_final_open_bool
5155     }
5156 }

5157 \group_begin:
5158 \@@_open_shorten:
5159 \int_if_zero:nTF { #1 }
5160 { \color { nicematrix-first-row } }
5161 {
5162     \int_compare:nNnT { #1 } = \g_@@_row_total_int
5163     { \color { nicematrix-last-row } }
5164 }
5165
5166 \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / xdots } { #4 }
5167 \tl_if_empty:oF \l_@@_xdots_color_tl { \color { \l_@@_xdots_color_tl } }
5168 \@@_actually_draw_Ldots:
5169 \group_end:

```

We declare all the cells concerned by the `\Hdotsfor` as “dotted” (for the dotted lines created by `\Cdots`, `\Ldots`, etc., this job is done by `\@@_find_extremities_of_line:nnnn`). This declaration is done by defining a special control sequence (to nil).

```

5170     \int_step_inline:nnn { #2 } { #2 + #3 - 1 }
5171     { \cs_set:cpn { @@ _ dotted _ #1 - ##1 } { } }
5172 }

5173 \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
5174 {
5175     \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_argspec_tl { m m 0 { } E { _ ^ : } { { } { } { } } }
5176     \tl_set_rescan:Nno \l_@@_argspec_tl { } \l_@@_argspec_tl
5177     \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Vdotsfor:
5178     { \@@_collect_options:n { \@@_Vdotsfor_i } }
5179     \exp_args:NNo \NewDocumentCommand \@@_Vdotsfor_i \l_@@_argspec_tl
5180     {
5181         \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_empty_cell_bool
5182         \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_HVdotsfor_lines_tl
5183         {
5184             \@@_Vdotsfor:nnnn
5185             { \int_use:N \c@iRow }
5186             { \int_use:N \c@jCol }
5187             { #2 }
5188             {
5189                 #1 , #3 ,
5190                 down = \exp_not:n { #4 } ,
5191                 up = \exp_not:n { #5 } ,
5192                 middle = \exp_not:n { #6 }
5193             }
5194         }
5195     }
5196 }

5197 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Vdotsfor:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
5198 {
5199     \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
5200     \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_final_open_bool

```

For the column, it’s easy.

```

5201     \int_set:Nn \l_@@_initial_j_int { #2 }
5202     \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_final_j_int \l_@@_initial_j_int

```

For the row, it's a bit more complicated.

```

5203   \int_compare:nNnTF { #1 } = \c_one_int
5204     {
5205       \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_initial_i_int \c_one_int
5206       \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
5207     }
5208     {
5209       \cs_if_exist:cTF
5210         {
5211           pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env:
5212           - \int_eval:n { #1 - 1 }
5213           - \int_use:N \l_@@_initial_j_int
5214         }
5215         { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_initial_i_int { #1 - 1 } }
5216         {
5217           \int_set:Nn \l_@@_initial_i_int { #1 }
5218           \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
5219         }
5220       }
5221   \int_compare:nNnTF { #1 + #3 - 1 } = \c_iRow
5222     {
5223       \int_set:Nn \l_@@_final_i_int { #1 + #3 - 1 }
5224       \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_final_open_bool
5225     }
5226     {
5227       \cs_if_exist:cTF
5228         {
5229           pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env:
5230           - \int_eval:n { #1 + #3 }
5231           - \int_use:N \l_@@_final_j_int
5232         }
5233         { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_final_i_int { #1 + #3 } }
5234         {
5235           \int_set:Nn \l_@@_final_i_int { #1 + #3 - 1 }
5236           \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_final_open_bool
5237         }
5238       }
5239   \group_begin:
5240   \@@_open_shorten:
5241   \int_if_zero:nTF { #2 }
5242     { \color { nicematrix-first-col } }
5243     {
5244       \int_compare:nNnT { #2 } = \g_@@_col_total_int
5245       { \color { nicematrix-last-col } }
5246     }
5247   \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / xdots } { #4 }
5248   \tl_if_empty:oF \l_@@_xdots_color_tl { \color { \l_@@_xdots_color_tl } }
5249   \@@_actually_draw_Vdots:
5250   \group_end:

```

We declare all the cells concerned by the `\Vdotsfor` as “dotted” (for the dotted lines created by `\Cdots`, `\Ldots`, etc., this job is done by `\@@_find_extremities_of_line:nmmn`). This declaration is done by defining a special control sequence (to nil).

```

5251   \int_step_inline:nnn { #1 } { #1 + #3 - 1 }
5252     { \cs_set:cpn { @@ _ dotted _ ##1 - #2 } { } }
5253 }

```

The command `\@@_rotate:` will be linked to `\rotate` in `{NiceArrayWithDelims}`.

```

5254 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_rotate: { 0 { } }
5255 {

```

```

5256 \peek_remove_spaces:n
5257 {
5258   \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_rotate_bool
5259   \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / rotate } { #1 }
5260 }
5261 }

5262 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / rotate }
5263 {
5264   c .code:n = \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_rotate_c_bool ,
5265   c .value_forbidden:n = true ,
5266   unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~rotate }
5267 }

```

## 20 The command `\line` accessible in code-after

In the `\CodeAfter`, the command `\@@_line:nn` will be linked to `\line`. This command takes two arguments which are the specifications of two cells in the array (in the format  $i-j$ ) and draws a dotted line between these cells. In fact, it also works with names of blocks.

First, we write a command with the following behaviour:

- If the argument is of the format  $i-j$ , our command applies the command `\int_eval:n` to  $i$  and  $j$  ;
- If not (that is to say, when it's a name of a `\Block`), the argument is left unchanged.

This must *not* be protected (and is, of course fully expandable).<sup>13</sup>

```

5268 \cs_new:Npn \@@_double_int_eval:n #1-#2 \q_stop
5269 {
5270   \tl_if_empty:nTF { #2 }
5271     { #1 }
5272     { \@@_double_int_eval_i:n #1-#2 \q_stop }
5273 }
5274 \cs_new:Npn \@@_double_int_eval_i:n #1-#2- \q_stop
5275 { \int_eval:n { #1 } - \int_eval:n { #2 } }

```

With the following construction, the command `\@@_double_int_eval:n` is applied to both arguments before the application of `\@@_line_i:nn` (the construction uses the fact the `\@@_line_i:nn` is protected and that `\@@_double_int_eval:n` is fully expandable).

```

5276 \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
5277 {
5278   \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_argspec_tl
5279     { 0 { } m m ! 0 { } E { _ ^ : } { { } { } { } } }
5280   \tl_set_rescan:Nno \l_@@_argspec_tl { } \l_@@_argspec_tl
5281   \exp_args:NNo \NewDocumentCommand \@@_line \l_@@_argspec_tl
5282     {
5283       \group_begin:
5284       \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / xdots } { #1 , #4 , down = #5 , up = #6 }
5285       \tl_if_empty:oF \l_@@_xdots_color_tl { \color { \l_@@_xdots_color_tl } }
5286       \use:e
5287       {
5288         \@@_line_i:nn
5289         { \@@_double_int_eval:n #2 - \q_stop }
5290         { \@@_double_int_eval:n #3 - \q_stop }

```

---

<sup>13</sup>Indeed, we want that the user may use the command `\line` in `\CodeAfter` with LaTeX counters in the arguments — with the command `\value`.

```

5291     }
5292     \group_end:
5293   }
5294 }

5295 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_line_ii:nn #1 #2
5296 {
5297   \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_initial_open_bool
5298   \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_final_open_bool
5299   \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
5300     { \cs_if_free_p:c { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - #1 } }
5301     { \cs_if_free_p:c { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - #2 } }
5302     { \@@_error:nnn { unknown-cell-for-line-in-CodeAfter } { #1 } { #2 } }

```

The test of `measuring@` is a security (cf. question 686649 on TeX StackExchange).

```

5303     { \legacy_if:nF { measuring@ } { \@@_draw_line_ii:nn { #1 } { #2 } } }
5304   }

5305 \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
5306 {
5307   \cs_new_protected:Npx \@@_draw_line_ii:nn #1 #2
5308   {

```

We recall that, when externalization is used, `\tikzpicture` and `\endtikzpicture` (or `\pgfpicture` and `\endpgfpicture`) must be directly “visible” and that why we do this static construction of the command `\@@_draw_line_ii:`.

```

5309     \c_@@_pgfortikzpicture_tl
5310     \@@_draw_line_iii:nn { #1 } { #2 }
5311     \c_@@_endpgfortikzpicture_tl
5312   }
5313 }

```

The following command *must* be protected (it’s used in the construction of `\@@_draw_line_ii:nn`).

```

5314 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_line_iii:nn #1 #2
5315 {
5316   \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
5317   \pgfpointshapeborder { \@@_env: - #1 } { \@@_qpoint:n { #2 } }
5318   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \pgf@x
5319   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_initial_dim \pgf@y
5320   \pgfpointshapeborder { \@@_env: - #2 } { \@@_qpoint:n { #1 } }
5321   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \pgf@x
5322   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_final_dim \pgf@y
5323   \@@_draw_line:
5324 }

```

The commands `\Ldots`, `\Cdots`, `\Vdots`, `\Ddots`, and `\Iddots` don’t use this command because they have to do other settings (for example, the diagonal lines must be parallelized).

## 21 The command `\RowStyle`

`\g_@@_row_style_tl` may contain several instructions of the form:

```
\@@_if_row_less_than:nn { number } { instructions }
```

Then, `\g_@@_row_style_tl` will be inserted in all the cells of the array (and also in both components of a `\diagbox` in a cell of in a mono-row block).

The test `\@@_if_row_less_then:nn` ensures that the instructions are inserted only if you are in a row which is (still) in the scope of that instructions (which depends on the value of the key `nb-rows` of `\RowStyle`).

That test will be active even in an expandable context because `\@@_if_row_less_then:nn` is *not* protected.

#1 is the first row *after* the scope of the instructions in #2

```
5325 \cs_new:Npn \@@_if_row_less_than:nn #1 #2
5326 { \int_compare:nNnT { \c@iRow } < { #1 } { #2 } }
```

\@@\_put\_in\_row\_style will be used several times by \RowStyle.

```
5327 \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_put_in_row_style:n #1
5328 {
5329   \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_row_style_tl
5330   {
```

Be careful, \exp\_not:N \@@\_if\_row\_less\_than:nn can't be replaced by a protected version of \@@\_if\_row\_less\_than:nn.

```
5331     \exp_not:N
5332     \@@_if_row_less_than:nn
5333     { \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + \l_@@_key_nb_rows_int } }
```

The \scan\_stop: is mandatory (for ex. for the case where \rotate is used in the argument of \RowStyle).

```
5334     { \exp_not:n { #1 } \scan_stop: }
5335   }
5336 }
5337 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_put_in_row_style:n { e }
```

```
5338 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / RowStyle }
5339 {
5340   cell-space-top-limit .dim_set:N = \l_tmpa_dim ,
5341   cell-space-top-limit .value_required:n = true ,
5342   cell-space-bottom-limit .dim_set:N = \l_tmpb_dim ,
5343   cell-space-bottom-limit .value_required:n = true ,
5344   cell-space-limits .meta:n =
5345   {
5346     cell-space-top-limit = #1 ,
5347     cell-space-bottom-limit = #1 ,
5348   } ,
5349   color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_color_tl ,
5350   color .value_required:n = true ,
5351   bold .bool_set:N = \l_@@_bold_row_style_bool ,
5352   bold .default:n = true ,
5353   nb-rows .code:n =
5354   \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { * }
5355   { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_key_nb_rows_int { 500 } }
5356   { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_key_nb_rows_int { #1 } } ,
5357   nb-rows .value_required:n = true ,
5358   rowcolor .tl_set:N = \l_tmpa_tl ,
5359   rowcolor .value_required:n = true ,
5360   unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~RowStyle }
5361 }
```

```
5362 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_RowStyle:n { 0 { } m }
5363 {
5364   \group_begin:
5365   \tl_clear:N \l_tmpa_tl
5366   \tl_clear:N \l_@@_color_tl
5367   \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_key_nb_rows_int \c_one_int
5368   \dim_zero:N \l_tmpa_dim
5369   \dim_zero:N \l_tmpb_dim
5370   \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / RowStyle } { #1 }
```

If the key rowcolor has been used.

```
5371   \tl_if_empty:NF \l_tmpa_tl
5372   {
```

First, the end of the current row (we remind that `\RowStyle` applies to the *end* of the current row).

```
5373     \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl
5374     {
```

The command `\@@_exp_color_arg:No` is *fully expandable*.

```
5375         \@@_exp_color_arg:No \@@_rectanglecolor \l_tmpa_tl
5376         { \int_use:N \c@iRow - \int_use:N \c@jCol }
5377         { \int_use:N \c@iRow - * }
5378     }
```

Then, the other rows (if there is several rows).

```
5379     \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_key_nb_rows_int > \c_one_int
5380     {
5381       \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl
5382       {
5383         \@@_exp_color_arg:No \@@_rowcolor \l_tmpa_tl
5384         {
5385           \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + 1 }
5386           - \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + \l_@@_key_nb_rows_int - 1 }
5387         }
5388       }
5389     }
5390   }
5391   \@@_put_in_row_style:n { \exp_not:n { #2 } }
```

`\l_tmpa_dim` is the value of the key `cell-space-top-limit` of `\RowStyle`.

```
5392   \dim_compare:nNnT \l_tmpa_dim > \c_zero_dim
5393   {
5394     \exp_args:Nx \@@_put_in_row_style:n
5395     {
5396       \tl_gput_right:Nn \exp_not:N \g_@@_cell_after_hook_tl
5397       {
```

It's not possible to change the following code by using `\dim_set_eq:NN` (because of expansion).

```
5398         \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_cell_space_top_limit_dim
5399         { \dim_use:N \l_tmpa_dim }
5400       }
5401     }
5402   }
```

`\l_tmpb_dim` is the value of the key `cell-space-bottom-limit` of `\RowStyle`.

```
5403   \dim_compare:nNnT \l_tmpb_dim > \c_zero_dim
5404   {
5405     \exp_args:Nx \@@_put_in_row_style:n
5406     {
5407       \tl_gput_right:Nn \exp_not:N \g_@@_cell_after_hook_tl
5408       {
5409         \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_cell_space_bottom_limit_dim
5410         { \dim_use:N \l_tmpb_dim }
5411       }
5412     }
5413   }
```

`\l_@@_color_tl` is the value of the key `color` of `\RowStyle`.

```
5414   \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_color_tl
5415   {
5416     \@@_put_in_row_style:e
5417     {
5418       \mode_leave_vertical:
5419       \@@_color:n { \l_@@_color_tl }
5420     }
5421   }
```



`\l_@@_bold_row_style_bool` is the value of the key `bold`.

```

5422   \bool_if:NT \l_@@_bold_row_style_bool
5423   {
5424     \@@_put_in_row_style:n
5425     {
5426       \exp_not:n
5427       {
5428         \if_mode_math:
5429         \c_math_toggle_token
5430         \bfseries \boldmath
5431         \c_math_toggle_token
5432         \else:
5433         \bfseries \boldmath
5434         \fi:
5435       }
5436     }
5437   }
5438   \group_end:
5439   \g_@@_row_style_tl
5440   \ignorespaces
5441 }

```

## 22 Colors of cells, rows and columns

We want to avoid the thin white lines that are shown in some PDF viewers (eg: with the engine MuPDF used by SumatraPDF). That's why we try to draw rectangles of the same color in the same instruction `\pgfusepath { fill }` (and they will be in the same instruction `fill`—coded `f`—in the resulting PDF).

The commands `\@@_rowcolor`, `\@@_columncolor`, `\@@_rectanglecolor` and `\@@_rowlistcolors` don't directly draw the corresponding rectangles. Instead, they store their instructions color by color:

- A sequence `\g_@@_colors_seq` will be built containing all the colors used by at least one of these instructions. Each *color* may be prefixed by its color model (eg: `[gray]{0.5}`).
- For the color whose index in `\g_@@_colors_seq` is equal to *i*, a list of instructions which use that color will be constructed in the token list `\g_@@_color_i_tl`. In that token list, the instructions will be written using `\@@_cartesian_color:nn` and `\@@_rectanglecolor:nn`.

`#1` is the color and `#2` is an instruction using that color. Despite its name, the command `\@@_add_to_colors_seq:nn` doesn't only add a color to `\g_@@_colors_seq`: it also updates the corresponding token list `\g_@@_color_i_tl`. We add in a global way because the final user may use the instructions such as `\cellcolor` in a loop of `pgffor` in the `\CodeBefore` (and we recall that a loop of `pgffor` is encapsulated in a group).

```

5442 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_add_to_colors_seq:nn #1 #2
5443 {

```

First, we look for the number of the color and, if it's found, we store it in `\l_tmpa_int`. If the color is not present in `\l_@@_colors_seq`, `\l_tmpa_int` will remain equal to 0.

```

5444   \int_zero:N \l_tmpa_int

```

We don't take into account the colors like `myserie!!+` because those colors are special color from a `\definecolorseries` of `xcolor`.

```

5445   \str_if_in:nnF { #1 } { !! }
5446   {
5447     \seq_map_indexed_inline:Nn \g_@@_colors_seq
5448     { \tl_if_eq:nnT { #1 } { ##2 } { \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int { ##1 } } }
5449   }
5450   \int_if_zero:nTF \l_tmpa_int

```

First, the case where the color is a *new* color (not in the sequence).

```

5451     {
5452         \seq_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_colors_seq { #1 }
5453         \tl_gset:cx { g_@@_color _ \seq_count:N \g_@@_colors_seq _ tl } { #2 }
5454     }

```

Now, the case where the color is *not* a new color (the color is in the sequence at the position `\l_tmpa_int`).

```

5455     { \tl_gput_right:cx { g_@@_color _ \int_use:N \l_tmpa_int _tl } { #2 } }
5456 }

5457 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_add_to_colors_seq:nn { e n }
5458 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_add_to_colors_seq:nn { e e }

```

The following command must be used within a `\pgfpicture`.

```

5459 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_clip_with_rounded_corners:
5460 {
5461     \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_tab_rounded_corners_dim > \c_zero_dim
5462     {

```

The TeX group is for `\pgfsetcornersarced` (whose scope is the TeX scope).

```

5463     \group_begin:
5464     \pgfsetcornersarced
5465     {
5466         \pgfpoint
5467         { \l_@@_tab_rounded_corners_dim }
5468         { \l_@@_tab_rounded_corners_dim }
5469     }

```

Because we want `nicematrix` compatible with arrays constructed by `array`, the nodes for the rows and columns (that is to say the nodes `row-i` and `col-j`) have not always the expected position, that is to say, there is sometimes a slight shifting of something such as `\arrayrulewidth`. Now, for the clipping, we have to change slightly the position of that clipping whether a rounded rectangle around the array is required. That's the point which is tested in the following line.

```

5470     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_hvlines_bool
5471     {
5472         \pgfpathrectanglecorners
5473         {
5474             \pgfpointadd
5475             { \@@_qpoint:n { row-1 } }
5476             { \pgfpoint { 0.5 \arrayrulewidth } { \c_zero_dim } }
5477         }
5478         {
5479             \pgfpointadd
5480             {
5481                 \@@_qpoint:n
5482                 { \int_eval:n { \int_max:nn \c@iRow \c@jCol + 1 } }
5483             }
5484             { \pgfpoint \c_zero_dim { 0.5 \arrayrulewidth } }
5485         }
5486     }
5487     {
5488         \pgfpathrectanglecorners
5489         { \@@_qpoint:n { row-1 } }
5490         {
5491             \pgfpointadd
5492             {
5493                 \@@_qpoint:n
5494                 { \int_eval:n { \int_max:nn \c@iRow \c@jCol + 1 } }
5495             }
5496             { \pgfpoint \c_zero_dim \arrayrulewidth }
5497         }
5498     }
5499     \pgfusepath { clip }
5500     \group_end:

```

The TeX group was for `\pgfsetcornersarced`.

```
5501     }
5502 }
```

The macro `\@@_actually_color:` will actually fill all the rectangles, color by color (using the sequence `\l_@@_colors_seq` and all the token lists of the form `\l_@@_color_i_tl`).

```
5503 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_actually_color:
5504 {
5505   \pgfpicture
5506   \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
```

If the final user has used the key `rounded-corners` for the environment `{NiceTabular}`, we will clip to a rectangle with rounded corners before filling the rectangles.

```
5507   \@@_clip_with_rounded_corners:
5508   \seq_map_indexed_inline:Nn \g_@@_colors_seq
5509   {
5510     \int_compare:nNnTF { ##1 } = \c_one_int
5511     {
5512       \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_cartesian_path:n \@@_cartesian_path_nocolor:n
5513       \use:c { g_@@_color _ 1 _tl }
5514       \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_cartesian_path:n \@@_cartesian_path_normal:n
5515     }
5516     {
5517       \begin { pgfscope }
5518         \@@_color_opacity ##2
5519         \use:c { g_@@_color _ ##1 _tl }
5520         \tl_gclear:c { g_@@_color _ ##1 _tl }
5521         \pgfusepath { fill }
5522       \end { pgfscope }
5523     }
5524   }
5525   \endpgfpicture
5526 }
```

The following command will extract the potential key `opacity` in its optional argument (between square brackets) and (of course) then apply the command `\color`.

```
5527 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_color_opacity
5528 {
5529   \peek_meaning:NTF [
5530     { \@@_color_opacity:w }
5531     { \@@_color_opacity:w [ ] }
5532 }
```

The command `\@@_color_opacity:w` takes in as argument only the optional argument. One may consider that the second argument (the actual definition of the color) is provided by curryfication.

```
5533 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_color_opacity:w [ #1 ]
5534 {
5535   \tl_clear:N \l_tmpa_tl
5536   \keys_set_known:nn { nicematrix / color-opacity } { #1 } \l_tmpb_tl
```

`\l_tmpa_tl` (if not empty) is now the opacity and `\l_tmpb_tl` (if not empty) is now the colorimetric space.

```
5537   \tl_if_empty:NF \l_tmpa_tl { \exp_args:No \pgfsetfillopacity \l_tmpa_tl }
5538   \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_tmpb_tl
5539     { \@declaredcolor }
5540     { \use:e { \exp_not:N \@undeclaredcolor [ \l_tmpb_tl ] } }
5541 }
```

The following set of keys is used by the command `\@@_color_opacity:wn`.

```
5542 \keys_define:nn { nicematrix / color-opacity }
5543 {
```

```

5544     opacity .tl_set:N          = \l_tmpa_tl ,
5545     opacity .value_required:n = true
5546   }

5547 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_cartesian_color:nn #1 #2
5548 {
5549   \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_rows_tl { #1 }
5550   \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_cols_tl { #2 }
5551   \@@_cartesian_path:
5552 }

```

Here is an example : \@@\_rowcolor {red!15} {1,3,5-7,10-}

```

5553 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_rowcolor { 0 { } m m }
5554 {
5555   \tl_if_blank:nF { #2 }
5556   {
5557     \@@_add_to_colors_seq:en
5558     { \tl_if_blank:nF { #1 } { [ #1 ] } { #2 } }
5559     { \@@_cartesian_color:nn { #3 } { - } }
5560   }
5561 }

```

Here an example : \@@\_columncolor:nn {red!15} {1,3,5-7,10-}

```

5562 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_columncolor { 0 { } m m }
5563 {
5564   \tl_if_blank:nF { #2 }
5565   {
5566     \@@_add_to_colors_seq:en
5567     { \tl_if_blank:nF { #1 } { [ #1 ] } { #2 } }
5568     { \@@_cartesian_color:nn { - } { #3 } }
5569   }
5570 }

```

Here is an example : \@@\_rectanglecolor{red!15}{2-3}{5-6}

```

5571 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_rectanglecolor { 0 { } m m m }
5572 {
5573   \tl_if_blank:nF { #2 }
5574   {
5575     \@@_add_to_colors_seq:en
5576     { \tl_if_blank:nF { #1 } { [ #1 ] } { #2 } }
5577     { \@@_rectanglecolor:nnn { #3 } { #4 } { \c_zero_dim } }
5578   }
5579 }

```

The last argument is the radius of the corners of the rectangle.

```

5580 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_roundedrectanglecolor { 0 { } m m m m }
5581 {
5582   \tl_if_blank:nF { #2 }
5583   {
5584     \@@_add_to_colors_seq:en
5585     { \tl_if_blank:nF { #1 } { [ #1 ] } { #2 } }
5586     { \@@_rectanglecolor:nnn { #3 } { #4 } { #5 } }
5587   }
5588 }

```

The last argument is the radius of the corners of the rectangle.

```

5589 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_rectanglecolor:nnn #1 #2 #3
5590 {
5591   \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #1 \q_stop

```

```

5592 \tl_clear_new:N \l_@@_tmpc_tl
5593 \tl_clear_new:N \l_@@_tmpd_tl
5594 \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_tl \l_tmpa_tl
5595 \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpd_tl \l_tmpb_tl
5596 \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #2 \q_stop
5597 \tl_set:Nx \l_@@_rows_tl { \l_@@_tmpc_tl - \l_tmpa_tl }
5598 \tl_set:Nx \l_@@_cols_tl { \l_@@_tmpd_tl - \l_tmpb_tl }

```

The command `\@@_cartesian_path:n` takes in two implicit arguments: `\l_@@_cols_tl` and `\l_@@_rows_tl`.

```

5599 \@@_cartesian_path:n { #3 }
5600 }

```

Here is an example : `\@@_cellcolor[rgb]{0.5,0.5,0}{2-3,3-4,4-5,5-6}`

```

5601 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_cellcolor { 0 { } m m }
5602 {
5603   \clist_map_inline:nn { #3 }
5604     { \@@_rectanglecolor [ #1 ] { #2 } { ##1 } { ##1 } }
5605 }

```

```

5606 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_chessboardcolors { 0 { } m m }
5607 {
5608   \int_step_inline:nn \c@iRow
5609   {
5610     \int_step_inline:nn \c@jCol
5611     {
5612       \int_if_even:nTF { ####1 + ##1 }
5613         { \@@_cellcolor [ #1 ] { #2 } }
5614         { \@@_cellcolor [ #1 ] { #3 } }
5615       { ##1 - ####1 }
5616     }
5617   }
5618 }

```

The command `\@@_arraycolor` (linked to `\arraycolor` at the beginning of the `\CodeBefore`) will color the whole tabular (excepted the potential exterior rows and columns) and the cells in the “corners”.

```

5619 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_arraycolor { 0 { } m }
5620 {
5621   \@@_rectanglecolor [ #1 ] { #2 }
5622     { 1 - 1 }
5623     { \int_use:N \c@iRow - \int_use:N \c@jCol }
5624 }

```

```

5625 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / rowcolors }
5626 {
5627   respect-blocks .bool_set:N = \l_@@_respect_blocks_bool ,
5628   respect-blocks .default:n = true ,
5629   cols .tl_set:N = \l_@@_cols_tl ,
5630   restart .bool_set:N = \l_@@_rowcolors_restart_bool ,
5631   restart .default:n = true ,
5632   unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~rowcolors }
5633 }

```

The command `\rowcolors` (accessible in the `\CodeBefore`) is inspired by the command `\rowcolors` of the package `xcolor` (with the option `table`). However, the command `\rowcolors` of `nicematrix` has *not* the optional argument of the command `\rowcolors` of `xcolor`.

Here is an example: `\rowcolors{1}{blue!10}{}[respect-blocks]`.

In `nicematrix`, the command `\@@_rowcolors` appears as a special case of `\@@_rowlistcolors`.

#1 (optional) is the color space; #2 is a list of intervals of rows; #3 is the list of colors; #4 is for the optional list of pairs *key=value*.

```
5634 \NewDocumentCommand \l_@@_rowlistcolors { 0 { } m m 0 { } }
5635 {
```

The group is for the options. `\l_@@_colors_seq` will be the list of colors.

```
5636 \group_begin:
5637 \seq_clear_new:N \l_@@_colors_seq
5638 \seq_set_split:Nnn \l_@@_colors_seq { , } { #3 }
5639 \tl_clear_new:N \l_@@_cols_tl
5640 \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_cols_tl { - }
5641 \keys_set:mn { NiceMatrix / rowcolors } { #4 }
```

The counter `\l_@@_color_int` will be the rank of the current color in the list of colors (modulo the length of the list).

```
5642 \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_color_int
5643 \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_color_int \c_one_int
5644 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_respect_blocks_bool
5645 {
```

We don't want to take into account a block which is completely in the "first column" (number 0) or in the "last column" and that's why we filter the sequence of the blocks (in a the sequence `\l_tmpa_seq`).

```
5646 \seq_set_eq:NN \l_tmpb_seq \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
5647 \seq_set_filter:Nnn \l_tmpa_seq \l_tmpb_seq
5648 { \@@_not_in_exterior_p:nnnnn ##1 }
5649 }
5650 \pgfpicture
5651 \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
```

#2 is the list of intervals of rows.

```
5652 \clist_map_inline:nn { #2 }
5653 {
5654 \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_tmpa_tl { ##1 }
5655 \tl_if_in:NnTF \l_tmpa_tl { - }
5656 { \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w ##1 \q_stop }
5657 { \tl_set:No \l_tmpb_tl { \int_use:N \c@iRow } }
```

Now, `\l_tmpa_tl` and `\l_tmpb_tl` are the first row and the last row of the interval of rows that we have to treat. The counter `\l_tmpa_int` will be the index of the loop over the rows.

```
5658 \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int \l_tmpa_tl
5659 \int_set:Nn \l_@@_color_int
5660 { \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_rowcolors_restart_bool 1 \l_tmpa_tl }
5661 \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_tmpc_int
5662 \int_set:Nn \l_@@_tmpc_int \l_tmpb_tl
5663 \int_do_until:nNnn \l_tmpa_int > \l_@@_tmpc_int
5664 {
```

We will compute in `\l_tmpb_int` the last row of the "block".

```
5665 \int_set_eq:NN \l_tmpb_int \l_tmpa_int
```

If the key `respect-blocks` is in force, we have to adjust that value (of course).

```
5666 \bool_if:NT \l_@@_respect_blocks_bool
5667 {
5668 \seq_set_filter:Nnn \l_tmpb_seq \l_tmpa_seq
5669 { \@@_intersect_our_row_p:nnnnn #####1 }
5670 \seq_map_inline:Nn \l_tmpb_seq { \@@_rowcolors_i:nnnnn #####1 }
```

Now, the last row of the block is computed in `\l_tmpb_int`.

```
5671 }
5672 \tl_set:No \l_@@_rows_tl
5673 { \int_use:N \l_tmpa_int - \int_use:N \l_tmpb_int }
```

`\l_@@_tmpc_tl` will be the color that we will use.

```
5674 \tl_clear_new:N \l_@@_color_tl
5675 \tl_set:Nx \l_@@_color_tl
5676 {
```

```

5677     \@@_color_index:n
5678     {
5679         \int_mod:nn
5680         { \l_@@_color_int - 1 }
5681         { \seq_count:N \l_@@_colors_seq }
5682         + 1
5683     }
5684 }
5685 \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_color_tl
5686 {
5687     \@@_add_to_colors_seq:ee
5688     { \tl_if_blank:nF { #1 } { [ #1 ] } { \l_@@_color_tl } }
5689     { \@@_cartesian_color:nn { \l_@@_rows_tl } { \l_@@_cols_tl } }
5690 }
5691 \int_incr:N \l_@@_color_int
5692 \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int { \l_tmpb_int + 1 }
5693 }
5694 }
5695 \endpgfpicture
5696 \group_end:
5697 }

```

The command `\@@_color_index:n` peeks in `\l_@@_colors_seq` the color at the index `#1`. However, if that color is the symbol `=`, the previous one is poken. This macro is recursive.

```

5698 \cs_new:Npn \@@_color_index:n #1
5699 {
5700     \str_if_eq:eeTF { \seq_item:Nn \l_@@_colors_seq { #1 } } { = }
5701     { \@@_color_index:n { #1 - 1 } }
5702     { \seq_item:Nn \l_@@_colors_seq { #1 } }
5703 }

```

The command `\rowcolors` (available in the `\CodeBefore`) is a specialisation of the more general command `\rowlistcolors`. The last argument, which is a optional argument between square brackets is provided by curryfication.

```

5704 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_rowcolors { 0 { } m m m }
5705 { \@@_rowlistcolors [ #1 ] { #2 } { { #3 } , { #4 } } }

```

The braces around `#3` and `#4` are mandatory.

```

5706 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_rowcolors_i:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
5707 {
5708     \int_compare:nNnT { #3 } > \l_tmpb_int
5709     { \int_set:Nn \l_tmpb_int { #3 } }
5710 }

```

```

5711 \prg_new_conditional:Nnn \@@_not_in_exterior:nnnnn p
5712 {
5713     \int_if_zero:nTF { #4 }
5714     \prg_return_false:
5715     {
5716         \int_compare:nNnTF { #2 } > \c@jCol
5717         \prg_return_false:
5718         \prg_return_true:
5719     }
5720 }

```

The following command return true when the block intersects the row `\l_tmpa_int`.

```

5721 \prg_new_conditional:Nnn \@@_intersect_our_row:nnnnn p
5722 {
5723     \int_compare:nNnTF { #1 } > \l_tmpa_int
5724     \prg_return_false:

```

```

5725     {
5726     \int_compare:nNnTF \l_tmpa_int > { #3 }
5727     \prg_return_false:
5728     \prg_return_true:
5729     }
5730 }

```

The following command uses two implicit arguments: `\l_@@_rows_tl` and `\l_@@_cols_tl` which are specifications for a set of rows and a set of columns. It creates a path but does *not* fill it. It must be filled by another command after. The argument is the radius of the corners. We define below a command `\@@_cartesian_path:` which corresponds to a value 0 pt for the radius of the corners. This command is, in particular, used in `\@@_rectanglecolor:nnn` (used in `\@@_rectanglecolor`, itself used in `\@@_cellcolor`).

```

5731 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_cartesian_path_normal:n #1
5732 {
5733   \dim_compare:nNnTF { #1 } = \c_zero_dim
5734   {
5735     \bool_if:NTF
5736     \l_@@_nocolor_used_bool
5737     \@@_cartesian_path_normal_ii:
5738     {
5739       \seq_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_corners_cells_seq
5740       { \@@_cartesian_path_normal_i:n { #1 } }
5741       \@@_cartesian_path_normal_ii:
5742     }
5743   }
5744   { \@@_cartesian_path_normal_i:n { #1 } }
5745 }

```

First, the situation where is a rectangular zone of cells will be colored as a whole (in the instructions of the resulting PDF). The argument is the radius of the corners.

```

5746 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_cartesian_path_normal_i:n #1
5747 {
5748   \pgfsetcornersarced { \pgfpoint { #1 } { #1 } }

```

We begin the loop over the columns.

```

5749 \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_@@_cols_tl
5750 {
5751   \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_tmpa_tl { ##1 }
5752   \tl_if_in:NnTF \l_tmpa_tl { - }
5753   { \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w ##1 \q_stop }
5754   { \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w ##1 - ##1 \q_stop }
5755   \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_tmpa_tl
5756   { \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_tmpa_tl { 1 } }
5757   {
5758     \tl_if_eq:NNT \l_tmpa_tl \c_@@_star_tl
5759     { \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_tmpa_tl { 1 } }
5760   }
5761   \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_tmpb_tl
5762   { \tl_set:No \l_tmpb_tl { \int_use:N \c@jCol } }
5763   {
5764     \tl_if_eq:NNT \l_tmpb_tl \c_@@_star_tl
5765     { \tl_set:No \l_tmpb_tl { \int_use:N \c@jCol } }
5766   }
5767   \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpb_tl > \g_@@_col_total_int
5768   { \tl_set:No \l_tmpb_tl { \int_use:N \g_@@_col_total_int } }

```

`\l_@@_tmpc_tl` will contain the number of column.

```

5769   \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_tl \l_tmpa_tl
5770   \@@_qpoint:n { col - \l_tmpa_tl }
5771   \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_first_col_int = \l_tmpa_tl
5772   { \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_tmpc_dim { \pgf@x - 0.5 \arrayrulewidth } }
5773   { \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_tmpc_dim { \pgf@x + 0.5 \arrayrulewidth } }

```



```

5774 \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { \l_tmpb_tl + 1 } }
5775 \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim { \pgf@x + 0.5 \arrayrulewidth }

```

We begin the loop over the rows.

```

5776 \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_@@_rows_tl
5777 {
5778   \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_tmpa_tl { #####1 }
5779   \tl_if_in:NnTF \l_tmpa_tl { - }
5780     { \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #####1 \q_stop }
5781     { \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #####1 - #####1 \q_stop }
5782   \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_tmpa_tl
5783     { \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_tmpa_tl { 1 } }
5784     {
5785       \tl_if_eq:NNT \l_tmpa_tl \c_@@_star_tl
5786       { \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_tmpa_tl { 1 } }
5787     }
5788   \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_tmpb_tl
5789     { \tl_set:No \l_tmpb_tl { \int_use:N \c@iRow } }
5790     {
5791       \tl_if_eq:NNT \l_tmpb_tl \c_@@_star_tl
5792       { \tl_set:No \l_tmpb_tl { \int_use:N \c@iRow } }
5793     }
5794   \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpb_tl > \g_@@_row_total_int
5795     { \tl_set:No \l_tmpb_tl { \int_use:N \g_@@_row_total_int } }

```

Now, the numbers of both rows are in `\l_tmpa_tl` and `\l_tmpb_tl`.

```

5796   \cs_if_exist:cF
5797     { @@ _ \l_tmpa_tl _ \l_@@_tmpc_tl _ nocolor }
5798     {
5799       \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_eval:n { \l_tmpb_tl + 1 } }
5800       \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim { \pgf@y + 0.5 \arrayrulewidth }
5801       \@@_qpoint:n { row - \l_tmpa_tl }
5802       \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_tmpd_dim { \pgf@y + 0.5 \arrayrulewidth }
5803       \pgfpathrectanglecorners
5804         { \pgfpoint \l_@@_tmpc_dim \l_@@_tmpd_dim }
5805         { \pgfpoint \l_tmpa_dim \l_tmpb_dim }
5806     }
5807   }
5808 }
5809 }

```

Now, the case where the cells will be colored cell by cell (it's mandatory for example if the key `corners` is used).

```

5810 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_cartesian_path_normal_ii:
5811 {
5812   \@@_expand_clist:NN \l_@@_cols_tl \c@jCol
5813   \@@_expand_clist:NN \l_@@_rows_tl \c@iRow

```

We begin the loop over the columns.

```

5814 \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_@@_cols_tl
5815 {
5816   \@@_qpoint:n { col - ##1 }
5817   \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_first_col_int = { ##1 }
5818     { \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_tmpc_dim { \pgf@x - 0.5 \arrayrulewidth } }
5819     { \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_tmpc_dim { \pgf@x + 0.5 \arrayrulewidth } }
5820   \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { ##1 + 1 } }
5821   \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim { \pgf@x + 0.5 \arrayrulewidth }

```

We begin the loop over the rows.

```

5822 \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_@@_rows_tl
5823 {
5824   \seq_if_in:NnF \l_@@_corners_cells_seq
5825     { #####1 - ##1 }
5826     {
5827       \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_eval:n { #####1 + 1 } }

```

```

5828         \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim { \pgf@y + 0.5 \arrayrulewidth }
5829         \@@_qpoint:n { row - #####1 }
5830         \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_tmpd_dim { \pgf@y + 0.5 \arrayrulewidth }
5831         \cs_if_exist:cF { @@ _ #####1 _ #1 _ nocolor }
5832         {
5833             \pgfpathrectanglecorners
5834             { \pgfpoint \l_@@_tmpc_dim \l_@@_tmpd_dim }
5835             { \pgfpoint \l_tmpa_dim \l_tmpb_dim }
5836         }
5837     }
5838 }
5839 }
5840 }

```

The following command corresponds to a radius of the corners equal to 0 pt. This command is used by the commands `\@@_rowcolors`, `\@@_columncolor` and `\@@_rowcolor:n` (used in `\@@_rowcolor`).

```

5841 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_cartesian_path: { \@@_cartesian_path:n \c_zero_dim }

```

Despite its name, the following command does not create a PGF path. It declares as colored by the “empty color” all the cells in what would be the path. Hence, the other coloring instructions of `nicematrix` won’t put color in those cells. the

```

5842 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_cartesian_path_nocolor:n #1
5843 {
5844     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_nocolor_used_bool
5845     \@@_expand_clist:NN \l_@@_cols_tl \c@jCol
5846     \@@_expand_clist:NN \l_@@_rows_tl \c@iRow

```

We begin the loop over the columns.

```

5847     \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_@@_rows_tl
5848     {
5849         \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_@@_cols_tl
5850         { \cs_set:cpn { @@ _ #1 _ #####1 _ nocolor } { } }
5851     }
5852 }

```

The following command will be used only with `\l_@@_cols_tl` and `\c@jCol` (first case) or with `\l_@@_rows_tl` and `\c@iRow` (second case). For instance, with `\l_@@_cols_tl` equal to 2,4-6,8-\* and `\c@jCol` equal to 10, the clist `\l_@@_cols_tl` will be replaced by 2,4,5,6,8,9,10.

```

5853 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_expand_clist:NN #1 #2
5854 {
5855     \clist_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_clist #1
5856     \clist_clear:N #1
5857     \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_tmpa_clist
5858     {
5859         \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_tmpa_tl { #1 }
5860         \tl_if_in:NnTF \l_tmpa_tl { - }
5861         { \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #1 \q_stop }
5862         { \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #1 - #1 \q_stop }
5863         \bool_lazy_or:nnT
5864         { \tl_if_blank_p:o \l_tmpa_tl }
5865         { \str_if_eq_p:on \l_tmpa_tl { * } }
5866         { \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_tmpa_tl { 1 } }
5867         \bool_lazy_or:nnT
5868         { \tl_if_blank_p:o \l_tmpb_tl }
5869         { \str_if_eq_p:on \l_tmpb_tl { * } }
5870         { \tl_set:No \l_tmpb_tl { \int_use:N #2 } }
5871         \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpb_tl > #2
5872         { \tl_set:No \l_tmpb_tl { \int_use:N #2 } }
5873         \int_step_inline:nnn \l_tmpa_tl \l_tmpb_tl
5874         { \clist_put_right:Nn #1 { #####1 } }
5875     }
5876 }

```

When the user uses the key `color-inside`, the following command will be linked to `\cellcolor` in the tabular.

```
5877 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_cellcolor_tabular { 0 { } m }
5878 {
5879   \@@_test_color_inside:
5880   \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl
5881   {
```

We must not expand the color (`#2`) because the color may contain the token `!` which may be activated by some packages (ex.: `babel` with the option `french` on `latex` and `pdflatex`).

```
5882     \@@_cellcolor [ #1 ] { \exp_not:n { #2 } }
5883     { \int_use:N \c@iRow - \int_use:N \c@jCol }
5884   }
5885   \ignorespaces
5886 }
```

When the user uses the key `color-inside`, the following command will be linked to `\rowcolor` in the tabular.

```
5887 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_rowcolor_tabular { 0 { } m }
5888 {
5889   \@@_test_color_inside:
5890   \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl
5891   {
5892     \@@_rectanglecolor [ #1 ] { \exp_not:n { #2 } }
5893     { \int_use:N \c@iRow - \int_use:N \c@jCol }
5894     { \int_use:N \c@iRow - \exp_not:n { \int_use:N \c@jCol } }
5895   }
5896   \ignorespaces
5897 }
```

When the user uses the key `color-inside`, the following command will be linked to `\rowcolors` in the tabular. The last argument (an optional argument between square brackets is taken by curryfication).

```
5898 \NewDocumentCommand { \@@_rowcolors_tabular } { 0 { } m m }
5899 { \@@_rowlistcolors_tabular [ #1 ] { { #2 } , { #3 } } }
```

The braces around `#2` and `#3` are mandatory.

When the user uses the key `color-inside`, the following command will be linked to `\rowlistcolors` in the tabular.

```
5900 \NewDocumentCommand { \@@_rowlistcolors_tabular } { 0 { } m 0 { } }
5901 {
5902   \@@_test_color_inside:
5903   \peek_remove_spaces:n
5904   { \@@_rowlistcolors_tabular:nnn { #1 } { #2 } { #3 } }
5905 }
```

```
5906 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_rowlistcolors_tabular:nnn #1 #2 #3
5907 {
```

A use of `\rowlistcolors` in the tabular erases the instructions `\rowlistcolors` which are in force. However, it's possible to put *several* instructions `\rowlistcolors` in the same row of a tabular: it may be useful when those instructions `\rowlistcolors` concerns different columns of the tabular (thanks to the key `cols` of `\rowlistcolors`). That's why we store the different instructions `\rowlistcolors` which are in force in a sequence `\g_@@_rowlistcolors_seq`. Now, we will filter that sequence to keep only the elements which have been issued on the actual row. We will store the elements to keep in the `\g_tmpa_seq`.

```
5908   \seq_gclear:N \g_tmpa_seq
5909   \seq_map_inline:Nn \g_@@_rowlistcolors_seq
5910   { \@@_rowlistcolors_tabular_i:nnnn ##1 }
5911   \seq_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_rowlistcolors_seq \g_tmpa_seq
```

Now, we add to the sequence `\g_@@_rowlistcolors_seq` (which is the list of the commands `\rowlistcolors` which are in force) the current instruction `\rowlistcolors`.

```

5912   \seq_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_rowlistcolors_seq
5913   {
5914     { \int_use:N \c@iRow }
5915     { \exp_not:n { #1 } }
5916     { \exp_not:n { #2 } }
5917     { restart , cols = \int_use:N \c@jCol - , \exp_not:n { #3 } }
5918   }
5919 }

```

The following command will be applied to each component of `\g_@@_rowlistcolors_seq`. Each component of that sequence is a kind of 4-uple of the form `{#1}{#2}{#3}{#4}`.

**#1** is the number of the row where the command `\rowlistcolors` has been issued.

**#2** is the colorimetric space (optional argument of the `\rowlistcolors`).

**#3** is the list of colors (mandatory argument of `\rowlistcolors`).

**#4** is the list of *key=value* pairs (last optional argument of `\rowlistcolors`).

```

5920 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_rowlistcolors_tabular_i:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
5921 {
5922   \int_compare:nNnTF { #1 } = \c@iRow

```

We (temporary) keep in memory in `\g_tmpa_seq` the instructions which will still be in force after the current instruction (because they have been issued in the same row of the tabular).

```

5923   { \seq_gput_right:Nn \g_tmpa_seq { { #1 } { #2 } { #3 } { #4 } } }
5924   {
5925     \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl
5926     {
5927       \@@_rowlistcolors
5928       [ \exp_not:n { #2 } ]
5929       { #1 - \int_eval:n { \c@iRow - 1 } }
5930       { \exp_not:n { #3 } }
5931       [ \exp_not:n { #4 } ]
5932     }
5933   }
5934 }

```

The following command will be used at the end of the tabular, just before the execution of the `\g_@@_pre_code_before_tl`. It clears the sequence `\g_@@_rowlistcolors_seq` of all the commands `\rowlistcolors` which are (still) in force.

```

5935 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_clear_rowlistcolors_seq:
5936 {
5937   \seq_map_inline:Nn \g_@@_rowlistcolors_seq
5938   { \@@_rowlistcolors_tabular_ii:nnnn ##1 }
5939   \seq_gclear:N \g_@@_rowlistcolors_seq
5940 }

5941 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_rowlistcolors_tabular_ii:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
5942 {
5943   \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl
5944   { \@@_rowlistcolors [ #2 ] { #1 } { #3 } [ #4 ] }
5945 }

```

The first mandatory argument of the command `\@@_rowlistcolors` which is writtent in the pre-`\CodeBefore` is of the form *i*: it means that the command must be applied to all the rows from the row *i* until the end of the tabular.

```

5946 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_columncolor_preamble { 0 { } m }
5947 {

```

With the following line, we test whether the cell is the first one we encounter in its column (don't forget that some rows may be incomplete).

```
5948 \int_compare:nNnT \c@jCol > \g_@@_col_total_int
5949 {
```

You use `gput_left` because we want the specification of colors for the columns drawn before the specifications of color for the rows (and the cells). Be careful: maybe this is not effective since we have an analyze of the instructions in the `\CodeBefore` in order to fill color by color (to avoid the thin white lines).

```
5950 \tl_gput_left:Nx \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl
5951 {
5952 \exp_not:N \columncolor [ #1 ]
5953 { \exp_not:n { #2 } } { \int_use:N \c@jCol }
5954 }
5955 }
5956 }
```

```
5957 \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
5958 {
5959 \IfPackageLoadedTF { colortbl }
5960 {
5961 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_old_cellcolor \cellcolor
5962 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_old_rowcolor \rowcolor
5963 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_revert_colortbl:
5964 {
5965 \hook_gput_code:nnn { env / tabular / begin } { nicematrix }
5966 {
5967 \cs_set_eq:NN \cellcolor \@@_old_cellcolor
5968 \cs_set_eq:NN \rowcolor \@@_old_rowcolor
5969 }
5970 }
5971 }
5972 { \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_revert_colortbl: { } }
5973 }
```

## 23 The vertical and horizontal rules

### OnlyMainNiceMatrix

We give to the user the possibility to define new types of columns (with `\newcolumnntype` of `array`) for special vertical rules (*e.g.* rules thicker than the standard ones) which will not extend in the potential exterior rows of the array.

We provide the command `\OnlyMainNiceMatrix` in that goal. However, that command must be no-op outside the environments of `nicematrix` (and so the user will be allowed to use the same new type of column in the environments of `nicematrix` and in the standard environments of `array`).

That's why we provide first a global definition of `\OnlyMainNiceMatrix`.

```
5974 \cs_set_eq:NN \OnlyMainNiceMatrix \use:n
```

Another definition of `\OnlyMainNiceMatrix` will be linked to the command in the environments of `nicematrix`. Here is that definition, called `\@@_OnlyMainNiceMatrix:n`.

```
5975 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_OnlyMainNiceMatrix:n #1
5976 {
5977 \int_if_zero:nTF \l_@@_first_col_int
5978 { \@@_OnlyMainNiceMatrix_i:n { #1 } }
5979 {
5980 \int_if_zero:nTF \c@jCol
```

```

5981     {
5982         \int_compare:nNnF \c@iRow = { -1 }
5983         { \int_compare:nNnF \c@iRow = { \l_@@_last_row_int - 1 } { #1 } }
5984     }
5985     { \@@_OnlyMainNiceMatrix_i:n { #1 } }
5986 }
5987 }

```

This definition may seem complicated but we must remind that the number of row `\c@iRow` is incremented in the first cell of the row, *after* a potential vertical rule on the left side of the first cell. The command `\@@_OnlyMainNiceMatrix_i:n` is only a short-cut which is used twice in the above command. This command must *not* be protected.

```

5988 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_OnlyMainNiceMatrix_i:n #1
5989 {
5990     \int_if_zero:nF \c@iRow
5991     {
5992         \int_compare:nNnF \c@iRow = \l_@@_last_row_int
5993         {
5994             \int_compare:nNnT \c@jCol > \c_zero_int
5995             { \bool_if:NF \l_@@_in_last_col_bool { #1 } }
5996         }
5997     }
5998 }

```

Remember that `\c@iRow` is not always inferior to `\l_@@_last_row_int` because `\l_@@_last_row_int` may be equal to  $-2$  or  $-1$  (we can't write `\int_compare:nNnT \c@iRow < \l_@@_last_row_int`).

## General system for drawing rules

When a command, environment or “subsystem” of `nicematrix` wants to draw a rule, it will write in the internal `\CodeAfter` a command `\@@_vline:n` or `\@@_hline:n`. Both commands take in as argument a list of *key=value* pairs. That list will first be analyzed with the following set of keys. However, unknown keys will be analyzed further with another set of keys.

```

5999 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / Rules }
6000 {
6001     position .int_set:N = \l_@@_position_int ,
6002     position .value_required:n = true ,
6003     start .int_set:N = \l_@@_start_int ,
6004     end .code:n =
6005         \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
6006         { \tl_if_empty_p:n { #1 } }
6007         { \str_if_eq_p:nn { #1 } { last } }
6008         { \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_end_int \c@jCol }
6009         { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_end_int { #1 } }
6010 }

```

It's possible that the rule won't be drawn continuously from `start` to `end` because of the blocks (created with the command `\Block`), the virtual blocks (created by `\Cdots`, etc.), etc. That's why an analyse is done and the rule is cut in small rules which will actually be drawn. The small continuous rules will be drawn by `\@@_vline_ii:` and `\@@_hline_ii:`. Those commands use the following set of keys.

```

6011 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / RulesBis }
6012 {
6013     multiplicity .int_set:N = \l_@@_multiplicity_int ,
6014     multiplicity .initial:n = 1 ,
6015     dotted .bool_set:N = \l_@@_dotted_bool ,
6016     dotted .initial:n = false ,
6017     dotted .default:n = true ,

```

We want that, even when the rule has been defined with TikZ by the key `tikz`, the user has still the possibility to change the color of the rule with the key `color` (in the command `\Hline`, not in the key `tikz` of the command `\Hline`). The main use is, when the user has defined its own command `\MyDashedLine` by `\newcommand{\MyDashedRule}{\Hline[tikz=dashed]}`, to give the ability to write `\MyDashedRule[color=red]`.

```

6018   color .code:n =
6019     \@@_set_CT@arc@:n { #1 }
6020     \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_rule_color_tl { #1 } ,
6021   color .value_required:n = true ,
6022   sep-color .code:n = \@@_set_CT@drsc@:n { #1 } ,
6023   sep-color .value_required:n = true ,

```

If the user uses the key `tikz`, the rule (or more precisely: the different sub-rules since a rule may be broken by blocks or others) will be drawn with Tikz.

```

6024   tikz .code:n =
6025     \IfPackageLoadedTF { tikz }
6026       { \clist_put_right:Nn \l_@@_tikz_rule_tl { #1 } }
6027       { \@@_error:n { tikz-without-tikz } } ,
6028   tikz .value_required:n = true ,
6029   total-width .dim_set:N = \l_@@_rule_width_dim ,
6030   total-width .value_required:n = true ,
6031   width .meta:n = { total-width = #1 } ,
6032   unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknow-key-for-RulesBis }
6033 }

```

## The vertical rules

The following command will be executed in the internal `\CodeAfter`. The argument `#1` is a list of `key=value` pairs.

```

6034 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_vline:n #1
6035 {

```

The group is for the options.

```

6036   \group_begin:
6037   \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_end_int \c@iRow
6038   \keys_set_known:nnN { NiceMatrix / Rules } { #1 } \l_@@_other_keys_tl

```

The following test is for the case where the user does not use all the columns specified in the preamble of the environment (for instance, a preamble of `|c|c|c|` but only two columns used).

```

6039   \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_position_int < { \c@jCol + 2 }
6040     \@@_vline_i:
6041   \group_end:
6042 }

6043 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_vline_i:
6044 {

```

`\l_tmpa_tl` is the number of row and `\l_tmpb_tl` the number of column. When we have found a row corresponding to a rule to draw, we note its number in `\l_@@_tmpc_tl`.

```

6045   \tl_set:No \l_tmpb_tl { \int_use:N \l_@@_position_int }
6046   \int_step_variable:nnNn \l_@@_start_int \l_@@_end_int
6047     \l_tmpa_tl
6048   {

```

The boolean `\g_tmpa_bool` indicates whether the small vertical rule will be drawn. If we find that it is in a block (a real block, created by `\Block` or a virtual block corresponding to a dotted line, created by `\Cdots`, `\Vdots`, etc.), we will set `\g_tmpa_bool` to `false` and the small vertical rule won't be drawn.

```

6049     \bool_gset_true:N \g_tmpa_bool
6050     \seq_map_inline:Nn \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
6051       { \@@_test_vline_in_block:nnnnn ##1 }
6052     \seq_map_inline:Nn \g_@@_pos_of_xdots_seq
6053       { \@@_test_vline_in_block:nnnnn ##1 }
6054     \seq_map_inline:Nn \g_@@_pos_of_stroken_blocks_seq

```

```

6055     { \@@_test_vline_in_stroken_block:nmmm ##1 }
6056     \clist_if_empty:NF \l_@@_corners_clist \@@_test_in_corner_v:
6057     \bool_if:NTF \g_tmpa_bool
6058     {
6059         \int_if_zero:nT \l_@@_local_start_int

```

We keep in memory that we have a rule to draw. \l\_@@\_local\_start\_int will be the starting row of the rule that we will have to draw.

```

6060         { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_local_start_int \l_tmpa_tl }
6061     }
6062     {
6063         \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_local_start_int > \c_zero_int
6064         {
6065             \int_set:Nn \l_@@_local_end_int { \l_tmpa_tl - 1 }
6066             \@@_vline_ii:
6067             \int_zero:N \l_@@_local_start_int
6068         }
6069     }
6070 }
6071 \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_local_start_int > \c_zero_int
6072 {
6073     \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_local_end_int \l_@@_end_int
6074     \@@_vline_ii:
6075 }
6076 }

```

```

6077 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_in_corner_v:
6078 {
6079     \int_compare:nNnTF \l_tmpb_tl = { \int_eval:n { \c@jCol + 1 } }
6080     {
6081         \seq_if_in:NxT
6082         \l_@@_corners_cells_seq
6083         { \l_tmpa_tl - \int_eval:n { \l_tmpb_tl - 1 } }
6084         { \bool_set_false:N \g_tmpa_bool }
6085     }
6086     {
6087         \seq_if_in:NxT
6088         \l_@@_corners_cells_seq
6089         { \l_tmpa_tl - \l_tmpb_tl }
6090         {
6091             \int_compare:nNnTF \l_tmpb_tl = \c_one_int
6092             { \bool_set_false:N \g_tmpa_bool }
6093             {
6094                 \seq_if_in:NxT
6095                 \l_@@_corners_cells_seq
6096                 { \l_tmpa_tl - \int_eval:n { \l_tmpb_tl - 1 } }
6097                 { \bool_set_false:N \g_tmpa_bool }
6098             }
6099         }
6100     }
6101 }

```

```

6102 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_vline_ii:
6103 {
6104     \tl_clear:N \l_@@_tikz_rule_tl
6105     \keys_set:nV { NiceMatrix / RulesBis } \l_@@_other_keys_tl
6106     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_dotted_bool
6107     \@@_vline_iv:
6108     {
6109         \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_tikz_rule_tl
6110         \@@_vline_iii:
6111         \@@_vline_v:

```



```

6112     }
6113 }

```

First the case of a standard rule: the user has not used the key dotted nor the key tikz.

```

6114 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_vline_iii:
6115 {
6116   \pgfpicture
6117   \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
6118   \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
6119   \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_@@_local_start_int }
6120   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
6121   \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_use:N \l_@@_position_int }
6122   \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim
6123   {
6124     \pgf@x
6125     - 0.5 \l_@@_rule_width_dim
6126     +
6127     ( \arrayrulewidth * \l_@@_multiplicity_int
6128       + \doublerulesep * ( \l_@@_multiplicity_int - 1 ) ) / 2
6129   }
6130   \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_eval:n { \l_@@_local_end_int + 1 } }
6131   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_dim \pgf@y
6132   \bool_lazy_all:nT
6133   {
6134     { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_multiplicity_int > \c_one_int }
6135     { \cs_if_exist_p:N \CT@drsc@ }
6136     { ! \tl_if_blank_p:o \CT@drsc@ }
6137   }
6138   {
6139     \group_begin:
6140     \CT@drsc@
6141     \dim_add:Nn \l_tmpa_dim { 0.5 \arrayrulewidth }
6142     \dim_sub:Nn \l_@@_tmpc_dim { 0.5 \arrayrulewidth }
6143     \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_tmpd_dim
6144     {
6145       \l_tmpb_dim - ( \doublerulesep + \arrayrulewidth )
6146       * ( \l_@@_multiplicity_int - 1 )
6147     }
6148     \pgfpathrectanglecorners
6149     { \pgfpoint \l_tmpb_dim \l_tmpa_dim }
6150     { \pgfpoint \l_@@_tmpd_dim \l_@@_tmpc_dim }
6151     \pgfusepath { fill }
6152     \group_end:
6153   }
6154   \pgfpathmoveto { \pgfpoint \l_tmpb_dim \l_tmpa_dim }
6155   \pgfpathlineto { \pgfpoint \l_tmpb_dim \l_@@_tmpc_dim }
6156   \prg_replicate:nn { \l_@@_multiplicity_int - 1 }
6157   {
6158     \dim_sub:Nn \l_tmpb_dim \arrayrulewidth
6159     \dim_sub:Nn \l_tmpb_dim \doublerulesep
6160     \pgfpathmoveto { \pgfpoint \l_tmpb_dim \l_tmpa_dim }
6161     \pgfpathlineto { \pgfpoint \l_tmpb_dim \l_@@_tmpc_dim }
6162   }
6163   \CT@arc@
6164   \pgfsetlinewidth { 1.1 \arrayrulewidth }
6165   \pgfsetrectcap
6166   \pgfusepathqstroke
6167   \endpgfpicture
6168 }

```

The following code is for the case of a dotted rule (with our system of rounded dots).

```

6169 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_vline_iv:

```

```

6170 {
6171   \pgfpicture
6172   \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
6173   \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
6174   \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_use:N \l_@@_position_int }
6175   \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim { \pgf@x - 0.5 \l_@@_rule_width_dim }
6176   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \l_@@_x_initial_dim
6177   \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_@@_local_start_int }
6178   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_initial_dim \pgf@y
6179   \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_eval:n { \l_@@_local_end_int + 1 } }
6180   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_final_dim \pgf@y
6181   \CT@arc@
6182   \@@_draw_line:
6183   \endpgfpicture
6184 }

```

The following code is for the case when the user uses the key `tikz`.

```

6185 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_vline_v:
6186 {
6187   \begin {tikzpicture }

```

By default, the color defined by `\arrayrulecolor` or by `rules/color` will be used, but it's still possible to change the color by using the key `color` or, of course, the key `color` inside the key `tikz` (that is to say the key `color` provided by PGF).

```

6188   \CT@arc@
6189   \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_rule_color_tl
6190   { \tl_put_right:Nx \l_@@_tikz_rule_tl { , color = \l_@@_rule_color_tl } }
6191   \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
6192   \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
6193   \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_@@_local_start_int }
6194   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
6195   \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_use:N \l_@@_position_int }
6196   \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim { \pgf@x - 0.5 \l_@@_rule_width_dim }
6197   \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_eval:n { \l_@@_local_end_int + 1 } }
6198   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_dim \pgf@y
6199   \exp_args:No \tikzset \l_@@_tikz_rule_tl
6200   \use:e { \exp_not:N \draw [ \l_@@_tikz_rule_tl ] }
6201   ( \l_tmpb_dim , \l_tmpa_dim ) --
6202   ( \l_tmpb_dim , \l_@@_tmpc_dim ) ;
6203   \end {tikzpicture }
6204 }

```

The command `\@@_draw_vlines:` draws all the vertical rules excepted in the blocks, in the virtual blocks (determined by a command such as `\Cdots`) and in the corners (if the key `corners` is used).

```

6205 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_vlines:
6206 {
6207   \int_step_inline:nnn
6208   { \bool_lazy_or:nnTF \g_@@_delims_bool \l_@@_except_borders_bool 2 1 }
6209   {
6210     \bool_lazy_or:nnTF \g_@@_delims_bool \l_@@_except_borders_bool
6211     \c@jCol
6212     { \int_eval:n { \c@jCol + 1 } }
6213   }
6214   {
6215     \tl_if_eq:NNF \l_@@_vlines_clist \c_@@_all_tl
6216     { \clist_if_in:NnT \l_@@_vlines_clist { ##1 } }
6217     { \@@_vline:n { position = ##1 , total-width = \arrayrulewidth } }
6218   }
6219 }

```

## The horizontal rules

The following command will be executed in the internal `\CodeAfter`. The argument `#1` is a list of `key=value` pairs of the form `{NiceMatrix/Rules}`.

```
6220 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_hline:n #1
6221 {
```

The group is for the options.

```
6222   \group_begin:
6223   \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_end_int
6224   \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_end_int \c@jCol
6225   \keys_set_known:nN { NiceMatrix / Rules } { #1 } \l_@@_other_keys_tl
6226   \@@_hline_i:
6227   \group_end:
6228 }

6229 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_hline_i:
6230 {
6231   \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_local_start_int
6232   \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_local_end_int
```

`\l_tmpa_tl` is the number of row and `\l_tmpb_tl` the number of column. When we have found a column corresponding to a rule to draw, we note its number in `\l_@@_tmpc_tl`.

```
6233   \tl_set:No \l_tmpa_tl { \int_use:N \l_@@_position_int }
6234   \int_step_variable:nnNn \l_@@_start_int \l_@@_end_int
6235     \l_tmpb_tl
6236   {
```

The boolean `\g_tmpa_bool` indicates whether the small horizontal rule will be drawn. If we find that it is in a block (a real block, created by `\Block` or a virtual block corresponding to a dotted line, created by `\Cdots`, `\Vdots`, etc.), we will set `\g_tmpa_bool` to `false` and the small horizontal rule won't be drawn.

```
6237     \bool_gset_true:N \g_tmpa_bool
6238     \seq_map_inline:Nn \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
6239       { \@@_test_hline_in_block:nnnnn ##1 }
6240     \seq_map_inline:Nn \g_@@_pos_of_xdots_seq
6241       { \@@_test_hline_in_block:nnnnn ##1 }
6242     \seq_map_inline:Nn \g_@@_pos_of_stroken_blocks_seq
6243       { \@@_test_hline_in_stroken_block:nnnn ##1 }
6244     \clist_if_empty:NF \l_@@_corners_clist \@@_test_in_corner_h:
6245     \bool_if:NTF \g_tmpa_bool
6246       {
6247         \int_if_zero:nT \l_@@_local_start_int
```

We keep in memory that we have a rule to draw. `\l_@@_local_start_int` will be the starting row of the rule that we will have to draw.

```
6248       { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_local_start_int \l_tmpb_tl }
6249     }
6250     {
6251       \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_local_start_int > \c_zero_int
6252       {
6253         \int_set:Nn \l_@@_local_end_int { \l_tmpb_tl - 1 }
6254         \@@_hline_ii:
6255         \int_zero:N \l_@@_local_start_int
6256       }
6257     }
6258   }
6259   \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_local_start_int > \c_zero_int
6260   {
6261     \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_local_end_int \l_@@_end_int
6262     \@@_hline_ii:
6263   }
6264 }
```

```

6265 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_in_corner_h:
6266 {
6267   \int_compare:nNnTF \l_tmpa_tl = { \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + 1 } }
6268   {
6269     \seq_if_in:NxT
6270     \l_@@_corners_cells_seq
6271     { \int_eval:n { \l_tmpa_tl - 1 } - \l_tmpb_tl }
6272     { \bool_set_false:N \g_tmpa_bool }
6273   }
6274   {
6275     \seq_if_in:NxT
6276     \l_@@_corners_cells_seq
6277     { \l_tmpa_tl - \l_tmpb_tl }
6278     {
6279       \int_compare:nNnTF \l_tmpa_tl = \c_one_int
6280       { \bool_set_false:N \g_tmpa_bool }
6281       {
6282         \seq_if_in:NxT
6283         \l_@@_corners_cells_seq
6284         { \int_eval:n { \l_tmpa_tl - 1 } - \l_tmpb_tl }
6285         { \bool_set_false:N \g_tmpa_bool }
6286       }
6287     }
6288   }
6289 }

```

```

6290 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_hline_ii:
6291 {
6292   \tl_clear:N \l_@@_tikz_rule_tl
6293   \keys_set:nV { NiceMatrix / RulesBis } \l_@@_other_keys_tl
6294   \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_dotted_bool
6295     \@@_hline_iv:
6296     {
6297       \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_tikz_rule_tl
6298       \@@_hline_iii:
6299       \@@_hline_v:
6300     }
6301 }

```

First the case of a standard rule (without the keys dotted and tikz).

```

6302 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_hline_iii:
6303 {
6304   \pgfpicture
6305   \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
6306   \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
6307   \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_use:N \l_@@_local_start_int }
6308   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@x
6309   \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_@@_position_int }
6310   \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim
6311   {
6312     \pgf@y
6313     - 0.5 \l_@@_rule_width_dim
6314     +
6315     ( \arrayrulewidth * \l_@@_multiplicity_int
6316       + \doublerulesep * ( \l_@@_multiplicity_int - 1 ) ) / 2
6317   }
6318   \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { \l_@@_local_end_int + 1 } }
6319   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_dim \pgf@x
6320   \bool_lazy_all:nT
6321   {
6322     { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_multiplicity_int > \c_one_int }
6323     { \cs_if_exist_p:N \CT@drsc@ }

```

```

6324     { ! \tl_if_blank_p:o \CT@drsc@ }
6325   }
6326   {
6327     \group_begin:
6328     \CT@drsc@
6329     \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_tmpd_dim
6330     {
6331       \l_tmpb_dim - ( \doublerulesep + \arrayrulewidth )
6332       * ( \l_@@_multiplicity_int - 1 )
6333     }
6334     \pgfpathrectanglecorners
6335     { \pgfpoint \l_tmpa_dim \l_tmpb_dim }
6336     { \pgfpoint \l_@@_tmpc_dim \l_@@_tmpd_dim }
6337     \pgfusepathqfill
6338     \group_end:
6339   }
6340   \pgfpathmoveto { \pgfpoint \l_tmpa_dim \l_tmpb_dim }
6341   \pgfpathlineto { \pgfpoint \l_@@_tmpc_dim \l_tmpb_dim }
6342   \prg_replicate:nn { \l_@@_multiplicity_int - 1 }
6343   {
6344     \dim_sub:Nn \l_tmpb_dim \arrayrulewidth
6345     \dim_sub:Nn \l_tmpb_dim \doublerulesep
6346     \pgfpathmoveto { \pgfpoint \l_tmpa_dim \l_tmpb_dim }
6347     \pgfpathlineto { \pgfpoint \l_@@_tmpc_dim \l_tmpb_dim }
6348   }
6349   \CT@arc@
6350   \pgfsetlinewidth { 1.1 \arrayrulewidth }
6351   \pgfsetrectcap
6352   \pgfusepathqstroke
6353   \endpgfpicture
6354 }

```

The following code is for the case of a dotted rule (with our system of rounded dots). The aim is that, by standard the dotted line fits between square brackets (`\hline` doesn't).

```

\begin{bNiceMatrix}
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
\hline
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
\hdottedline
1 & 2 & 3 & 4
\end{bNiceMatrix}

```

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ \hdottedline 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

But, if the user uses `margin`, the dotted line extends to have the same width as a `\hline`.

```

\begin{bNiceMatrix}[margin]
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
\hline
1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\
\hdottedline
1 & 2 & 3 & 4
\end{bNiceMatrix}

```

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ \hdottedline 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

```

6355 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_hline_iv:
6356   {
6357     \pgfpicture
6358     \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
6359     \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
6360     \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_@@_position_int }
6361     \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim { \pgf@y - 0.5 \l_@@_rule_width_dim }
6362     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_final_dim \l_@@_y_initial_dim
6363     \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_use:N \l_@@_local_start_int }
6364     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \pgf@x
6365     \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_local_start_int = \c_one_int
6366     {

```

```

6367     \dim_sub:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim \l_@@_left_margin_dim
6368     \bool_if:NF \g_@@_delims_bool
6369     { \dim_sub:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim \arraycolsep }

```

For reasons purely aesthetic, we do an adjustment in the case of a rounded bracket. The correction by  $0.5 \l_@@_xdots\_inter\_dim$  is *ad hoc* for a better result.

```

6370     \tl_if_eq:NnF \g_@@_left_delim_tl (
6371       { \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim { 0.5 \l_@@_xdots_inter_dim } }
6372     )
6373     \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { \l_@@_local_end_int + 1 } }
6374     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \pgf@x
6375     \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_local_end_int = \c@jCol
6376     {
6377       \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_x_final_dim \l_@@_right_margin_dim
6378       \bool_if:NF \g_@@_delims_bool
6379       { \dim_add:Nn \l_@@_x_final_dim \arraycolsep }
6380       \tl_if_eq:NnF \g_@@_right_delim_tl )
6381       { \dim_gsub:Nn \l_@@_x_final_dim { 0.5 \l_@@_xdots_inter_dim } }
6382     }
6383     \CT@arc@
6384     \@@_draw_line:
6385     \endpgfpicture
6386   }

```

The following code is for the case when the user uses the key `tikz` (in the definition of a customized rule by using the key `custom-line`).

```

6387 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_hline_v:
6388   {
6389     \begin { tikzpicture }

```

By default, the color defined by `\arrayrulecolor` or by `rules/color` will be used, but it's still possible to change the color by using the key `color` or, of course, the key `color` inside the key `tikz` (that is to say the key `color` provided by PGF).

```

6390     \CT@arc@
6391     \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_rule_color_tl
6392     { \tl_put_right:Nx \l_@@_tikz_rule_tl { , color = \l_@@_rule_color_tl } }
6393     \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
6394     \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
6395     \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_use:N \l_@@_local_start_int }
6396     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@x
6397     \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_use:N \l_@@_position_int }
6398     \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim { \pgf@y - 0.5 \l_@@_rule_width_dim }
6399     \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { \l_@@_local_end_int + 1 } }
6400     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_dim \pgf@x
6401     \exp_args:No \tikzset \l_@@_tikz_rule_tl
6402     \use:e { \exp_not:N \draw [ \l_@@_tikz_rule_tl ] }
6403     ( \l_tmpa_dim , \l_tmpb_dim ) --
6404     ( \l_@@_tmpc_dim , \l_tmpb_dim ) ;
6405     \end { tikzpicture }
6406   }

```

The command `\@@_draw_hlines:` draws all the horizontal rules excepted in the blocks (even the virtual blocks determined by commands such as `\Cdots` and in the corners — if the key `corners` is used).

```

6407 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_hlines:
6408   {
6409     \int_step_inline:nnn
6410     { \bool_lazy_or:nnTF \g_@@_delims_bool \l_@@_except_borders_bool 2 1 }
6411     {
6412       \bool_lazy_or:nnTF \g_@@_delims_bool \l_@@_except_borders_bool
6413       \c@iRow
6414       { \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + 1 } }

```

```

6415     }
6416     {
6417         \tl_if_eq:NNT \l_@@_hlines_clist \c_@@_all_tl
6418         { \clist_if_in:NnT \l_@@_hlines_clist { ##1 } }
6419         { \@@_hline:n { position = ##1 , total-width = \arrayrulewidth } }
6420     }
6421 }

```

The command `\@@_Hline:` will be linked to `\Hline` in the environments of `nicematrix`.

```

6422 \cs_set:Npn \@@_Hline: { \noalign \bgroup \@@_Hline_i:n { 1 } }

```

The argument of the command `\@@_Hline_i:n` is the number of successive `\Hline` found.

```

6423 \cs_set:Npn \@@_Hline_i:n #1
6424 {
6425     \peek_remove_spaces:n
6426     {
6427         \peek_meaning:NNTF \Hline
6428         { \@@_Hline_ii:nn { #1 + 1 } }
6429         { \@@_Hline_iii:n { #1 } }
6430     }
6431 }
6432 \cs_set:Npn \@@_Hline_ii:nn #1 #2 { \@@_Hline_i:n { #1 } }
6433 \cs_set:Npn \@@_Hline_iii:n #1
6434 { \@@_collect_options:n { \@@_Hline_iv:nn { #1 } } }
6435 \cs_set:Npn \@@_Hline_iv:nn #1 #2
6436 {
6437     \@@_compute_rule_width:n { multiplicity = #1 , #2 }
6438     \skip_vertical:N \l_@@_rule_width_dim
6439     \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
6440     {
6441         \@@_hline:n
6442         {
6443             multiplicity = #1 ,
6444             position = \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + 1 } ,
6445             total-width = \dim_use:N \l_@@_rule_width_dim ,
6446             #2
6447         }
6448     }
6449     \egroup
6450 }

```

### Customized rules defined by the final user

The final user can define a customized rule by using the key `custom-line` in `\NiceMatrixOptions`. That key takes in as value a list of `key=value` pairs.

The following command will create the customized rule (it is executed when the final user uses the key `custom-line`, for example in `\NiceMatrixOptions`).

```

6451 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_custom_line:n #1
6452 {
6453     \str_clear_new:N \l_@@_command_str
6454     \str_clear_new:N \l_@@_ccommand_str
6455     \str_clear_new:N \l_@@_letter_str
6456     \tl_clear_new:N \l_@@_other_keys_tl
6457     \keys_set:known { NiceMatrix / custom-line } { #1 } \l_@@_other_keys_tl

```

If the final user only wants to draw horizontal rules, he does not need to specify a letter (for the vertical rules in the preamble of the array). On the other hand, if he only wants to draw vertical rules, he does not need to define a command (which is the tool to draw horizontal rules in the array). Of course, a definition of custom lines with no letter and no command would be point-less.

```

6458     \bool_lazy_all:nTF
6459     {

```

```

6460     { \str_if_empty_p:N \l_@@_letter_str }
6461     { \str_if_empty_p:N \l_@@_command_str }
6462     { \str_if_empty_p:N \l_@@_ccommand_str }
6463   }
6464   { \@@_error:n { No~letter-and-no~command } }
6465   { \exp_args:No \@@_custom_line_i:n \l_@@_other_keys_tl }
6466 }

6467 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / custom-line }
6468 {
6469   letter .str_set:N = \l_@@_letter_str ,
6470   letter .value_required:n = true ,
6471   command .str_set:N = \l_@@_command_str ,
6472   command .value_required:n = true ,
6473   ccommand .str_set:N = \l_@@_ccommand_str ,
6474   ccommand .value_required:n = true ,
6475 }

6476 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_custom_line_i:n #1
6477 {

```

The following flags will be raised when the keys `tikz`, `dotted` and `color` are used (in the `custom-line`).

```

6478   \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_tikz_rule_bool
6479   \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_dotted_rule_bool
6480   \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_color_bool
6481   \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / custom-line-bis } { #1 }
6482   \bool_if:NT \l_@@_tikz_rule_bool
6483     {
6484       \IfPackageLoadedTF { tikz }
6485         { }
6486         { \@@_error:n { tikz~in~custom~line~without~tikz } }
6487       \bool_if:NT \l_@@_color_bool
6488         { \@@_error:n { color~in~custom~line~with~tikz } }
6489     }
6490   \bool_if:NT \l_@@_dotted_rule_bool
6491     {
6492       \int_compare:nNt \l_@@_multiplicity_int > \c_one_int
6493         { \@@_error:n { key~multiplicity~with~dotted } }
6494     }
6495   \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_letter_str
6496     {
6497       \int_compare:nTF { \str_count:N \l_@@_letter_str != 1 }
6498         { \@@_error:n { Several~letters } }
6499         {
6500           \exp_args:NnV \tl_if_in:NnTF
6501             \c_@@_forbidden_letters_str \l_@@_letter_str
6502             { \@@_error:ne { Forbidden~letter } \l_@@_letter_str }
6503         {

```

During the analyse of the preamble provided by the final user, our automaton, for the letter corresponding at the custom line, will directly use the following command that you define in the main hash table of TeX.

```

6504           \cs_set:cpn { @@ _ \l_@@_letter_str } ##1
6505           { \@@_v_custom_line:n { #1 } }
6506         }
6507     }
6508 }
6509 \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_command_str { \@@_h_custom_line:n { #1 } }
6510 \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_ccommand_str { \@@_c_custom_line:n { #1 } }
6511 }

6512 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_forbidden_letters_tl { lcrpmbVX|()[]!@<> }
6513 \str_const:Nn \c_@@_forbidden_letters_str { lcrpmbVX|()[]!@<> }

```



The previous command `\@@_custom_line_i:n` uses the following set of keys. However, the whole definition of the customized lines (as provided by the final user as argument of `custom-line`) will also be used further with other sets of keys (for instance `{NiceMatrix/Rules}`). That's why the following set of keys has some keys which are no-op.

```

6514 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / custom-line-bis }
6515 {
6516   multiplicity .int_set:N = \l_@@_multiplicity_int ,
6517   multiplicity .initial:n = 1 ,
6518   multiplicity .value_required:n = true ,
6519   color .code:n = \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_color_bool ,
6520   color .value_required:n = true ,
6521   tikz .code:n = \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_tikz_rule_bool ,
6522   tikz .value_required:n = true ,
6523   dotted .code:n = \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_dotted_rule_bool ,
6524   dotted .value_forbidden:n = true ,
6525   total-width .code:n = { } ,
6526   total-width .value_required:n = true ,
6527   width .code:n = { } ,
6528   width .value_required:n = true ,
6529   sep-color .code:n = { } ,
6530   sep-color .value_required:n = true ,
6531   unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~custom-line }
6532 }

```

The following keys will indicate whether the keys `dotted`, `tikz` and `color` are used in the use of a `custom-line`.

```

6533 \bool_new:N \l_@@_dotted_rule_bool
6534 \bool_new:N \l_@@_tikz_rule_bool
6535 \bool_new:N \l_@@_color_bool

```

The following keys are used to determine the total width of the line (including the spaces on both sides of the line). The key `width` is deprecated and has been replaced by the key `total-width`.

```

6536 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / custom-line-width }
6537 {
6538   multiplicity .int_set:N = \l_@@_multiplicity_int ,
6539   multiplicity .initial:n = 1 ,
6540   multiplicity .value_required:n = true ,
6541   tikz .code:n = \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_tikz_rule_bool ,
6542   total-width .code:n = \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_rule_width_dim { #1 }
6543   \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_total_width_bool ,
6544   total-width .value_required:n = true ,
6545   width .meta:n = { total-width = #1 } ,
6546   dotted .code:n = \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_dotted_rule_bool ,
6547 }

```

The following command will create the command that the final user will use in its array to draw an horizontal rule (hence the 'h' in the name) with the full width of the array. `#1` is the whole set of keys to pass to the command `\@@_hline:n` (which is in the internal `\CodeAfter`).

```

6548 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_h_custom_line:n #1
6549 {

```

We use `\cs_set:cpn` and not `\cs_new:cpn` because we want a local definition. Moreover, the command must *not* be protected since it begins with `\noalign` (which is in `\Hline`).

```

6550   \cs_set:cpn { nicematrix - \l_@@_command_str } { \Hline [ #1 ] }
6551   \seq_put_left:No \l_@@_custom_line_commands_seq \l_@@_command_str
6552 }

```

The following command will create the command that the final user will use in its array to draw an horizontal rule on only some of the columns of the array (hence the letter `c` as in `\cline`). `#1` is the whole set of keys to pass to the command `\@@_hline:n` (which is in the internal `\CodeAfter`).

```

6553 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_c_custom_line:n #1
6554 {

```

Here, we need an expandable command since it begins with an `\noalign`.

```

6555   \exp_args:Nc \NewExpandableDocumentCommand
6556     { nicematrix - \l_@@_ccommand_str }
6557     { 0 { } m }
6558     {
6559       \noalign
6560       {
6561         \@@_compute_rule_width:n { #1 , ##1 }
6562         \skip_vertical:n { \l_@@_rule_width_dim }
6563         \clist_map_inline:nn
6564           { ##2 }
6565           { \@@_c_custom_line_i:nn { #1 , ##1 } { #####1 } }
6566       }
6567     }
6568   \seq_put_left:No \l_@@_custom_line_commands_seq \l_@@_ccommand_str
6569 }

```

The first argument is the list of key-value pairs characteristic of the line. The second argument is the specification of columns for the `\cline` with the syntax *a-b*.

```

6570 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_c_custom_line_i:nn #1 #2
6571 {
6572   \str_if_in:nnTF { #2 } { - }
6573     { \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #2 \q_stop }
6574     { \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #2 - #2 \q_stop }
6575   \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
6576     {
6577     \@@_hline:n
6578     {
6579       #1 ,
6580       start = \l_tmpa_tl ,
6581       end = \l_tmpb_tl ,
6582       position = \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + 1 } ,
6583       total-width = \dim_use:N \l_@@_rule_width_dim
6584     }
6585   }
6586 }
6587 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_compute_rule_width:n #1
6588 {
6589   \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_tikz_rule_bool
6590   \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_total_width_bool
6591   \bool_set_false:N \l_@@_dotted_rule_bool
6592   \keys_set_known:nn { NiceMatrix / custom-line-width } { #1 }
6593   \bool_if:NF \l_@@_total_width_bool
6594     {
6595     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_dotted_rule_bool
6596       { \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_rule_width_dim { 2 \l_@@_xdots_radius_dim } }
6597       {
6598         \bool_if:NF \l_@@_tikz_rule_bool
6599           {
6600             \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_rule_width_dim
6601               {
6602                 \arrayrulewidth * \l_@@_multiplicity_int
6603                 + \doublerulesep * ( \l_@@_multiplicity_int - 1 )
6604               }
6605           }
6606       }
6607   }
6608 }
6609 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_v_custom_line:n #1
6610 {
6611   \@@_compute_rule_width:n { #1 }

```

In the following line, the `\dim_use:N` is mandatory since we do an expansion.

```

6612 \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_array_preamble_tl
6613   { \exp_not:N ! { \skip_horizontal:n { \dim_use:N \l_@@_rule_width_dim } } }
6614 \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
6615   {
6616     \@@_vline:n
6617     {
6618       #1 ,
6619       position = \int_eval:n { \c@jCol + 1 } ,
6620       total-width = \dim_use:N \l_@@_rule_width_dim
6621     }
6622   }
6623 \@@_rec_preamble:n
6624 }

6625 \@@_custom_line:n
6626 { letter = : , command = hdottedline , ccommand = cdottedline, dotted }

```

## The key hvlines

The following command tests whether the current position in the array (given by `\l_tmpa_tl` for the row and `\l_tmpb_tl` for the column) would provide an horizontal rule towards the right in the block delimited by the four arguments `#1`, `#2`, `#3` and `#4`. If this rule would be in the block (it must not be drawn), the boolean `\l_tmpa_bool` is set to `false`.

```

6627 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_hline_in_block:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
6628   {
6629     \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpa_tl > { #1 }
6630     {
6631       \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpa_tl < { #3 + 1 }
6632       {
6633         \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpb_tl > { #2 - 1 }
6634         {
6635           \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpb_tl < { #4 + 1 }
6636           { \bool_gset_false:N \g_tmpa_bool }
6637         }
6638       }
6639     }
6640   }

```

The same for vertical rules.

```

6641 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_vline_in_block:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
6642   {
6643     \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpa_tl > { #1 - 1 }
6644     {
6645       \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpa_tl < { #3 + 1 }
6646       {
6647         \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpb_tl > { #2 }
6648         {
6649           \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpb_tl < { #4 + 1 }
6650           { \bool_gset_false:N \g_tmpa_bool }
6651         }
6652       }
6653     }
6654   }

6655 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_hline_in_stroken_block:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
6656   {
6657     \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpb_tl > { #2 - 1 }
6658     {
6659       \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpb_tl < { #4 + 1 }
6660       {
6661         \int_compare:nNnTF \l_tmpa_tl = { #1 }
6662         { \bool_gset_false:N \g_tmpa_bool }
6663       }

```

```

6664         \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpa_tl = { #3 + 1 }
6665         { \bool_gset_false:N \g_tmpa_bool }
6666     }
6667 }
6668 }
6669 }
6670 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_vline_in_stroken_block:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
6671 {
6672     \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpa_tl > { #1 - 1 }
6673     {
6674         \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpa_tl < { #3 + 1 }
6675         {
6676             \int_compare:nNnTF \l_tmpb_tl = { #2 }
6677             { \bool_gset_false:N \g_tmpa_bool }
6678             {
6679                 \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpb_tl = { #4 + 1 }
6680                 { \bool_gset_false:N \g_tmpa_bool }
6681             }
6682         }
6683     }
6684 }

```

## 24 The empty corners

When the key `corners` is raised, the rules are not drawn in the corners; they are not colored and `\TikzEveryCell` does not apply. Of course, we have to compute the corners before we begin to draw the rules.

```

6685 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_compute_corners:
6686 {

```

The sequence `\l_@@_corners_cells_seq` will be the sequence of all the empty cells (and not in a block) considered in the corners of the array.

```

6687     \seq_clear_new:N \l_@@_corners_cells_seq
6688     \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_@@_corners_clist
6689     {
6690         \str_case:nnF { ##1 }
6691         {
6692             { NW }
6693             { \@@_compute_a_corner:nnnnnn 1 1 1 1 \c@iRow \c@jCol }
6694             { NE }
6695             { \@@_compute_a_corner:nnnnnn 1 \c@jCol 1 { -1 } \c@iRow 1 }
6696             { SW }
6697             { \@@_compute_a_corner:nnnnnn \c@iRow 1 { -1 } 1 1 \c@jCol }
6698             { SE }
6699             { \@@_compute_a_corner:nnnnnn \c@iRow \c@jCol { -1 } { -1 } 1 1 }
6700         }
6701         { \@@_error:nn { bad~corner } { ##1 } }
6702     }

```

Even if the user has used the key `corners` the list of cells in the corners may be empty.

```

6703     \seq_if_empty:NF \l_@@_corners_cells_seq
6704     {

```

You write on the `aux` file the list of the cells which are in the (empty) corners because you need that information in the `\CodeBefore` since the commands which color the `rows`, `columns` and `cells` must not color the cells in the corners.

```

6705         \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_aux_tl
6706         {
6707             \seq_set_from_clist:Nn \exp_not:N \l_@@_corners_cells_seq

```

```

6708         { \seq_use:Nnnn \l_@@_corners_cells_seq , , , }
6709     }
6710 }
6711 }

```

“Computing a corner” is determining all the empty cells (which are not in a block) that belong to that corner. These cells will be added to the sequence `\l_@@_corners_cells_seq`.

The six arguments of `\@@_compute_a_corner:nnnnnn` are as follow:

- #1 and #2 are the number of row and column of the cell which is actually in the corner;
- #3 and #4 are the steps in rows and the step in columns when moving from the corner;
- #5 is the number of the final row when scanning the rows from the corner;
- #6 is the number of the final column when scanning the columns from the corner.

```

6712 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_compute_a_corner:nnnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 #6
6713 {

```

For the explanations and the name of the variables, we consider that we are computing the left-upper corner.

First, we try to determine which is the last empty cell (and not in a block: we won't add that precision any longer) in the column of number 1. The flag `\l_tmpa_bool` will be raised when a non-empty cell is found.

```

6714     \bool_set_false:N \l_tmpa_bool
6715     \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_last_empty_row_int
6716     \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_empty_row_int { #1 }
6717     \int_step_inline:nnnn { #1 } { #3 } { #5 }
6718     {
6719         \@@_test_if_cell_in_a_block:nn { ##1 } { \int_eval:n { #2 } }
6720         \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
6721         {
6722             \cs_if_exist_p:c
6723             { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - ##1 - \int_eval:n { #2 } }
6724         }
6725         \l_tmpb_bool
6726         { \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool }
6727         {
6728             \bool_if:NF \l_tmpa_bool
6729             { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_empty_row_int { ##1 } }
6730         }
6731     }

```

Now, you determine the last empty cell in the row of number 1.

```

6732     \bool_set_false:N \l_tmpa_bool
6733     \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_last_empty_column_int
6734     \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_empty_column_int { #2 }
6735     \int_step_inline:nnnn { #2 } { #4 } { #6 }
6736     {
6737         \@@_test_if_cell_in_a_block:nn { \int_eval:n { #1 } } { ##1 }
6738         \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
6739         \l_tmpb_bool
6740         {
6741             \cs_if_exist_p:c
6742             { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - \int_eval:n { #1 } - ##1 }
6743         }
6744         { \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool }
6745         {
6746             \bool_if:NF \l_tmpa_bool
6747             { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_empty_column_int { ##1 } }
6748         }
6749     }

```

Now, we loop over the rows.

```
6750 \int_step_inline:nnnn { #1 } { #3 } \l_@@_last_empty_row_int
6751 {
```

We treat the row number ##1 with another loop.

```
6752 \bool_set_false:N \l_tmpa_bool
6753 \int_step_inline:nnnn { #2 } { #4 } \l_@@_last_empty_column_int
6754 {
6755 \@@_test_if_cell_in_a_block:nn { ##1 } { ####1 }
6756 \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
6757 \l_tmpb_bool
6758 {
6759 \cs_if_exist_p:c
6760 { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - ##1 - ####1 }
6761 }
6762 { \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool }
6763 {
6764 \bool_if:NF \l_tmpa_bool
6765 {
6766 \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_empty_column_int { ####1 }
6767 \seq_put_right:Nn
6768 \l_@@_corners_cells_seq
6769 { ##1 - ####1 }
6770 }
6771 }
6772 }
6773 }
6774 }
```

The following macro tests whether a cell is in (at least) one of the blocks of the array (or in a cell with a `\diagbox`).

The flag `\l_tmpb_bool` will be raised if the cell #1-#2 is in a block (or in a cell with a `\diagbox`).

```
6775 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_test_if_cell_in_a_block:nn #1 #2
6776 {
6777 \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int { #1 }
6778 \int_set:Nn \l_tmpb_int { #2 }
6779 \bool_set_false:N \l_tmpb_bool
6780 \seq_map_inline:Nn \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
6781 { \@@_test_if_cell_in_block:nnnnnn \l_tmpa_int \l_tmpb_int ##1 }
6782 }
6783 \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_test_if_cell_in_block:nnnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 #6 #7
6784 {
6785 \int_compare:nNnF { #3 } > { #1 }
6786 {
6787 \int_compare:nNnF { #1 } > { #5 }
6788 {
6789 \int_compare:nNnF { #4 } > { #2 }
6790 {
6791 \int_compare:nNnF { #2 } > { #6 }
6792 { \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpb_bool }
6793 }
6794 }
6795 }
6796 }
```

## 25 The environment `{NiceMatrixBlock}`

The following flag will be raised when all the columns of the environments of the block must have the same width in “auto” mode.

```
6797 \bool_new:N \l_@@_block_auto_columns_width_bool
```

Up to now, there is only one option available for the environment `{NiceMatrixBlock}`.

```
6798 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / NiceMatrixBlock }
6799 {
6800   auto-columns-width .code:n =
6801   {
6802     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_block_auto_columns_width_bool
6803     \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_max_cell_width_dim
6804     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_auto_columns_width_bool
6805   }
6806 }

6807 \NewDocumentEnvironment { NiceMatrixBlock } { ! 0 { } }
6808 {
6809   \int_gincr:N \g_@@_NiceMatrixBlock_int
6810   \dim_zero:N \l_@@_columns_width_dim
6811   \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / NiceMatrixBlock } { #1 }
6812   \bool_if:NT \l_@@_block_auto_columns_width_bool
6813   {
6814     \cs_if_exist:cT
6815     { @@_max_cell_width_ \int_use:N \g_@@_NiceMatrixBlock_int }
6816     {
6817       % is \exp_args:Nne mandatory?
6818       \exp_args:Nne \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_columns_width_dim
6819       {
6820         \use:c
6821         { @@_max_cell_width _ \int_use:N \g_@@_NiceMatrixBlock_int }
6822       }
6823     }
6824   }
6825 }
```

At the end of the environment `{NiceMatrixBlock}`, we write in the main `aux` file instructions for the column width of all the environments of the block (that's why we have stored the number of the first environment of the block in the counter `\l_@@_first_env_block_int`).

```
6826 {
6827   \legacy_if:nTF { measuring@ }
```

If `{NiceMatrixBlock}` is used in an environment of `amsmath` such as `{align}`: cf. question 694957 on TeX StackExchange. The most important line in that case is the following one.

```
6828   { \int_gdecr:N \g_@@_NiceMatrixBlock_int }
6829   {
6830     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_block_auto_columns_width_bool
6831     {
6832       \iow_shipout:Nn \@mainaux \ExplSyntaxOn
6833       \iow_shipout:Nx \@mainaux
6834       {
6835         \cs_gset:cpn
6836         { @@ _ max _ cell _ width _ \int_use:N \g_@@_NiceMatrixBlock_int }
```

For technical reasons, we have to include the width of a potential rule on the right side of the cells.

```
6837         { \dim_eval:n { \g_@@_max_cell_width_dim + \arrayrulewidth } }
6838       }
6839       \iow_shipout:Nn \@mainaux \ExplSyntaxOff
6840     }
6841   }
6842   \ignorespacesafterend
6843 }
```

## 26 The extra nodes

First, two variants of the functions `\dim_min:nn` and `\dim_max:nn`.

```
6844 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \dim_min:nn { v n }
6845 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \dim_max:nn { v n }
```

The following command is called in `\@@_use_arraybox_with_notes_c`: just before the construction of the blocks (if the creation of medium nodes is required, medium nodes are also created for the blocks and that construction uses the standard medium nodes).

```
6846 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_create_extra_nodes:
6847 {
6848   \bool_if:nTF \l_@@_medium_nodes_bool
6849   {
6850     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_large_nodes_bool
6851     \@@_create_medium_and_large_nodes:
6852     \@@_create_medium_nodes:
6853   }
6854   { \bool_if:NT \l_@@_large_nodes_bool \@@_create_large_nodes: }
6855 }
```

We have three macros of creation of nodes: `\@@_create_medium_nodes:`, `\@@_create_large_nodes:` and `\@@_create_medium_and_large_nodes:`.

We have to compute the mathematical coordinates of the “medium nodes”. These mathematical coordinates are also used to compute the mathematical coordinates of the “large nodes”. That’s why we write a command `\@@_computations_for_medium_nodes:` to do these computations.

The command `\@@_computations_for_medium_nodes:` must be used in a `{pgfpicture}`.

For each row  $i$ , we compute two dimensions `l_@@_row_i_min_dim` and `l_@@_row_i_max_dim`. The dimension `l_@@_row_i_min_dim` is the minimal  $y$ -value of all the cells of the row  $i$ . The dimension `l_@@_row_i_max_dim` is the maximal  $y$ -value of all the cells of the row  $i$ .

Similarly, for each column  $j$ , we compute two dimensions `l_@@_column_j_min_dim` and `l_@@_column_j_max_dim`. The dimension `l_@@_column_j_min_dim` is the minimal  $x$ -value of all the cells of the column  $j$ . The dimension `l_@@_column_j_max_dim` is the maximal  $x$ -value of all the cells of the column  $j$ .

Since these dimensions will be computed as maximum or minimum, we initialize them to `\c_max_dim` or `-\c_max_dim`.

```
6856 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_computations_for_medium_nodes:
6857 {
6858   \int_step_variable:nnNn \l_@@_first_row_int \g_@@_row_total_int \@@_i:
6859   {
6860     \dim_zero_new:c { l_@@_row_\@@_i: _min_dim }
6861     \dim_set_eq:cN { l_@@_row_\@@_i: _min_dim } \c_max_dim
6862     \dim_zero_new:c { l_@@_row_\@@_i: _max_dim }
6863     \dim_set:cn { l_@@_row_\@@_i: _max_dim } { - \c_max_dim }
6864   }
6865   \int_step_variable:nnNn \l_@@_first_col_int \g_@@_col_total_int \@@_j:
6866   {
6867     \dim_zero_new:c { l_@@_column_\@@_j: _min_dim }
6868     \dim_set_eq:cN { l_@@_column_\@@_j: _min_dim } \c_max_dim
6869     \dim_zero_new:c { l_@@_column_\@@_j: _max_dim }
6870     \dim_set:cn { l_@@_column_\@@_j: _max_dim } { - \c_max_dim }
6871   }
```

We begin the two nested loops over the rows and the columns of the array.

```
6872 \int_step_variable:nnNn \l_@@_first_row_int \g_@@_row_total_int \@@_i:
6873 {
6874   \int_step_variable:nnNn
6875   \l_@@_first_col_int \g_@@_col_total_int \@@_j:
```



If the cell ( $i$ - $j$ ) is empty or an implicit cell (that is to say a cell after implicit ampersands &) we don't update the dimensions we want to compute.

```
6876     {
6877         \cs_if_exist:cT
6878         { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - \@@_i: - \@@_j: }
```

We retrieve the coordinates of the anchor south west of the (normal) node of the cell ( $i$ - $j$ ). They will be stored in `\pgf@x` and `\pgf@y`.

```
6879     {
6880         \pgfpointanchor { \@@_env: - \@@_i: - \@@_j: } { south-west }
6881         \dim_set:cn { l_@@_row_ \@@_i: _min_dim }
6882         { \dim_min:vn { l_@@_row _ \@@_i: _min_dim } \pgf@y }
6883         \seq_if_in:NxF \g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq { \@@_i: - \@@_j: }
6884         {
6885             \dim_set:cn { l_@@_column _ \@@_j: _min_dim }
6886             { \dim_min:vn { l_@@_column _ \@@_j: _min_dim } \pgf@x }
6887         }
```

We retrieve the coordinates of the anchor north east of the (normal) node of the cell ( $i$ - $j$ ). They will be stored in `\pgf@x` and `\pgf@y`.

```
6888         \pgfpointanchor { \@@_env: - \@@_i: - \@@_j: } { north-east }
6889         \dim_set:cn { l_@@_row _ \@@_i: _max_dim }
6890         { \dim_max:vn { l_@@_row _ \@@_i: _max_dim } \pgf@y }
6891         \seq_if_in:NxF \g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq { \@@_i: - \@@_j: }
6892         {
6893             \dim_set:cn { l_@@_column _ \@@_j: _max_dim }
6894             { \dim_max:vn { l_@@_column _ \@@_j: _max_dim } \pgf@x }
6895         }
6896     }
6897 }
6898 }
```

Now, we have to deal with empty rows or empty columns since we don't have created nodes in such rows and columns.

```
6899 \int_step_variable:nnNn \l_@@_first_row_int \g_@@_row_total_int \@@_i:
6900 {
6901     \dim_compare:nNnT
6902     { \dim_use:c { l_@@_row _ \@@_i: _min _ dim } } = \c_max_dim
6903     {
6904         \@@_qpoint:n { row - \@@_i: - base }
6905         \dim_set:cn { l_@@_row _ \@@_i: _max _ dim } \pgf@y
6906         \dim_set:cn { l_@@_row _ \@@_i: _min _ dim } \pgf@y
6907     }
6908 }
6909 \int_step_variable:nnNn \l_@@_first_col_int \g_@@_col_total_int \@@_j:
6910 {
6911     \dim_compare:nNnT
6912     { \dim_use:c { l_@@_column _ \@@_j: _min _ dim } } = \c_max_dim
6913     {
6914         \@@_qpoint:n { col - \@@_j: }
6915         \dim_set:cn { l_@@_column _ \@@_j: _max _ dim } \pgf@y
6916         \dim_set:cn { l_@@_column _ \@@_j: _min _ dim } \pgf@y
6917     }
6918 }
6919 }
```

Here is the command `\@@_create_medium_nodes:`. When this command is used, the “medium nodes” are created.

```
6920 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_create_medium_nodes:
6921 {
6922     \pgfpicture
6923     \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
6924     \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
6925     \@@_computations_for_medium_nodes:
```

Now, we can create the “medium nodes”. We use a command `\@@_create_nodes:` because this command will also be used for the creation of the “large nodes”.

```

6926     \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_suffix_tl { -medium }
6927     \@@_create_nodes:
6928     \endpgfpicture
6929 }

```

The command `\@@_create_large_nodes:` must be used when we want to create only the “large nodes” and not the medium ones<sup>14</sup>. However, the computation of the mathematical coordinates of the “large nodes” needs the computation of the mathematical coordinates of the “medium nodes”. Hence, we use first `\@@_computations_for_medium_nodes:` and then the command `\@@_computations_for_large_nodes:`.

```

6930 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_create_large_nodes:
6931 {
6932   \pgfpicture
6933   \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
6934   \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
6935   \@@_computations_for_medium_nodes:
6936   \@@_computations_for_large_nodes:
6937   \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_suffix_tl { - large }
6938   \@@_create_nodes:
6939   \endpgfpicture
6940 }

6941 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_create_medium_and_large_nodes:
6942 {
6943   \pgfpicture
6944   \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
6945   \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
6946   \@@_computations_for_medium_nodes:

```

Now, we can create the “medium nodes”. We use a command `\@@_create_nodes:` because this command will also be used for the creation of the “large nodes”.

```

6947     \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_suffix_tl { - medium }
6948     \@@_create_nodes:
6949     \@@_computations_for_large_nodes:
6950     \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_suffix_tl { - large }
6951     \@@_create_nodes:
6952     \endpgfpicture
6953 }

```

For “large nodes”, the exterior rows and columns don’t interfere. That’s why the loop over the columns will start at 1 and stop at `\c@jCol` (and not `\g_@@_col_total_int`). Idem for the rows.

```

6954 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_computations_for_large_nodes:
6955 {
6956   \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_first_row_int \c_one_int
6957   \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_first_col_int \c_one_int

```

We have to change the values of all the dimensions `l_@@_row_i_min_dim`, `l_@@_row_i_max_dim`, `l_@@_column_j_min_dim` and `l_@@_column_j_max_dim`.

```

6958   \int_step_variable:nNn { \c@iRow - 1 } \@@_i:
6959   {
6960     \dim_set:cn { l_@@_row _ \@@_i: _ min _ dim }
6961     {
6962       (
6963         \dim_use:c { l_@@_row _ \@@_i: _ min _ dim } +
6964         \dim_use:c { l_@@_row _ \int_eval:n { \@@_i: + 1 } _ max _ dim }
6965       )
6966       / 2
6967     }

```

---

<sup>14</sup>If we want to create both, we have to use `\@@_create_medium_and_large_nodes:`

```

6968     \dim_set_eq:cc { l_@@_row _ \int_eval:n { \@@_i: + 1 } _ max _ dim }
6969     { l_@@_row_\@@_i: _ min_dim }
6970 }
6971 \int_step_variable:nnN { \c@jCol - 1 } \@@_j:
6972 {
6973     \dim_set:cn { l_@@_column _ \@@_j: _ max _ dim }
6974     {
6975         (
6976             \dim_use:c { l_@@_column _ \@@_j: _ max _ dim } +
6977             \dim_use:c
6978             { l_@@_column _ \int_eval:n { \@@_j: + 1 } _ min _ dim }
6979         )
6980         / 2
6981     }
6982     \dim_set_eq:cc { l_@@_column _ \int_eval:n { \@@_j: + 1 } _ min _ dim }
6983     { l_@@_column _ \@@_j: _ max _ dim }
6984 }

```

Here, we have to use `\dim_sub:cn` because of the number 1 in the name.

```

6985     \dim_sub:cn
6986     { l_@@_column _ 1 _ min _ dim }
6987     \l_@@_left_margin_dim
6988     \dim_add:cn
6989     { l_@@_column _ \int_use:N \c@jCol _ max _ dim }
6990     \l_@@_right_margin_dim
6991 }

```

The command `\@@_create_nodes:` is used twice: for the construction of the “medium nodes” and for the construction of the “large nodes”. The nodes are constructed with the value of all the dimensions `l_@@_row_i_min_dim`, `l_@@_row_i_max_dim`, `l_@@_column_j_min_dim` and `l_@@_column_j_max_dim`. Between the construction of the “medium nodes” and the “large nodes”, the values of these dimensions are changed.

The function also uses `\l_@@_suffix_tl` (`-medium` or `-large`).

```

6992 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_create_nodes:
6993 {
6994     \int_step_variable:nnNn \l_@@_first_row_int \g_@@_row_total_int \@@_i:
6995     {
6996         \int_step_variable:nnNn \l_@@_first_col_int \g_@@_col_total_int \@@_j:
6997         {

```

We draw the rectangular node for the cell (`\@@_i-\@@_j`).

```

6998     \@@_pgf_rect_node:nnnnn
6999     { \@@_env: - \@@_i: - \@@_j: \l_@@_suffix_tl }
7000     { \dim_use:c { l_@@_column _ \@@_j: _ min_dim } }
7001     { \dim_use:c { l_@@_row _ \@@_i: _ min_dim } }
7002     { \dim_use:c { l_@@_column _ \@@_j: _ max_dim } }
7003     { \dim_use:c { l_@@_row _ \@@_i: _ max_dim } }
7004     \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
7005     {
7006         \pgfnodealias
7007         { \l_@@_name_str - \@@_i: - \@@_j: \l_@@_suffix_tl }
7008         { \@@_env: - \@@_i: - \@@_j: \l_@@_suffix_tl }
7009     }
7010 }
7011 }

```

Now, we create the nodes for the cells of the `\multicolumn`. We recall that we have stored in `\g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq` the list of the cells where a `\multicolumn{n}{...}{...}` with  $n > 1$  was issued and in `\g_@@_multicolumn_sizes_seq` the correspondent values of  $n$ .

```

7012     \seq_map_pairwise_function:NNN
7013     \g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq
7014     \g_@@_multicolumn_sizes_seq
7015     \@@_node_for_multicolumn:nn
7016 }

```

```

7017 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_extract_coords_values: #1 - #2 \q_stop
7018 {
7019   \cs_set_nopar:Npn \@@_i: { #1 }
7020   \cs_set_nopar:Npn \@@_j: { #2 }
7021 }

```

The command `\@@_node_for_multicolumn:nn` takes two arguments. The first is the position of the cell where the command `\multicolumn{n}{...}{...}` was issued in the format  $i$ - $j$  and the second is the value of  $n$  (the length of the “multi-cell”).

```

7022 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_node_for_multicolumn:nn #1 #2
7023 {
7024   \@@_extract_coords_values: #1 \q_stop
7025   \@@_pgf_rect_node:nnnnn
7026     { \@@_env: - \@@_i: - \@@_j: \l_@@_suffix_tl }
7027     { \dim_use:c { l_@@_column _ \@@_j: _ min _ dim } }
7028     { \dim_use:c { l_@@_row _ \@@_i: _ min _ dim } }
7029     { \dim_use:c { l_@@_column _ \int_eval:n { \@@_j: +#2-1 } _ max _ dim } }
7030     { \dim_use:c { l_@@_row _ \@@_i: _ max _ dim } }
7031   \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
7032     {
7033       \pgfnodealias
7034         { \l_@@_name_str - \@@_i: - \@@_j: \l_@@_suffix_tl }
7035         { \int_use:N \g_@@_env_int - \@@_i: - \@@_j: \l_@@_suffix_tl}
7036     }
7037 }

```

## 27 The blocks

The following code deals with the command `\Block`. This command has no direct link with the environment `{NiceMatrixBlock}`.

The options of the command `\Block` will be analyzed first in the cell of the array (and once again when the block will be put in the array). Here is the set of keys for the first pass (in the cell of the array).

```

7038 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / Block / FirstPass }
7039 {
7040   j .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str j
7041     \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_p_block_bool ,
7042   j .value_forbidden:n = true ,
7043   l .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str l ,
7044   l .value_forbidden:n = true ,
7045   r .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str r ,
7046   r .value_forbidden:n = true ,
7047   c .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str c ,
7048   c .value_forbidden:n = true ,
7049   L .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str l ,
7050   L .value_forbidden:n = true ,
7051   R .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str r ,
7052   R .value_forbidden:n = true ,
7053   C .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str c ,
7054   C .value_forbidden:n = true ,
7055   t .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_block_str t ,
7056   t .value_forbidden:n = true ,
7057   T .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_block_str T ,
7058   T .value_forbidden:n = true ,
7059   b .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_block_str b ,
7060   b .value_forbidden:n = true ,
7061   B .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_block_str B ,
7062   B .value_forbidden:n = true ,

```

```

7063 p .code:n = \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_p_block_bool ,
7064 p .value_forbidden:n = true ,
7065 color .code:n =
7066   \@@_color:n { #1 }
7067   \tl_set_rescan:Nnn
7068     \l_@@_draw_tl
7069     { \char_set_catcode_other:N ! }
7070     { #1 } ,
7071 color .value_required:n = true ,
7072 respect-arraystretch .code:n =
7073   \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_reset_arraystretch: \prg_do_nothing: ,
7074 respect-arraystretch .value_forbidden:n = true ,
7075 }

```

The following command `\@@_Block:` will be linked to `\Block` in the environments of `nicematrix`. We define it with `\NewExpandableDocumentCommand` because it has an optional argument between `<` and `>`. It's mandatory to use an expandable command.

```

7076 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Block: { \@@_collect_options:n { \@@_Block_i: } }

7077 \NewExpandableDocumentCommand \@@_Block_i: { m m D < > { } +m }
7078 {

```

If the first mandatory argument of the command (which is the size of the block with the syntax  $i-j$ ) has not been provided by the user, you use 1-1 (that is to say a block of only one cell).

```

7079   \peek_remove_spaces:n
7080   {
7081     \tl_if_blank:nTF { #2 }
7082       { \@@_Block_ii:nnnnn \c_one_int \c_one_int }
7083       {
7084         \int_compare:nNnTF { \char_value_catcode:n { 45 } } = { 13 }
7085           \@@_Block_i_czech \@@_Block_i
7086           #2 \q_stop
7087         }
7088       { #1 } { #3 } { #4 }
7089     }
7090   }

```

With the following construction, we extract the values of  $i$  and  $j$  in the first mandatory argument of the command.

```

7091 \cs_new:Npn \@@_Block_i #1-#2 \q_stop { \@@_Block_ii:nnnnn { #1 } { #2 } }

```

With `babel` with the key `czech`, the character `-` (hyphen) is active. That's why we need a special version. Remark that we could not use a preprocessor in the command `\@@_Block:` to do the job because the command `\@@_Block:` is defined with the command `\NewExpandableDocumentCommand`.

```

7092 {
7093   \char_set_catcode_active:N -
7094   \cs_new:Npn \@@_Block_i_czech #1-#2 \q_stop { \@@_Block_ii:nnnnn { #1 } { #2 } }
7095 }

```

Now, the arguments have been extracted: `#1` is  $i$  (the number of rows of the block), `#2` is  $j$  (the number of columns of the block), `#3` is the list of `key=values` pairs, `#4` are the tokens to put before the math mode and before the composition of the block and `#5` is the label (=content) of the block.

```

7096 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Block_ii:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
7097 {

```

We recall that `#1` and `#2` have been extracted from the first mandatory argument of `\Block` (which is of the syntax  $i-j$ ). However, the user is allowed to omit  $i$  or  $j$  (or both). We detect that situation by replacing a missing value by 100 (it's a convention: when the block will actually be drawn these values will be detected and interpreted as *maximal possible value* according to the actual size of the array).

```

7098   \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
7099     { \tl_if_blank_p:n { #1 } }

```

```

7100     { \str_if_eq_p:nn { #1 } { * } }
7101     { \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int { 100 } }
7102     { \int_set:Nn \l_tmpa_int { #1 } }
7103 \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
7104     { \tl_if_blank_p:n { #2 } }
7105     { \str_if_eq_p:nn { #2 } { * } }
7106     { \int_set:Nn \l_tmpb_int { 100 } }
7107     { \int_set:Nn \l_tmpb_int { #2 } }

```

If the block is mono-column.

```

7108     \int_compare:nNnTF \l_tmpb_int = \c_one_int
7109     {
7110         \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_hpos_cell_tl
7111         { \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hpos_block_str \c_@@_c_str }
7112         { \str_set:NV \l_@@_hpos_block_str \l_@@_hpos_cell_tl }
7113     }
7114     { \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hpos_block_str \c_@@_c_str }

```

The value of `\l_@@_hpos_block_str` may be modified by the keys of the command `\Block` that we will analyze now.

```

7115     \keys_set_known:n { NiceMatrix / Block / FirstPass } { #3 }
7116     \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpa_tl
7117     {
7118         { \int_use:N \c@iRow }
7119         { \int_use:N \c@jCol }
7120         { \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + \l_tmpa_int - 1 } }
7121         { \int_eval:n { \c@jCol + \l_tmpb_int - 1 } }
7122     }

```

Now, `\l_tmpa_tl` contains an “object” corresponding to the position of the block with four components, each of them surrounded by curly brackets: `{imin}{jmin}{imax}{jmax}`.

We have different treatments when the key `p` is used and when the block is mono-column or mono-row, etc. That’s why we have several macros: `\@@_Block_iv:nnnnn`, `\@@_Block_v:nnnnn`, `\@@_Block_vi:nnnn`, etc. (the five arguments of those macros are provided by curryfication).

```

7123     \bool_set_false:N \l_tmpa_bool
7124     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_amp_in_blocks_bool
7125     { \tl_if_in:nnT { #5 } { & } { \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool } }
7126     \bool_if:NTF \l_tmpa_bool
7127     { \exp_args:Nee \@@_Block_vii:nnnnn }
7128     {
7129         \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_p_block_bool
7130         { \exp_args:Nee \@@_Block_vi:nnnnn }
7131         {
7132             \bool_if:nTF
7133             {
7134                 (
7135                     \int_compare_p:nNn \l_tmpa_int = \c_one_int
7136                     ||
7137                     \int_compare_p:nNn \l_tmpb_int = \c_one_int
7138                 )
7139                 && ! \tl_if_empty_p:n { #5 }

```

For the blocks mono-column, we will compose right now in a box in order to compute its width and take that width into account for the width of the column. However, if the column is a `X` column, we should not do that since the width is determined by another way. This should be the same for the `p`, `m` and `b` columns and we should modify that point. However, for the `X` column, it’s imperative. Otherwise, the process for the determination of the widths of the columns will be wrong.

```

7140         && ! \l_@@_X_bool
7141     }
7142     { \exp_args:Nee \@@_Block_iv:nnnnn }
7143     { \exp_args:Nee \@@_Block_v:nnnnn }

```

```

7144     }
7145   }
7146   { \l_tmpa_int } { \l_tmpb_int } { #3 } { #4 } { #5 }
7147 }

```

The following macro is for the case of a `\Block` which is mono-row or mono-column (or both) and don't use the key `p`. In that case, the content of the block is composed right now in a box (because we have to take into account the dimensions of that box for the width of the current column or the height and the depth of the current row). However, that box will be put in the array *after the construction of the array* (by using PGF) with `\@@_draw_blocks:` and above all `\@@_Block_v:nnnnnn` which will do the main job.

`#1` is  $i$  (the number of rows of the block), `#2` is  $j$  (the number of columns of the block), `#3` is the list of *key=values* pairs, `#4` are the tokens to put before the potential math mode and before the composition of the block and `#5` is the label (=content) of the block.

```

7148 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Block_iv:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
7149 {
7150   \int_gincr:N \g_@@_block_box_int
7151   \cs_set_protected_nopar:Npn \diagbox ##1 ##2
7152   {
7153     \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
7154     {
7155       \@@_actually_diagbox:nnnnnn
7156       { \int_use:N \c@iRow }
7157       { \int_use:N \c@jCol }
7158       { \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + #1 - 1 } }
7159       { \int_eval:n { \c@jCol + #2 - 1 } }
7160       { \g_@@_row_style_tl \exp_not:n { ##1 } }
7161       { \g_@@_row_style_tl \exp_not:n { ##2 } }
7162     }
7163   }
7164   \box_gclear_new:c
7165   { g_@@_block_box_int \int_use:N \g_@@_block_box_int _box }

```

Now, we will actually compose the content of the `\Block` in a TeX box. *Be careful:* if after the construction of the box, the boolean `\g_@@_rotate_bool` is raised (which means that the command `\rotate` was present in the content of the `\Block`) we will rotate the box but also, maybe, change the position of the baseline!

```

7166   \hbox_gset:cn
7167   { g_@@_block_box_int \int_use:N \g_@@_block_box_int _box }
7168   {

```

For a mono-column block, if the user has specified a color for the column in the preamble of the array, we want to fix that color in the box we construct. We do that with `\set@color` and not `\color_ensure_current:` (in order to use `\color_ensure_current:` safely, you should load `l3backend` before the `\documentclass` with `\RequirePackage{expl3}`).

```

7169     \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_color_tl
7170     { \int_compare:nNnT { #2 } = \c_one_int \set@color }
7171     { \@@_color:o \l_@@_color_tl }

```

If the block is mono-row, we use `\g_@@_row_style_tl` even if it has yet been used in the beginning of the cell where the command `\Block` has been issued because we want to be able to take into account a potential instruction of color of the font in `\g_@@_row_style_tl`.

```

7172     \int_compare:nNnT { #1 } = \c_one_int
7173     {
7174       \int_if_zero:nTF \c@iRow
7175       \l_@@_code_for_first_row_tl
7176       {
7177         \int_compare:nNnT \c@iRow = \l_@@_last_row_int
7178         \l_@@_code_for_last_row_tl
7179       }
7180       \g_@@_row_style_tl
7181     }

```

The following command will be no-op when `respect-arraystretch` is in force.

```
7182     \@@_reset_arraystretch:
7183     \dim_zero:N \extrarowheight
```

`#4` is the optional argument of the command `\Block`, provided with the syntax `<...>`.

```
7184     #4
```

We adjust `\l_@@_hpos_block_str` when `\rotate` has been used (in the cell where the command `\Block` is used but maybe in `#4`, `\RowStyle`, `code-for-first-row`, etc.).

```
7185     \@@_adjust_hpos_rotate:
```

The boolean `\g_@@_rotate_bool` will be also considered *after the composition of the box* (in order to rotate the box).

Remind that we are in the command of composition of the box of the block. Previously, we have only done some tuning. Now, we will actually compose the content with a `{tabular}`, an `{array}` or a `{minipage}`.

```
7186     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_tabular_bool
7187     {
7188         \bool_lazy_all:nTF
7189         {
7190             { \int_compare_p:nNn { #2 } = \c_one_int }

```

Remind that, when the column has not a fixed width, the dimension `\l_@@_col_width_dim` has the conventional value of `-1 cm`.

```
7191         { ! \dim_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_col_width_dim < \c_zero_dim }
7192         { ! \g_@@_rotate_bool }
7193     }
```

When the block is mono-column in a column with a fixed width (eg `p{3cm}`), we use a `{minipage}`.

```
7194     {
7195         \use:e
7196         {
7197             \exp_not:N \begin { minipage }%
7198             [ \str_lowercase:o \l_@@_vpos_block_str ]
7199             { \l_@@_col_width_dim }
7200             \str_case:on \l_@@_hpos_block_str
7201             { c \centering r \raggedleft l \raggedright }
7202         }
7203         #5
7204     \end { minipage }
7205 }
```

In the other cases, we use a `{tabular}`.

```
7206     {
7207         \use:e
7208         {
7209             \exp_not:N \begin { tabular }%
7210             [ \str_lowercase:o \l_@@_vpos_block_str ]
7211             { @ { } \l_@@_hpos_block_str @ { } }
7212         }
7213         #5
7214     \end { tabular }
7215 }
7216 }
```

If we are in a mathematical array (`\l_@@_tabular_bool` is false). The composition is always done with an `{array}` (never with a `{minipage}`).

```
7217     {
7218         \c_math_toggle_token
7219         \use:e
7220         {
7221             \exp_not:N \begin { array }%
7222             [ \str_lowercase:o \l_@@_vpos_block_str ]
7223             { @ { } \l_@@_hpos_block_str @ { } }
7224         }
```



```

7225         #5
7226         \end { array }
7227         \c_math_toggle_token
7228     }
7229 }

```

The box which will contain the content of the block has now been composed.

If there were `\rotate` (which raises `\g_@@_rotate_bool`) in the content of the `\Block`, we do a rotation of the box (and we also adjust the baseline of the rotated box).

```

7230 \bool_if:NT \g_@@_rotate_bool \@@_rotate_box_of_block:

```

If we are in a mono-column block, we take into account the width of that block for the width of the column.

```

7231 \int_compare:nNnT { #2 } = \c_one_int
7232 {
7233     \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_blocks_wd_dim
7234     {
7235         \dim_max:nn
7236         \g_@@_blocks_wd_dim
7237         {
7238             \box_wd:c
7239             { g_@@_ block _ box _ \int_use:N \g_@@_block_box_int _ box }
7240         }
7241     }
7242 }

```

If we are in a mono-row block we take into account the height and the depth of that block for the height and the depth of the row.

```

7243 \int_compare:nNnT { #1 } = \c_one_int
7244 {
7245     \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_blocks_ht_dim
7246     {
7247         \dim_max:nn
7248         \g_@@_blocks_ht_dim
7249         {
7250             \box_ht:c
7251             { g_@@_ block _ box _ \int_use:N \g_@@_block_box_int _ box }
7252         }
7253     }
7254     \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_blocks_dp_dim
7255     {
7256         \dim_max:nn
7257         \g_@@_blocks_dp_dim
7258         {
7259             \box_dp:c
7260             { g_@@_ block _ box _ \int_use:N \g_@@_block_box_int _ box }
7261         }
7262     }
7263 }
7264 \seq_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_blocks_seq
7265 {
7266     \l_tmpa_tl

```

In the list of options #3, maybe there is a key for the horizontal alignment (l, r or c). In that case, that key has been read and stored in `\l_@@_hpos_block_str`. However, maybe there were no key of the horizontal alignment and that's why we put a key corresponding to the value of `\l_@@_hpos_block_str`, which is fixed by the type of current column.

```

7267 {
7268     \exp_not:n { #3 } ,
7269     \l_@@_hpos_block_str ,

```

Now, we put a key for the vertical alignment.

```

7270 \bool_if:NT \g_@@_rotate_bool
7271 {

```

```

7272         \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_rotate_c_bool
7273         { m }
7274         { \int_compare:nNnT \c@iRow = \l_@@_last_row_int T }
7275     }
7276
7277     }
7278     {
7279         \box_use_drop:c
7280         { g_@@_ block _ box _ \int_use:N \g_@@_block_box_int _ box }
7281     }
7282 }
7283 \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_rotate_c_bool
7284 }

```

```

7285 \cs_new:Npn \@@_adjust_hpos_rotate:
7286 {
7287     \bool_if:NT \g_@@_rotate_bool
7288     {
7289         \str_set:Nx \l_@@_hpos_block_str
7290         {
7291             \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_rotate_c_bool
7292             { c }
7293             {
7294                 \str_case:onF \l_@@_vpos_block_str
7295                 { b l B l t r T r }
7296                 { \int_compare:nNnTF \c@iRow = \l_@@_last_row_int r l }
7297             }
7298         }
7299     }
7300 }

```

Despite its name the following command rotates the box of the block *but also does vertical adjustment of the baseline of the block*.

```

7301 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_rotate_box_of_block:
7302 {
7303     \box_grotate:cn
7304     { g_@@_ block _ box _ \int_use:N \g_@@_block_box_int _ box }
7305     { 90 }
7306     \int_compare:nNnT \c@iRow = \l_@@_last_row_int
7307     {
7308         \vbox_gset_top:cn
7309         { g_@@_ block _ box _ \int_use:N \g_@@_block_box_int _ box }
7310         {
7311             \skip_vertical:n { 0.8 ex }
7312             \box_use:c
7313             { g_@@_ block _ box _ \int_use:N \g_@@_block_box_int _ box }
7314         }
7315     }
7316     \bool_if:NT \g_@@_rotate_c_bool
7317     {
7318         \hbox_gset:cn
7319         { g_@@_ block _ box _ \int_use:N \g_@@_block_box_int _ box }
7320         {
7321             \c_math_toggle_token
7322             \vcenter
7323             {
7324                 \box_use:c
7325                 { g_@@_ block _ box _ \int_use:N \g_@@_block_box_int _ box }
7326             }
7327             \c_math_toggle_token
7328         }
7329     }
7330 }

```

The following macro is for the standard case, where the block is not mono-row and not mono-column and does not use the key p). In that case, the content of the block is *not* composed right now in a box. The composition in a box will be done further, just after the construction of the array (cf. `\@@_draw_blocks:` and above all `\@@_Block_v:nnnnn`).

#1 is  $i$  (the number of rows of the block), #2 is  $j$  (the number of columns of the block), #3 is the list of *key=values* pairs, #4 are the tokens to put before the math mode and before the composition of the block and #5 is the label (=content) of the block.

```

7331 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Block_v:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
7332 {
7333   \seq_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_blocks_seq
7334   {
7335     \l_tmpa_tl
7336     { \exp_not:n { #3 } }
7337     {
7338       \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_tabular_bool
7339       {
7340         \group_begin:

```

The following command will be no-op when `respect-arraystretch` is in force.

```

7341   \@@_reset_arraystretch:
7342   \exp_not:n
7343   {
7344     \dim_zero:N \extrarowheight
7345     #4

```

If the box is rotated (the key `\rotate` may be in the previous #4), the tabular used for the content of the cell will be constructed with a format `c`. In the other cases, the tabular will be constructed with a format equal to the key of position of the box. In other words: the alignment internal to the tabular is the same as the external alignment of the tabular (that is to say the position of the block in its zone of merged cells).

```

7346     \bool_if:NT \c_@@_testphase_table_bool
7347     { \tag_stop:n { table } }
7348     \use:e
7349     {
7350       \exp_not:N \begin { tabular } [ \l_@@_vpos_block_str ]
7351       { @ { } \l_@@_hpos_block_str @ { } }
7352     }
7353     #5
7354     \end { tabular }
7355   }
7356   \group_end:
7357 }

```

When we are *not* in an environment `{NiceTabular}` (or similar).

```

7358 {
7359   \group_begin:

```

The following will be no-op when `respect-arraystretch` is in force.

```

7360   \@@_reset_arraystretch:
7361   \exp_not:n
7362   {
7363     \dim_zero:N \extrarowheight
7364     #4
7365     \c_math_toggle_token
7366     \use:e
7367     {
7368       \exp_not:N \begin { array } [ \l_@@_vpos_block_str ]
7369       { @ { } \l_@@_hpos_block_str @ { } }
7370     }
7371     #5
7372     \end { array }
7373     \c_math_toggle_token
7374   }
7375   \group_end:

```

```

7376     }
7377   }
7378 }
7379 }

```

The following macro is for the case of a `\Block` which uses the key `p`.

```

7380 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Block_vi:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
7381 {
7382   \seq_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_blocks_seq
7383   {
7384     \l_tmpa_tl
7385     { \exp_not:n { #3 } }
7386     {
7387       \group_begin:
7388       \exp_not:n { #4 #5 }
7389       \group_end:
7390     }
7391   }
7392 }

```

The following macro is for the case of a `\Block` which uses the key `p`.

```

7393 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Block_vii:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
7394 {
7395   \seq_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_blocks_seq
7396   {
7397     \l_tmpa_tl
7398     { \exp_not:n { #3 } }
7399     { \exp_not:n { #4 #5 } }
7400   }
7401 }

```

We recall that the options of the command `\Block` are analyzed twice: first in the cell of the array and once again when the block will be put in the array *after the construction of the array* (by using PGF).

```

7402 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / Block / SecondPass }
7403 {
7404   tikz .code:n =
7405     \IfPackageLoadedTF { tikz }
7406     { \seq_put_right:Nn \l_@@_tikz_seq { { #1 } } }
7407     { \@@_error:n { tikz~key~without~tikz } } ,
7408   tikz .value_required:n = true ,
7409   fill .code:n =
7410     \tl_set_rescan:Nnn
7411     \l_@@_fill_tl
7412     { \char_set_catcode_other:N ! }
7413     { #1 } ,
7414   fill .value_required:n = true ,
7415   opacity .tl_set:N = \l_@@_opacity_tl ,
7416   opacity .value_required:n = true ,
7417   draw .code:n =
7418     \tl_set_rescan:Nnn
7419     \l_@@_draw_tl
7420     { \char_set_catcode_other:N ! }
7421     { #1 } ,
7422   draw .default:n = default ,
7423   rounded-corners .dim_set:N = \l_@@_rounded_corners_dim ,
7424   rounded-corners .default:n = 4 pt ,
7425   color .code:n =
7426     \@@_color:n { #1 }
7427     \tl_set_rescan:Nnn
7428     \l_@@_draw_tl

```

```

7429     { \char_set_catcode_other:N ! }
7430     { #1 } ,
7431     borders .clist_set:N = \l_@@_borders_clist ,
7432     borders .value_required:n = true ,
7433     hvlines .meta:n = { vlines , hlines } ,
7434     vlines .bool_set:N = \l_@@_vlines_block_bool ,
7435     vlines .default:n = true ,
7436     hlines .bool_set:N = \l_@@_hlines_block_bool ,
7437     hlines .default:n = true ,
7438     line-width .dim_set:N = \l_@@_line_width_dim ,
7439     line-width .value_required:n = true ,

```

Some keys have not a property `.value_required:n` (or similar) because they are in `FirstPass`.

```

7440     j .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str j
7441               \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_p_block_bool ,
7442     l .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str l ,
7443     r .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str r ,
7444     c .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str c ,
7445     L .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str l
7446               \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_hpos_of_block_cap_bool ,
7447     R .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str r
7448               \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_hpos_of_block_cap_bool ,
7449     C .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_hpos_block_str c
7450               \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_hpos_of_block_cap_bool ,
7451     t .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_block_str t ,
7452     T .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_block_str T ,
7453     b .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_block_str b ,
7454     B .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_block_str B ,
7455     m .code:n = \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_block_str c ,
7456     m .value_forbidden:n = true ,
7457     v-center .meta:n = m ,
7458     p .code:n = \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_p_block_bool ,
7459     p .value_forbidden:n = true ,
7460     name .tl_set:N = \l_@@_block_name_str ,
7461     name .value_required:n = true ,
7462     name .initial:n = ,
7463     respect-arraystretch .code:n =
7464       \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_reset_arraystretch: \prg_do_nothing: ,
7465     respect-arraystretch .value_forbidden:n = true ,
7466     transparent .bool_set:N = \l_@@_transparent_bool ,
7467     transparent .default:n = true ,
7468     transparent .initial:n = false ,
7469     unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~Block }
7470   }

```

The command `\@@_draw_blocks:` will draw all the blocks. This command is used after the construction of the array. We have to revert to a clean version of `\ialign` because there may be tabulars in the `\Block` instructions that will be composed now.

```

7471 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_draw_blocks:
7472   {
7473     \bool_if:NTF \c_@@_tagging_array_bool
7474       { \cs_set_eq:NN \ar@ialign \@@_old_ar@ialign: }
7475       { \cs_set_eq:NN \ialign \@@_old_ialign: }
7476     \seq_map_inline:Nn \g_@@_blocks_seq { \@@_Block_iv:nnnnnn ##1 }
7477   }
7478 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Block_iv:nnnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 #6
7479   {

```

The integer `\l_@@_last_row_int` will be the last row of the block and `\l_@@_last_col_int` its last column.

```

7480     \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_last_row_int
7481     \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_last_col_int

```

We remind that the first mandatory argument of the command `\Block` is the size of the block with the special format  $i-j$ . However, the user is allowed to omit  $i$  or  $j$  (or both). This will be interpreted as: the last row (resp. column) of the block will be the last row (resp. column) of the block (without the potential exterior row—resp. column—of the array). By convention, this is stored in `\g_@@_blocks_seq` as a number of rows (resp. columns) for the block equal to 100. That's what we detect now.

```

7482 \int_compare:nNnTF { #3 } > { 99 }
7483   { \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_last_row_int \c@iRow }
7484   { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_row_int { #3 } }
7485 \int_compare:nNnTF { #4 } > { 99 }
7486   { \int_set_eq:NN \l_@@_last_col_int \c@jCol }
7487   { \int_set:Nn \l_@@_last_col_int { #4 } }
7488 \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_last_col_int > \g_@@_col_total_int
7489   {
7490     \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
7491       \l_@@_preamble_bool
7492       {
7493         \int_compare_p:n
7494           { \l_@@_last_col_int <= \g_@@_static_num_of_col_int }
7495       }
7496       {
7497         \msg_error:nnnn { nicematrix } { Block-too-large-2 } { #1 } { #2 }
7498         \@@_msg_redirect_name:nn { Block-too-large-2 } { none }
7499         \@@_msg_redirect_name:nn { columns-not-used } { none }
7500       }
7501       { \msg_error:nnnn { nicematrix } { Block-too-large-1 } { #1 } { #2 } }
7502   }
7503   {
7504     \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_last_row_int > \g_@@_row_total_int
7505       { \msg_error:nnnn { nicematrix } { Block-too-large-1 } { #1 } { #2 } }
7506       { \@@_Block_v:nnnnnn { #1 } { #2 } { #3 } { #4 } { #5 } { #6 } }
7507   }
7508 }

```

The following command `\@@_Block_v:nnnnnn` will actually draw the block. `#1` is the first row of the block; `#2` is the first column of the block; `#3` is the last row of the block; `#4` is the last column of the block; `#5` is a list of `key=value` options; `#6` is the label

```

7509 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_Block_v:nnnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 #6
7510   {

```

The group is for the keys.

```

7511   \group_begin:
7512   \int_compare:nNnT { #1 } = { #3 }
7513     { \str_set:Nn \l_@@_vpos_block_str { t } }
7514   \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / Block / SecondPass } { #5 }

```

If the content of the block contains `&`, we will have a special treatment (since the cell must be divided in several sub-cells).

```

7515   \tl_if_in:nnT { #6 } { & } { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_ampersand_bool }

7516   \bool_lazy_and:nnT
7517     \l_@@_vlines_block_bool
7518     { ! \l_@@_ampersand_bool }
7519   {
7520     \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_nicematrix_code_after_tl
7521     {
7522       \@@_vlines_block:nnn
7523         { \exp_not:n { #5 } }
7524         { #1 - #2 }
7525         { \int_use:N \l_@@_last_row_int - \int_use:N \l_@@_last_col_int }
7526     }
7527   }
7528   \bool_if:NT \l_@@_hlines_block_bool
7529   {

```

```

7530 \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_nicematrix_code_after_tl
7531 {
7532   \@@_hlines_block:nnn
7533   { \exp_not:n { #5 } }
7534   { #1 - #2 }
7535   { \int_use:N \l_@@_last_row_int - \int_use:N \l_@@_last_col_int }
7536 }
7537 }
7538 \bool_if:NF \l_@@_transparent_bool
7539 {
7540   \bool_lazy_and:nnF \l_@@_vlines_block_bool \l_@@_hlines_block_bool
7541   {

```

The sequence of the positions of the blocks (excepted the blocks with the key `hlines`) will be used when drawing the rules (in fact, there is also the `\multicolumn` and the `\diagbox` in that sequence).

```

7542   \seq_gput_left:Nx \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
7543   { { #1 } { #2 } { #3 } { #4 } { \l_@@_block_name_str } }
7544 }
7545 }

```

```

7546 \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_draw_tl
7547 {
7548   \bool_lazy_or:nnT \l_@@_hlines_block_bool \l_@@_vlines_block_bool
7549   { \@@_error:n { hlines~with~color } }
7550   \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_nicematrix_code_after_tl
7551   {
7552     \@@_stroke_block:nnn

```

**#5** are the options

```

7553     { \exp_not:n { #5 } }
7554     { #1 - #2 }
7555     { \int_use:N \l_@@_last_row_int - \int_use:N \l_@@_last_col_int }
7556   }
7557   \seq_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_pos_of_stroken_blocks_seq
7558   { { #1 } { #2 } { #3 } { #4 } }
7559 }
7560 \clist_if_empty:NF \l_@@_borders_clist
7561 {
7562   \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_nicematrix_code_after_tl
7563   {
7564     \@@_stroke_borders_block:nnn
7565     { \exp_not:n { #5 } }
7566     { #1 - #2 }
7567     { \int_use:N \l_@@_last_row_int - \int_use:N \l_@@_last_col_int }
7568   }
7569 }
7570 \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_fill_tl
7571 {
7572   \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_opacity_tl
7573   {
7574     \tl_if_head_eq_meaning:nNTF \l_@@_fill_tl [
7575     {
7576       \tl_set:Nx \l_@@_fill_tl
7577       {
7578         [ opacity = \l_@@_opacity_tl ,
7579         \tl_tail:o \l_@@_fill_tl
7580       }
7581     }
7582     {
7583       \tl_set:Nx \l_@@_fill_tl
7584       { [ opacity = \l_@@_opacity_tl ] { \l_@@_fill_tl } }
7585     }

```

```

7586     }
7587     \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_pre_code_before_tl
7588     {
7589         \exp_not:N \roundedrectanglecolor
7590         \exp_args:No \tl_if_head_eq_meaning:nNTF \l_@@_fill_tl [
7591             { \l_@@_fill_tl }
7592             { { \l_@@_fill_tl } }
7593             { #1 - #2 }
7594             { \int_use:N \l_@@_last_row_int - \int_use:N \l_@@_last_col_int }
7595             { \dim_use:N \l_@@_rounded_corners_dim }
7596         }
7597     }
7598     \seq_if_empty:NF \l_@@_tikz_seq
7599     {
7600         \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_nicematrix_code_before_tl
7601         {
7602             \@@_block_tikz:nnnnn
7603             { #1 }
7604             { #2 }
7605             { \int_use:N \l_@@_last_row_int }
7606             { \int_use:N \l_@@_last_col_int }
7607             { \seq_use:Nn \l_@@_tikz_seq { , } }
7608         }
7609     }
7610     \cs_set_protected_nopar:Npn \diagbox ##1 ##2
7611     {
7612         \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
7613         {
7614             \@@_actually_diagbox:nnnnn
7615             { #1 }
7616             { #2 }
7617             { \int_use:N \l_@@_last_row_int }
7618             { \int_use:N \l_@@_last_col_int }
7619             { \exp_not:n { ##1 } } { \exp_not:n { ##2 } }
7620         }
7621     }

```

Let's consider the following `{NiceTabular}`. Because of the instruction `!\hspace{1cm}` in the preamble which increases the space between the columns (by adding, in fact, that space to the previous column, that is to say the second column of the tabular), we will create *two* nodes relative to the block: the node `1-1-block` and the node `1-1-block-short`.

```

\begin{NiceTabular}{cc!\hspace{1cm}}c}
\Block{2-2}{our block} & & one & \\
& & two & \\
three & & four & five & \\
six & & seven & eight & \\
\end{NiceTabular}

```

We highlight the node `1-1-block`

our block	one
three four	two
six seven	five
	eight

We highlight the node `1-1-block-short`

our block	one
three four	two
six seven	five
	eight

The construction of the node corresponding to the merged cells.

```

7622     \pgfpicture
7623     \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
7624     \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
7625     \@@_qpoint:n { row - #1 }

```



```

7626 \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
7627 \@@_qpoint:n { col - #2 }
7628 \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpb_dim \pgf@x
7629 \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_eval:n { \l_@@_last_row_int + 1 } }
7630 \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_dim \pgf@y
7631 \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { \l_@@_last_col_int + 1 } }
7632 \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpd_dim \pgf@x

```

We construct the node for the block with the name (#1-#2-block).

The function \@@\_pgf\_rect\_node:nnnnn takes in as arguments the name of the node and the four coordinates of two opposite corner points of the rectangle.

```

7633 \@@_pgf_rect_node:nnnnn
7634 { \@@_env: - #1 - #2 - block }
7635 \l_tmpb_dim \l_tmpa_dim \l_@@_tmpd_dim \l_@@_tmpc_dim
7636 \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_block_name_str
7637 {
7638   \pgfnodealias
7639   { \@@_env: - \l_@@_block_name_str }
7640   { \@@_env: - #1 - #2 - block }
7641   \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_name_str
7642   {
7643     \pgfnodealias
7644     { \l_@@_name_str - \l_@@_block_name_str }
7645     { \@@_env: - #1 - #2 - block }
7646   }
7647 }

```

Now, we create the “short node” which, in general, will be used to put the label (that is to say the content of the node). However, if one the keys L, C or R is used (that information is provided by the boolean \l\_@@\_hpos\_of\_block\_cap\_bool), we don’t need to create that node since the normal node is used to put the label.

```

7648 \bool_if:NF \l_@@_hpos_of_block_cap_bool
7649 {
7650   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpb_dim \c_max_dim

```

The short node is constructed by taking into account the *contents* of the columns involved in at least one cell of the block. That’s why we have to do a loop over the rows of the array.

```

7651 \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_row_int \g_@@_row_total_int
7652 {

```

We recall that, when a cell is empty, no (normal) node is created in that cell. That’s why we test the existence of the node before using it.

```

7653   \cs_if_exist:cT
7654   { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - ##1 - #2 }
7655   {
7656     \seq_if_in:NnF \g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq { ##1 - #2 }
7657     {
7658       \pgfpointanchor { \@@_env: - ##1 - #2 } { west }
7659       \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim { \dim_min:nn \l_tmpb_dim \pgf@x }
7660     }
7661   }
7662 }

```

If all the cells of the column were empty, \l\_tmpb\_dim has still the same value \c\_max\_dim. In that case, you use for \l\_tmpb\_dim the value of the position of the vertical rule.

```

7663 \dim_compare:nNnT \l_tmpb_dim = \c_max_dim
7664 {
7665   \@@_qpoint:n { col - #2 }
7666   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpb_dim \pgf@x
7667 }
7668 \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_tmpd_dim { - \c_max_dim }
7669 \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_row_int \g_@@_row_total_int
7670 {
7671   \cs_if_exist:cT

```

```

7672     { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@_env: - #1 - \int_use:N \l_@@_last_col_int }
7673     {
7674       \seq_if_in:NnF \g_@@_multicolumn_cells_seq { #1 - #2 }
7675       {
7676         \pgfpointanchor
7677         { \@_env: - #1 - \int_use:N \l_@@_last_col_int }
7678         { east }
7679         \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_tmpd_dim { \dim_max:nn \l_@@_tmpd_dim \pgf@x }
7680       }
7681     }
7682   }
7683   \dim_compare:nNnT \l_@@_tmpd_dim = { - \c_max_dim }
7684   {
7685     \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { \l_@@_last_col_int + 1 } }
7686     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpd_dim \pgf@x
7687   }
7688   \@@_pgf_rect_node:nnnnn
7689   { \@_env: - #1 - #2 - block - short }
7690   \l_tmpb_dim \l_tmpa_dim \l_@@_tmpd_dim \l_@@_tmpc_dim
7691 }

```

If the creation of the “medium nodes” is required, we create a “medium node” for the block. The function `\@@_pgf_rect_node:nnn` takes in as arguments the name of the node and two PGF points.

```

7692   \bool_if:NT \l_@@_medium_nodes_bool
7693   {
7694     \@@_pgf_rect_node:nnn
7695     { \@_env: - #1 - #2 - block - medium }
7696     { \pgfpointanchor { \@_env: - #1 - #2 - medium } { north~west } }
7697     {
7698       \pgfpointanchor
7699       { \@_env:
7700         - \int_use:N \l_@@_last_row_int
7701         - \int_use:N \l_@@_last_col_int - medium
7702       }
7703       { south~east }
7704     }
7705   }
7706   \endpgfpicture

```

```

7707   \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_ampersand_bool
7708   {
7709     \seq_set_split:Nnn \l_tmpa_seq { & } { #6 }
7710     \int_zero_new:N \l_@@_split_int
7711     \int_set:Nn \l_@@_split_int { \seq_count:N \l_tmpa_seq }
7712     \pgfpicture
7713     \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
7714     \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
7715     \@@_qpoint:n { row - #1 }
7716     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_dim \pgf@y
7717     \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_eval:n { #3 + 1 } }
7718     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpd_dim \pgf@y
7719     \@@_qpoint:n { col - #2 }
7720     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@x
7721     \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { #4 + 1 } }
7722     \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim
7723     { ( \pgf@x - \l_tmpa_dim ) / \int_use:N \l_@@_split_int }
7724     \bool_lazy_or:nnT
7725     \l_@@_vlines_block_bool
7726     { \tl_if_eq_p:NN \l_@@_vlines_clist \c_@@_all_tl }
7727     {
7728       \int_step_inline:nn { \l_@@_split_int - 1 }
7729       {
7730         \pgfpathmoveto

```

```

7731         {
7732             \pgfpoint
7733             { \l_tmpa_dim + ##1 \l_tmpb_dim }
7734             \l_@@_tmpc_dim
7735         }
7736         \pgfpathlineto
7737         {
7738             \pgfpoint
7739             { \l_tmpa_dim + ##1 \l_tmpb_dim }
7740             \l_@@_tmpd_dim
7741         }
7742         \CT@arc@
7743         \pgfsetlinewidth { 1.1 \arrayrulewidth }
7744         \pgfsetrectcap
7745         \pgfusepathqstroke
7746     }
7747 }
7748 \@@_qpoint:n { row - #1 - base }
7749 \dim_set_eq:Nn \l_@@_tmpc_dim \pgf@y
7750 \int_step_inline:nn \l_@@_split_int
7751 {
7752     \group_begin:
7753     \dim_set:Nn \col@sep
7754     { \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_tabular_bool \tabcolsep \arraycolsep }
7755     \pgftransformshift
7756     {
7757         \pgfpoint
7758         {
7759             \str_case:on \l_@@_hpos_block_str
7760             {
7761                 l { \l_tmpa_dim + ##1 \l_tmpb_dim - \l_tmpb_dim + \col@sep}
7762                 c { \l_tmpa_dim + ##1 \l_tmpb_dim - 0.5 \l_tmpb_dim }
7763                 r { \l_tmpa_dim + ##1 \l_tmpb_dim - \col@sep }
7764             }
7765         }
7766         { \l_@@_tmpc_dim }
7767     }
7768     \pgfset
7769     {
7770         inner~xsep = \c_zero_dim ,
7771         inner~ysep = \c_zero_dim
7772     }
7773     \pgfnode
7774     { rectangle }
7775     {
7776         \str_case:on \l_@@_hpos_block_str
7777         {
7778             c { base }
7779             l { base-west }
7780             r { base-east }
7781         }
7782     }
7783     { \seq_item:Nn \l_tmpa_seq { ##1 } } { } { }
7784     \group_end:
7785 }
7786 \endpgfpicture
7787 }
7788 {
7789     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_p_block_bool
7790     {

```

When the final user has used the key p, we have to compute the width.

```

7791         \pgfpicture
7792         \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue

```

```

7793     \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
7794     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_hpos_of_block_cap_bool
7795     {
7796         \@@_qpoint:n { col - #2 }
7797         \dim_gset_eq:NN \g_tmpa_dim \pgf@x
7798         \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { \l_@@_last_col_int + 1 } }
7799     }
7800     {
7801         \pgfpointanchor { \@@_env: - #1 - #2 - block - short } { west }
7802         \dim_gset_eq:NN \g_tmpa_dim \pgf@x
7803         \pgfpointanchor { \@@_env: - #1 - #2 - block - short } { east }
7804     }
7805     \dim_gset:Nn \g_tmpb_dim { \pgf@x - \g_tmpa_dim }
7806     \endpgfpicture
7807     \hbox_set:Nn \l_@@_cell_box
7808     {
7809         \begin { minipage } [ \str_lowercase:o \l_@@_vpos_block_str ]
7810             { \g_tmpb_dim }
7811             \str_case:on \l_@@_hpos_block_str
7812                 { c \centering r \raggedleft l \raggedright j { } }
7813             #6
7814             \end { minipage }
7815         }
7816     }
7817     { \hbox_set:Nn \l_@@_cell_box { \set@color #6 } }
7818     \bool_if:NT \g_@@_rotate_bool \@@_rotate_cell_box:

```

Now, we will put the label of the block.

```

7819     \pgfpicture
7820     \pgfrememberpicturerepositiononpagetrue
7821     \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
7822     \bool_lazy_any:nTF
7823     {
7824         { \str_if_eq_p:on \l_@@_vpos_block_str { c } }
7825         { \str_if_eq_p:on \l_@@_vpos_block_str { T } }
7826         { \str_if_eq_p:on \l_@@_vpos_block_str { B } }
7827     }
7828     {

```

If we are in the first column, we must put the block as if it was with the key r.

```

7829         \int_if_zero:nT { #2 } { \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hpos_block_str \c_@@_r_str }

```

If we are in the last column, we must put the block as if it was with the key l.

```

7830         \bool_if:nT \g_@@_last_col_found_bool
7831         {
7832             \int_compare:nNnT { #2 } = \g_@@_col_total_int
7833             { \str_set_eq:NN \l_@@_hpos_block_str \c_@@_l_str }
7834         }

```

\l\_tmpa\_tl will contain the anchor of the PGF node which will be used.

```

7835     \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpa_tl
7836     {
7837         \str_case:on \l_@@_vpos_block_str
7838         {
7839             c {
7840                 \str_case:on \l_@@_hpos_block_str
7841                 {
7842                     c { center }
7843                     l { west }
7844                     r { east }
7845                     j { center }
7846                 }
7847             }

```

```

7848     }
7849     T {
7850         \str_case:on \l_@@_hpos_block_str
7851         {
7852             c { north }
7853             l { north-west }
7854             r { north-east }
7855             j { north }
7856         }
7857
7858     }
7859     B {
7860         \str_case:on \l_@@_hpos_block_str
7861         {
7862             c { south }
7863             l { south-west }
7864             r { south-east }
7865             j { south }
7866         }
7867
7868     }
7869 }
7870
7871 \pgftransformshift
7872 {
7873     \pgfpointanchor
7874     {
7875         \@@_env: - #1 - #2 - block
7876         \bool_if:NF \l_@@_hpos_of_block_cap_bool { - short }
7877     }
7878     { \l_tmpa_tl }
7879 }
7880 \pgfset
7881 {
7882     inner-xsep = \c_zero_dim ,
7883     inner-ysep = \c_zero_dim
7884 }
7885 \pgfnode
7886 { rectangle }
7887 { \l_tmpa_tl }
7888 { \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box } { } { }
7889 }

```

End of the case when  $\l_@@\_vpos\_block\_str$  is equal to c, T or B. Now, the other cases.

```

7890 {
7891     \pgfextracty \l_tmpa_dim
7892     {
7893         \@@_qpoint:n
7894         {
7895             row - \str_if_eq:onIF \l_@@_vpos_block_str { b } { #3 } { #1 }
7896             - base
7897         }
7898     }
7899     \dim_sub:Nn \l_tmpa_dim { 0.5 \arrayrulewidth }

```

We retrieve (in  $\pgf@x$ ) the  $x$ -value of the center of the block.

```

7900 \pgfpointanchor
7901 {
7902     \@@_env: - #1 - #2 - block
7903     \bool_if:NF \l_@@_hpos_of_block_cap_bool { - short }
7904 }
7905 {
7906     \str_case:on \l_@@_hpos_block_str

```

```

7907         {
7908             c { center }
7909             l { west }
7910             r { east }
7911             j { center }
7912         }
7913     }

```

We put the label of the block which has been composed in `\l_@@_cell_box`.

```

7914     \pgftransformshift { \pgfpoint \pgf@x \l_tmpa_dim }
7915     \pgfset { inner~sep = \c_zero_dim }
7916     \pgfnode
7917     { rectangle }
7918     {
7919         \str_case:on \l_@@_hpos_block_str
7920         {
7921             c { base }
7922             l { base~west }
7923             r { base~east }
7924             j { base }
7925         }
7926     }
7927     { \box_use_drop:N \l_@@_cell_box } { } { }
7928 }
7929 \endpgfpicture
7930 }
7931 \group_end:
7932 }

```

The first argument of `\@@_stroke_block:nnn` is a list of options for the rectangle that you will stroke. The second argument is the upper-left cell of the block (with, as usual, the syntax *i-j*) and the third is the last cell of the block (with the same syntax).

```

7933 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_stroke_block:nnn #1 #2 #3
7934 {
7935     \group_begin:
7936     \tl_clear:N \l_@@_draw_tl
7937     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_line_width_dim \arrayrulewidth
7938     \keys_set_known:n { NiceMatrix / BlockStroke } { #1 }
7939     \pgfpicture
7940     \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
7941     \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
7942     \tl_if_empty:NF \l_@@_draw_tl
7943     {

```

If the user has used the key `color` of the command `\Block` without value, the color fixed by `\arrayrulecolor` is used.

```

7944         \tl_if_eq:NNTF \l_@@_draw_tl \c_@@_default_tl
7945         { \CT@arc@ }
7946         { \@@_color:o \l_@@_draw_tl }
7947     }
7948     \pgfsetcornersarced
7949     {
7950         \pgfpoint
7951         { \l_@@_rounded_corners_dim }
7952         { \l_@@_rounded_corners_dim }
7953     }
7954     \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #2 \q_stop
7955     \int_compare:nNnF \l_tmpa_tl > \c@iRow
7956     {
7957         \int_compare:nNnF \l_tmpb_tl > \c@jCol
7958         {
7959             \@@_qpoint:n { row - \l_tmpa_tl }
7960             \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpb_dim \pgf@y

```

```

7961     \@@_qpoint:n { col - \l_tmpb_tl }
7962     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_dim \pgf@x
7963     \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #3 \q_stop
7964     \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpa_tl > \c@iRow
7965         { \tl_set:No \l_tmpa_tl { \int_use:N \c@iRow } }
7966     \int_compare:nNnT \l_tmpb_tl > \c@jCol
7967         { \tl_set:No \l_tmpb_tl { \int_use:N \c@jCol } }
7968     \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_eval:n { \l_tmpa_tl + 1 } }
7969     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
7970     \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { \l_tmpb_tl + 1 } }
7971     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpd_dim \pgf@x
7972     \pgfsetlinewidth { 1.1 \l_@@_line_width_dim }
7973     \pgfpathrectanglecorners
7974         { \pgfpoint \l_@@_tmpc_dim \l_tmpb_dim }
7975         { \pgfpoint \l_@@_tmpd_dim \l_tmpa_dim }
7976     \dim_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_rounded_corners_dim = \c_zero_dim
7977         { \pgfusepathqstroke }
7978         { \pgfusepath { stroke } }
7979     }
7980 }
7981 \endpgfpicture
7982 \group_end:
7983 }

```

Here is the set of keys for the command `\@@_stroke_block:nnn`.

```

7984 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / BlockStroke }
7985 {
7986   color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_draw_tl ,
7987   draw .code:n =
7988     \exp_args:Ne \tl_if_empty:nF { #1 } { \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_draw_tl { #1 } } ,
7989   draw .default:n = default ,
7990   line-width .dim_set:N = \l_@@_line_width_dim ,
7991   rounded-corners .dim_set:N = \l_@@_rounded_corners_dim ,
7992   rounded-corners .default:n = 4 pt
7993 }

```

The first argument of `\@@_vlines_block:nnn` is a list of options for the rules that we will draw. The second argument is the upper-left cell of the block (with, as usual, the syntax  $i-j$ ) and the third is the last cell of the block (with the same syntax).

```

7994 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_vlines_block:nnn #1 #2 #3
7995 {
7996   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_line_width_dim \arrayrulewidth
7997   \keys_set_known:n { NiceMatrix / BlockBorders } { #1 }
7998   \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #2 \q_stop
7999   \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_tl \l_tmpa_tl
8000   \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpd_tl \l_tmpb_tl
8001   \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #3 \q_stop
8002   \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpa_tl { \int_eval:n { \l_tmpa_tl + 1 } }
8003   \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpb_tl { \int_eval:n { \l_tmpb_tl + 1 } }
8004   \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_tmpd_tl \l_tmpb_tl
8005     {
8006       \use:e
8007       {
8008         \@@_vline:n
8009         {
8010           position = ##1 ,
8011           start = \l_@@_tmpc_tl ,
8012           end = \int_eval:n { \l_tmpa_tl - 1 } ,
8013           total-width = \dim_use:N \l_@@_line_width_dim
8014         }
8015       }
8016     }
8017 }

```

```

8018 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_hlines_block:nnn #1 #2 #3
8019 {
8020   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_line_width_dim \arrayrulewidth
8021   \keys_set_known:n { NiceMatrix / BlockBorders } { #1 }
8022   \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #2 \q_stop
8023   \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_tl \l_tmpa_tl
8024   \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpd_tl \l_tmpb_tl
8025   \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #3 \q_stop
8026   \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpa_tl { \int_eval:n { \l_tmpa_tl + 1 } }
8027   \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpb_tl { \int_eval:n { \l_tmpb_tl + 1 } }
8028   \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_tmpc_tl \l_tmpa_tl
8029   {
8030     \use:e
8031     {
8032       \@@_hline:n
8033       {
8034         position = ##1 ,
8035         start = \l_@@_tmpd_tl ,
8036         end = \int_eval:n { \l_tmpb_tl - 1 } ,
8037         total-width = \dim_use:N \l_@@_line_width_dim
8038       }
8039     }
8040   }
8041 }

```

The first argument of `\@@_stroke_borders_block:nnn` is a list of options for the borders that you will stroke. The second argument is the upper-left cell of the block (with, as usual, the syntax  $i-j$ ) and the third is the last cell of the block (with the same syntax).

```

8042 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_stroke_borders_block:nnn #1 #2 #3
8043 {
8044   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_line_width_dim \arrayrulewidth
8045   \keys_set_known:n { NiceMatrix / BlockBorders } { #1 }
8046   \dim_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_rounded_corners_dim > \c_zero_dim
8047   { \@@_error:n { borders~forbidden } }
8048   {
8049     \tl_clear_new:N \l_@@_borders_tikz_tl
8050     \keys_set:nV
8051     { NiceMatrix / OnlyForTikzInBorders }
8052     \l_@@_borders_clist
8053     \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #2 \q_stop
8054     \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_tl \l_tmpa_tl
8055     \tl_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpd_tl \l_tmpb_tl
8056     \@@_cut_on_hyphen:w #3 \q_stop
8057     \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpa_tl { \int_eval:n { \l_tmpa_tl + 1 } }
8058     \tl_set:Nx \l_tmpb_tl { \int_eval:n { \l_tmpb_tl + 1 } }
8059     \@@_stroke_borders_block_i:
8060   }
8061 }
8062 \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
8063 {
8064   \cs_new_protected:Npx \@@_stroke_borders_block_i:
8065   {
8066     \c_@@_pgfortikzpicture_tl
8067     \@@_stroke_borders_block_ii:
8068     \c_@@_endpgfortikzpicture_tl
8069   }
8070 }
8071 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_stroke_borders_block_ii:
8072 {
8073   \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
8074   \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
8075   \CT@arc@

```



```

8076 \pgfsetlinewidth { 1.1 \l_@@_line_width_dim }
8077 \clist_if_in:NnT \l_@@_borders_clist { right }
8078   { \@@_stroke_vertical:n \l_tmpb_tl }
8079 \clist_if_in:NnT \l_@@_borders_clist { left }
8080   { \@@_stroke_vertical:n \l_@@_tmpd_tl }
8081 \clist_if_in:NnT \l_@@_borders_clist { bottom }
8082   { \@@_stroke_horizontal:n \l_tmpa_tl }
8083 \clist_if_in:NnT \l_@@_borders_clist { top }
8084   { \@@_stroke_horizontal:n \l_@@_tmpc_tl }
8085 }
8086 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / OnlyForTikzInBorders }
8087 {
8088   tikz .code:n =
8089     \cs_if_exist:NTF \tikzpicture
8090     { \tl_set:Nn \l_@@_borders_tikz_tl { #1 } }
8091     { \@@_error:n { tikz~in~borders~without~tikz } } ,
8092   tikz .value_required:n = true ,
8093   top .code:n = ,
8094   bottom .code:n = ,
8095   left .code:n = ,
8096   right .code:n = ,
8097   unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { bad~border }
8098 }

```

The following command is used to stroke the left border and the right border. The argument #1 is the number of column (in the sense of the col node).

```

8099 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_stroke_vertical:n #1
8100 {
8101   \@@_qpoint:n \l_@@_tmpc_tl
8102   \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim { \pgf@y + 0.5 \l_@@_line_width_dim }
8103   \@@_qpoint:n \l_tmpa_tl
8104   \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_tmpc_dim { \pgf@y + 0.5 \l_@@_line_width_dim }
8105   \@@_qpoint:n { #1 }
8106   \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_borders_tikz_tl
8107   {
8108     \pgfpathmoveto { \pgfpoint \pgf@x \l_tmpb_dim }
8109     \pgfpathlineto { \pgfpoint \pgf@x \l_@@_tmpc_dim }
8110     \pgfusepathqstroke
8111   }
8112   {
8113     \use:e { \exp_not:N \draw [ \l_@@_borders_tikz_tl ] }
8114     ( \pgf@x , \l_tmpb_dim ) -- ( \pgf@x , \l_@@_tmpc_dim ) ;
8115   }
8116 }

```

The following command is used to stroke the top border and the bottom border. The argument #1 is the number of row (in the sense of the row node).

```

8117 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_stroke_horizontal:n #1
8118 {
8119   \@@_qpoint:n \l_@@_tmpd_tl
8120   \clist_if_in:NnTF \l_@@_borders_clist { left }
8121   { \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim { \pgf@x - 0.5 \l_@@_line_width_dim } }
8122   { \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim { \pgf@x + 0.5 \l_@@_line_width_dim } }
8123   \@@_qpoint:n \l_tmpb_tl
8124   \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim { \pgf@x + 0.5 \l_@@_line_width_dim }
8125   \@@_qpoint:n { #1 }
8126   \tl_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_borders_tikz_tl
8127   {
8128     \pgfpathmoveto { \pgfpoint \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@y }
8129     \pgfpathlineto { \pgfpoint \l_tmpb_dim \pgf@y }
8130     \pgfusepathqstroke
8131   }
8132   {

```

```

8133     \use:e { \exp_not:N \draw [ \l_@@_borders_tikz_tl ] }
8134     ( \l_tmpa_dim , \pgf@y ) -- ( \l_tmpb_dim , \pgf@y ) ;
8135   }
8136 }

```

Here is the set of keys for the command `\@@_stroke_borders_block:nnn`.

```

8137 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / BlockBorders }
8138 {
8139   borders .clist_set:N = \l_@@_borders_clist ,
8140   rounded-corners .dim_set:N = \l_@@_rounded_corners_dim ,
8141   rounded-corners .default:n = 4 pt ,
8142   line-width .dim_set:N = \l_@@_line_width_dim
8143 }

```

The following command will be used if the key `tikz` has been used for the command `\Block`. The arguments `#1` and `#2` are the coordinates of the first cell and `#3` and `#4` the coordinates of the last cell of the block. `#5` is a comma-separated list of the Tikz keys used with the path. However, among those keys, you have added in `nicematrix` a special key `offset` (an offset for the rectangle of the block). That's why we have to extract that key first.

```

8144 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_block_tikz:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
8145 {
8146   \begin { tikzpicture }
8147   \@@_clip_with_rounded_corners:
8148   \clist_map_inline:nn { #5 }
8149   {
8150     \keys_set_known:nnN { NiceMatrix / SpecialOffset } { ##1 } \l_tmpa_tl
8151     \use:e { \exp_not:N \path [ \l_tmpa_tl ] }
8152     (
8153       [
8154         xshift = \dim_use:N \l_@@_offset_dim ,
8155         yshift = - \dim_use:N \l_@@_offset_dim
8156       ]
8157       #1 -| #2
8158     )
8159     rectangle
8160     (
8161       [
8162         xshift = - \dim_use:N \l_@@_offset_dim ,
8163         yshift = \dim_use:N \l_@@_offset_dim
8164       ]
8165       \int_eval:n { #3 + 1 } -| \int_eval:n { #4 + 1 }
8166     ) ;
8167   }
8168   \end { tikzpicture }
8169 }
8170 \cs_generate_variant:Nn \@@_block_tikz:nnnnn { n n n n V }

8171 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / SpecialOffset }
8172 { offset .dim_set:N = \l_@@_offset_dim }

```

## 28 How to draw the dotted lines transparently

```

8173 \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_renew_matrix:
8174 {
8175   \RenewDocumentEnvironment { pmatrix } { }
8176   { \pNiceMatrix }
8177   { \endpNiceMatrix }
8178   \RenewDocumentEnvironment { vmatrix } { }
8179   { \vNiceMatrix }

```

```

8180     { \endvNiceMatrix }
8181 \RenewDocumentEnvironment { Vmatrix } { }
8182     { \VNiceMatrix }
8183     { \endVNiceMatrix }
8184 \RenewDocumentEnvironment { bmatrix } { }
8185     { \bNiceMatrix }
8186     { \endbNiceMatrix }
8187 \RenewDocumentEnvironment { Bmatrix } { }
8188     { \BNiceMatrix }
8189     { \endBNiceMatrix }
8190 }

```

## 29 Automatic arrays

We will extract some keys and pass the other keys to the environment `{NiceArrayWithDelims}`.

```

8191 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / Auto }
8192 {
8193     columns-type .tl_set:N = \l_@@_columns_type_tl ,
8194     columns-type .value_required:n = true ,
8195     l .meta:n = { columns-type = l } ,
8196     r .meta:n = { columns-type = r } ,
8197     c .meta:n = { columns-type = c } ,
8198     delimiters / color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl ,
8199     delimiters / color .value_required:n = true ,
8200     delimiters / max-width .bool_set:N = \l_@@_delimiters_max_width_bool ,
8201     delimiters / max-width .default:n = true ,
8202     delimiters .code:n = \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / delimiters } { #1 } ,
8203     delimiters .value_required:n = true ,
8204     rounded-corners .dim_set:N = \l_@@_tab_rounded_corners_dim ,
8205     rounded-corners .default:n = 4 pt
8206 }
8207 \NewDocumentCommand \AutoNiceMatrixWithDelims
8208 { m m 0 { } > { \SplitArgument { 1 } { - } } m 0 { } m ! 0 { } }
8209 { \@@_auto_nice_matrix:nnnnn { #1 } { #2 } #4 { #6 } { #3 , #5 , #7 } }
8210 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_auto_nice_matrix:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 #6
8211 {

```

The group is for the protection of the keys.

```

8212 \group_begin:
8213 \keys_set_known:nnN { NiceMatrix / Auto } { #6 } \l_tmpa_tl
8214 \use:e
8215 {
8216     \exp_not:N \begin { NiceArrayWithDelims } { #1 } { #2 }
8217     { * { #4 } { \exp_not:o \l_@@_columns_type_tl } }
8218     [ \exp_not:o \l_tmpa_tl ]
8219 }
8220 \int_if_zero:nT \l_@@_first_row_int
8221 {
8222     \int_if_zero:nT \l_@@_first_col_int { & }
8223     \prg_replicate:nn { #4 - 1 } { & }
8224     \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_col_int > { -1 } { & } \\
8225 }
8226 \prg_replicate:nn { #3 }
8227 {
8228     \int_if_zero:nT \l_@@_first_col_int { & }

```

We put `{ }` before `#6` to avoid a hasty expansion of a potential `\arabic{iRow}` at the beginning of the row which would result in an incorrect value of that `iRow` (since `iRow` is incremented in the first cell of the row of the `\halign`).

```

8229     \prg_replicate:nn { #4 - 1 } { { } #5 & } #5
8230     \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_col_int > { -1 } { & } \\

```

```

8231     }
8232     \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_row_int > { -2 }
8233     {
8234         \int_if_zero:nT \l_@@_first_col_int { & }
8235         \prg_replicate:nn { #4 - 1 } { & }
8236         \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_last_col_int > { -1 } { & } \\
8237     }
8238     \end { NiceArrayWithDelims }
8239     \group_end:
8240 }

8241 \cs_set_protected:Npn \@@_define_com:nnn #1 #2 #3
8242 {
8243     \cs_set_protected:cpn { #1 AutoNiceMatrix }
8244     {
8245         \bool_gset_true:N \g_@@_delims_bool
8246         \str_gset:Nx \g_@@_name_env_str { #1 AutoNiceMatrix }
8247         \AutoNiceMatrixWithDelims { #2 } { #3 }
8248     }
8249 }

8250 \@@_define_com:nnn p ( )
8251 \@@_define_com:nnn b [ ]
8252 \@@_define_com:nnn v | |
8253 \@@_define_com:nnn V \| \|
8254 \@@_define_com:nnn B \{ \}

```

We define also a command `\AutoNiceMatrix` similar to the environment `{NiceMatrix}`.

```

8255 \NewDocumentCommand \AutoNiceMatrix { O { } m O { } m ! O { } }
8256 {
8257     \group_begin:
8258     \bool_gset_false:N \g_@@_delims_bool
8259     \AutoNiceMatrixWithDelims . . { #2 } { #4 } [ #1 , #3 , #5 ]
8260     \group_end:
8261 }

```

## 30 The redefinition of the command `\dotfill`

```

8262 \cs_set_eq:NN \@@_old_dotfill \dotfill
8263 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_dotfill:
8264 {

```

First, we insert `\@@_dotfill` (which is the saved version of `\dotfill`) in case of use of `\dotfill` “internally” in the cell (e.g. `\hbox to 1cm {\dotfill}`).

```

8265     \@@_old_dotfill
8266     \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_cell_after_hook_tl \@@_dotfill_i:
8267 }

```

Now, if the box is not empty (unfortunately, we can’t actually test whether the box is empty and that’s why we only consider it’s width), we insert `\@@_dotfill` (which is the saved version of `\dotfill`) in the cell of the array, and it will extend, since it is no longer in `\l_@@_cell_box`.

```

8268 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_dotfill_i:
8269 { \dim_compare:nNnT { \box_wd:N \l_@@_cell_box } = \c_zero_dim \@@_old_dotfill }

```

## 31 The command `\diagbox`

The command `\diagbox` will be linked to `\diagbox:nn` in the environments of `nicematrix`. However, there are also redefinitions of `\diagbox` in other circumstances.

```

8270 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_diagbox:nn #1 #2
8271 {
8272   \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
8273   {
8274     \@@_actually_diagbox:nnnnnn
8275     { \int_use:N \c@iRow }
8276     { \int_use:N \c@jCol }
8277     { \int_use:N \c@iRow }
8278     { \int_use:N \c@jCol }

```

`\g_@@_row_style_tl` contains several instructions of the form:

```
\@@_if_row_less_than:nn { number } { instructions }
```

The command `\@@_if_row_less:nn` is fully expandable and, thus, the instructions will be inserted in the `\g_@@_pre_code_after_tl` only if `\diagbox` is used in a row which is the scope of that chunk of instructions.

```

8279     { \g_@@_row_style_tl \exp_not:n { #1 } }
8280     { \g_@@_row_style_tl \exp_not:n { #2 } }
8281   }

```

We put the cell with `\diagbox` in the sequence `\g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq` because a cell with `\diagbox` must be considered as non empty by the key `corners`.

```

8282   \seq_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
8283   {
8284     { \int_use:N \c@iRow }
8285     { \int_use:N \c@jCol }
8286     { \int_use:N \c@iRow }
8287     { \int_use:N \c@jCol }

```

The last argument is for the name of the block.

```

8288     { }
8289   }
8290 }

```

The command `\diagbox` is also redefined locally when we draw a block.

The first four arguments of `\@@_actually_diagbox:nnnnnn` correspond to the rectangle (=block) to slash (we recall that it's possible to use `\diagbox` in a `\Block`). The other two are the elements to draw below and above the diagonal line.

```

8291 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_actually_diagbox:nnnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 #6
8292 {
8293   \pgfpicture
8294   \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
8295   \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
8296   \@@_qpoint:n { row - #1 }
8297   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
8298   \@@_qpoint:n { col - #2 }
8299   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpb_dim \pgf@x
8300   \pgfpathmoveto { \pgfpoint \l_tmpb_dim \l_tmpa_dim }
8301   \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_eval:n { #3 + 1 } }
8302   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpc_dim \pgf@y
8303   \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { #4 + 1 } }
8304   \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_tmpd_dim \pgf@x
8305   \pgfpathlineto { \pgfpoint \l_@@_tmpd_dim \l_@@_tmpc_dim }
8306   {

```

The command `\CT@arc@` is a command of `colortbl` which sets the color of the rules in the array. The package `nicematrix` uses it even if `colortbl` is not loaded.

```

8307     \CT@arc@
8308     \pgfsetroundcap
8309     \pgfusepathqstroke
8310   }
8311   \pgfset { inner~sep = 1 pt }
8312   \pgfscope
8313   \pgftransformshift { \pgfpoint \l_tmpb_dim \l_@@_tmpc_dim }

```

```

8314 \pgfnode { rectangle } { south-west }
8315 {
8316   \begin { minipage } { 20 cm }
8317   \@@_math_toggle: #5 \@@_math_toggle:
8318   \end { minipage }
8319 }
8320 { }
8321 { }
8322 \endpgfscope
8323 \pgftransformshift { \pgfpoint \l_@@_tmpd_dim \l_tmpa_dim }
8324 \pgfnode { rectangle } { north-east }
8325 {
8326   \begin { minipage } { 20 cm }
8327   \raggedleft
8328   \@@_math_toggle: #6 \@@_math_toggle:
8329   \end { minipage }
8330 }
8331 { }
8332 { }
8333 \endpgfpicture
8334 }

```

## 32 The keyword `\CodeAfter`

In fact, in this subsection, we define the user command `\CodeAfter` for the case of the “normal syntax”. For the case of “light-syntax”, see the definition of the environment `{@@-light-syntax}` on p. 83.

In the environments of `nicematrix`, `\CodeAfter` will be linked to `\@@_CodeAfter:`. That macro must *not* be protected since it begins with `\omit`.

```
8335 \cs_new:Npn \@@_CodeAfter: { \omit \@@_CodeAfter_ii:n }
```

However, in each cell of the environment, the command `\CodeAfter` will be linked to the following command `\@@_CodeAfter_ii:n` which begins with `\`.

```
8336 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_CodeAfter_i: { \ \omit \@@_CodeAfter_ii:n }
```

We have to catch everything until the end of the current environment (of `nicematrix`). First, we go until the next command `\end`.

```

8337 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_CodeAfter_ii:n #1 \end
8338 {
8339   \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_nicematrix_code_after_tl { #1 }
8340   \@@_CodeAfter_iv:n
8341 }

```

We catch the argument of the command `\end` (in `#1`).

```

8342 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_CodeAfter_iv:n #1
8343 {

```

If this is really the end of the current environment (of `nicematrix`), we put back the command `\end` and its argument in the TeX flow.

```

8344   \str_if_eq:eeTF \@currenvir { #1 }
8345   { \end { #1 } }

```

If this is not the `\end` we are looking for, we put those tokens in `\g_nicematrix_code_after_tl` and we go on searching for the next command `\end` with a recursive call to the command `\@@_CodeAfter:n`.

```

8346   {
8347     \tl_gput_right:Nn \g_nicematrix_code_after_tl { \end { #1 } }
8348     \@@_CodeAfter_ii:n
8349   }
8350 }

```

### 33 The delimiters in the preamble

The command `\@@_delimiter:nnn` will be used to draw delimiters inside the matrix when delimiters are specified in the preamble of the array. It does *not* concern the exterior delimiters added by `{NiceArrayWithDelims}` (and `{pNiceArray}`, `{pNiceMatrix}`, etc.).

A delimiter in the preamble of the array will write an instruction `\@@_delimiter:nnn` in the `\g_@@_pre_code_after_tl` (and also potentially add instructions in the preamble provided to `\array` in order to add space between columns).

The first argument is the type of delimiter (`(`, `[`, `\{`, `)`, `]` or `\}`). The second argument is the number of column. The third argument is a boolean equal to `\c_true_bool` (resp. `\c_false_true`) when the delimiter must be put on the left (resp. right) side.

```

8351 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_delimiter:nnn #1 #2 #3
8352   {
8353     \pgfpicture
8354     \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
8355     \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse

```

`\l_@@_y_initial_dim` and `\l_@@_y_final_dim` will be the  $y$ -values of the extremities of the delimiter we will have to construct.

```

8356     \@@_qpoint:n { row - 1 }
8357     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_initial_dim \pgf@y
8358     \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_eval:n { \c@iRow + 1 } }
8359     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_y_final_dim \pgf@y

```

We will compute in `\l_tmpa_dim` the  $x$ -value where we will have to put our delimiter (on the left side or on the right side).

```

8360     \bool_if:nTF { #3 }
8361       { \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \c_max_dim }
8362       { \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim { - \c_max_dim } }
8363     \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_row_int \g_@@_row_total_int
8364       {
8365         \cs_if_exist:cT
8366           { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - ##1 - #2 }
8367           {
8368             \pgfpointanchor
8369               { \@@_env: - ##1 - #2 }
8370               { \bool_if:nTF { #3 } { west } { east } }
8371             \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim
8372               { \bool_if:nTF { #3 } \dim_min:nn \dim_max:nn \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@x }
8373           }
8374       }

```

Now we can put the delimiter with a node of PGF.

```

8375     \pgfset { inner~sep = \c_zero_dim }
8376     \dim_zero:N \nulldelimiterspace
8377     \pgftransformshift
8378       {
8379         \pgfpoint
8380           { \l_tmpa_dim }
8381           { ( \l_@@_y_initial_dim + \l_@@_y_final_dim + \arrayrulewidth ) / 2 }
8382       }
8383     \pgfnode
8384       { rectangle }
8385       { \bool_if:nTF { #3 } { east } { west } }
8386       {

```

Here is the content of the PGF node, that is to say the delimiter, constructed with its right size.

```

8387         \nullfont
8388         \c_math_toggle_token
8389         \@@_color:o \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl
8390         \bool_if:nTF { #3 } { \left #1 } { \left . }

```

```

8391     \vcenter
8392     {
8393         \nullfont
8394         \hrule \@height
8395             \dim_eval:n { \l_@@_y_initial_dim - \l_@@_y_final_dim }
8396             \@depth \c_zero_dim
8397             \@width \c_zero_dim
8398     }
8399     \bool_if:nTF { #3 } { \right . } { \right #1 }
8400     \c_math_toggle_token
8401 }
8402 { }
8403 { }
8404 \endpgfpicture
8405 }

```

### 34 The command `\SubMatrix`

```

8406 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / sub-matrix }
8407 {
8408     extra-height .dim_set:N = \l_@@_submatrix_extra_height_dim ,
8409     extra-height .value_required:n = true ,
8410     left-xshift .dim_set:N = \l_@@_submatrix_left_xshift_dim ,
8411     left-xshift .value_required:n = true ,
8412     right-xshift .dim_set:N = \l_@@_submatrix_right_xshift_dim ,
8413     right-xshift .value_required:n = true ,
8414     xshift .meta:n = { left-xshift = #1, right-xshift = #1 } ,
8415     xshift .value_required:n = true ,
8416     delimiters / color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl ,
8417     delimiters / color .value_required:n = true ,
8418     slim .bool_set:N = \l_@@_submatrix_slim_bool ,
8419     slim .default:n = true ,
8420     hlines .clist_set:N = \l_@@_submatrix_hlines_clist ,
8421     hlines .default:n = all ,
8422     vlines .clist_set:N = \l_@@_submatrix_vlines_clist ,
8423     vlines .default:n = all ,
8424     hvlines .meta:n = { hlines, vlines } ,
8425     hvlines .value_forbidden:n = true
8426 }
8427 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix }
8428 {
8429     SubMatrix .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / sub-matrix ,
8430     NiceArray / sub-matrix .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / sub-matrix ,
8431     pNiceArray / sub-matrix .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / sub-matrix ,
8432     NiceMatrixOptions / sub-matrix .inherit:n = NiceMatrix / sub-matrix ,
8433 }

```

The following keys set is for the command `\SubMatrix` itself (not the tuning of `\SubMatrix` that can be done elsewhere).

```

8434 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / SubMatrix }
8435 {
8436     delimiters / color .tl_set:N = \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl ,
8437     delimiters / color .value_required:n = true ,
8438     hlines .clist_set:N = \l_@@_submatrix_hlines_clist ,
8439     hlines .default:n = all ,
8440     vlines .clist_set:N = \l_@@_submatrix_vlines_clist ,
8441     vlines .default:n = all ,
8442     hvlines .meta:n = { hlines, vlines } ,
8443     hvlines .value_forbidden:n = true ,
8444     name .code:n =

```



```

8445 \tl_if_empty:nTF { #1 }
8446 { \@@_error:n { Invalid-name } }
8447 {
8448   \regex_match:nnTF { \A[A-Za-z][A-Za-z0-9]*\Z } { #1 }
8449   {
8450     \seq_if_in:NnTF \g_@@_submatrix_names_seq { #1 }
8451     { \@@_error:nn { Duplicate-name-for-SubMatrix } { #1 } }
8452     {
8453       \str_set:Nn \l_@@_submatrix_name_str { #1 }
8454       \seq_gput_right:Nn \g_@@_submatrix_names_seq { #1 }
8455     }
8456   }
8457   { \@@_error:n { Invalid-name } }
8458 } ,
8459 name .value_required:n = true ,
8460 rules .code:n = \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / rules } { #1 } ,
8461 rules .value_required:n = true ,
8462 code .tl_set:N = \l_@@_code_tl ,
8463 code .value_required:n = true ,
8464 unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~SubMatrix }
8465 }

8466 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_SubMatrix_in_code_before { m m m m ! 0 { } }
8467 {
8468   \peek_remove_spaces:n
8469   {
8470     \tl_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_pre_code_after_tl
8471     {
8472       \SubMatrix { #1 } { #2 } { #3 } { #4 }
8473       [
8474         delimiters / color = \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl ,
8475         hlines = \l_@@_submatrix_hlines_clist ,
8476         vlines = \l_@@_submatrix_vlines_clist ,
8477         extra-height = \dim_use:N \l_@@_submatrix_extra_height_dim ,
8478         left-xshift = \dim_use:N \l_@@_submatrix_left_xshift_dim ,
8479         right-xshift = \dim_use:N \l_@@_submatrix_right_xshift_dim ,
8480         slim = \bool_to_str:N \l_@@_submatrix_slim_bool ,
8481         #5
8482       ]
8483     }
8484     \@@_SubMatrix_in_code_before_i { #2 } { #3 }
8485   }
8486 }

8487 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_SubMatrix_in_code_before_i
8488 { > { \SplitArgument { 1 } { - } } m > { \SplitArgument { 1 } { - } } m }
8489 { \@@_SubMatrix_in_code_before_i:nnnn #1 #2 }

8490 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_SubMatrix_in_code_before_i:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
8491 {
8492   \seq_gput_right:Nx \g_@@_submatrix_seq
8493   {
We use \str_if_eq:nnTF because it is fully expandable.
8494     { \str_if_eq:nnTF { #1 } { last } { \int_use:N \c@iRow } { #1 } }
8495     { \str_if_eq:nnTF { #2 } { last } { \int_use:N \c@jCol } { #2 } }
8496     { \str_if_eq:nnTF { #3 } { last } { \int_use:N \c@iRow } { #3 } }
8497     { \str_if_eq:nnTF { #4 } { last } { \int_use:N \c@jCol } { #4 } }
8498   }
8499 }

```

In the pre-code-after and in the \CodeAfter the following command \@@\_SubMatrix will be linked to \SubMatrix.

- #1 is the left delimiter;

- #2 is the upper-left cell of the matrix with the format  $i-j$ ;
- #3 is the lower-right cell of the matrix with the format  $i-j$ ;
- #4 is the right delimiter;
- #5 is the list of options of the command;
- #6 is the potential subscript;
- #7 is the potential superscript.

For explanations about the construction with rescanning of the preamble, see the documentation for the user command `\Cdots`.

```

8500 \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
8501 {
8502   \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_argspec_tl { m m m m 0 { } E { _ ^ } { { } { } } }
8503   \tl_set_rescan:Nno \l_@@_argspec_tl { } \l_@@_argspec_tl
8504   \exp_args:NNo \NewDocumentCommand \@@_SubMatrix \l_@@_argspec_tl
8505     {
8506       \peek_remove_spaces:n
8507         {
8508           \@@_sub_matrix:nnnnnnn
8509             { #1 } { #2 } { #3 } { #4 } { #5 } { #6 } { #7 }
8510         }
8511     }
8512 }

```

The following macro will compute `\l_@@_first_i_tl`, `\l_@@_first_j_tl`, `\l_@@_last_i_tl` and `\l_@@_last_j_tl` from the arguments of the command as provided by the user (for example 2-3 and 5-last).

```

8513 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_compute_i_j:nn
8514 { > { \SplitArgument { 1 } { - } } m > { \SplitArgument { 1 } { - } } m }
8515 { \@@_compute_i_j:nnnn #1 #2 }
8516 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_compute_i_j:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
8517 {
8518   \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_first_i_tl { #1 }
8519   \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_first_j_tl { #2 }
8520   \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_last_i_tl { #3 }
8521   \cs_set_nopar:Npn \l_@@_last_j_tl { #4 }
8522   \tl_if_eq:NnT \l_@@_first_i_tl { last }
8523     { \tl_set:NV \l_@@_first_i_tl \c@iRow }
8524   \tl_if_eq:NnT \l_@@_first_j_tl { last }
8525     { \tl_set:NV \l_@@_first_j_tl \c@jCol }
8526   \tl_if_eq:NnT \l_@@_last_i_tl { last }
8527     { \tl_set:NV \l_@@_last_i_tl \c@iRow }
8528   \tl_if_eq:NnT \l_@@_last_j_tl { last }
8529     { \tl_set:NV \l_@@_last_j_tl \c@jCol }
8530 }
8531 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_sub_matrix:nnnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5 #6 #7
8532 {
8533   \group_begin:

```

The four following token lists correspond to the position of the `\SubMatrix`.

```

8534 \@@_compute_i_j:nn { #2 } { #3 }
8535 \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_first_i_tl = \l_@@_last_i_tl
8536 { \cs_set_nopar:Npn \arraystretch { 1 } }
8537 \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
8538 { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_last_i_tl > \g_@@_row_total_int }
8539 { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_last_j_tl > \g_@@_col_total_int }
8540 { \@@_error:nn { Construct~too-large } { \SubMatrix } }
8541 {
8542   \str_clear_new:N \l_@@_submatrix_name_str
8543   \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / SubMatrix } { #5 }

```

```

8544 \pgfpicture
8545 \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
8546 \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
8547 \pgfset { inner~sep = \c_zero_dim }
8548 \dim_set_eq:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim \c_max_dim
8549 \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_x_final_dim { - \c_max_dim }

The last value of \int_step_inline:nnn is provided by currification.

8550 \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_submatrix_slim_bool
8551 { \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_i_tl \l_@@_last_i_tl }
8552 { \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_row_int \g_@@_row_total_int }
8553 {
8554 \cs_if_exist:cT
8555 { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - ##1 - \l_@@_first_j_tl }
8556 {
8557 \pgfpointanchor { \@@_env: - ##1 - \l_@@_first_j_tl } { west }
8558 \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim
8559 { \dim_min:nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim \pgf@x }
8560 }
8561 \cs_if_exist:cT
8562 { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - ##1 - \l_@@_last_j_tl }
8563 {
8564 \pgfpointanchor { \@@_env: - ##1 - \l_@@_last_j_tl } { east }
8565 \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_x_final_dim
8566 { \dim_max:nn \l_@@_x_final_dim \pgf@x }
8567 }
8568 }
8569 \dim_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_x_initial_dim = \c_max_dim
8570 { \@@_error:nn { Impossible~delimiter } { left } }
8571 {
8572 \dim_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_x_final_dim = { - \c_max_dim }
8573 { \@@_error:nn { Impossible~delimiter } { right } }
8574 { \@@_sub_matrix_i:nnnn { #1 } { #4 } { #6 } { #7 } }
8575 }
8576 \endpgfpicture
8577 }
8578 \group_end:
8579 }

```

#1 is the left delimiter, #2 is the right one, #3 is the subscript and #4 is the superscript.

```

8580 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_sub_matrix_i:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
8581 {
8582 \@@_qpoint:n { row - \l_@@_first_i_tl - base }
8583 \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim
8584 {
8585 \fp_to_dim:n
8586 {
8587 \pgf@y
8588 + ( \box_ht:N \strutbox + \extrarowheight ) * \arraystretch
8589 }
8590 }
8591 \@@_qpoint:n { row - \l_@@_last_i_tl - base }
8592 \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_final_dim
8593 { \fp_to_dim:n { \pgf@y - ( \box_dp:N \strutbox ) * \arraystretch } }
8594 \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_col_int \g_@@_col_total_int
8595 {
8596 \cs_if_exist:cT
8597 { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - \l_@@_first_i_tl - ##1 }
8598 {
8599 \pgfpointanchor { \@@_env: - \l_@@_first_i_tl - ##1 } { north }
8600 \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim
8601 { \dim_max:nn \l_@@_y_initial_dim \pgf@y }
8602 }

```

```

8603     \cs_if_exist:cT
8604     { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - \l_@@_last_i_tl - ##1 }
8605     {
8606         \pgfpointanchor { \@@_env: - \l_@@_last_i_tl - ##1 } { south }
8607         \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_y_final_dim
8608         { \dim_min:nn \l_@@_y_final_dim \pgf@y }
8609     }
8610 }
8611 \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim
8612 {
8613     \l_@@_y_initial_dim - \l_@@_y_final_dim +
8614     \l_@@_submatrix_extra_height_dim - \arrayrulewidth
8615 }
8616 \dim_zero:N \nulldelimiterspace

```

We will draw the rules in the `\SubMatrix`.

```

8617     \group_begin:
8618     \pgfsetlinewidth { 1.1 \arrayrulewidth }
8619     \@@_set_CT@arc@:o \l_@@_rules_color_tl
8620     \CT@arc@

```

Now, we draw the potential vertical rules specified in the preamble of the environments with the letter fixed with the key `vlines-in-sub-matrix`. The list of the columns where there is such rule to draw is in `\g_@@_cols_vlism_seq`.

```

8621     \seq_map_inline:Nn \g_@@_cols_vlism_seq
8622     {
8623         \int_compare:nNnT \l_@@_first_j_tl < { ##1 }
8624         {
8625             \int_compare:nNnT
8626             { ##1 } < { \int_eval:n { \l_@@_last_j_tl + 1 } }
8627             {

```

First, we extract the value of the abscissa of the rule we have to draw.

```

8628             \@@_qpoint:n { col - ##1 }
8629             \pgfpathmoveto { \pgfpoint \pgf@x \l_@@_y_initial_dim }
8630             \pgfpathlineto { \pgfpoint \pgf@x \l_@@_y_final_dim }
8631             \pgfusepathqstroke
8632         }
8633     }
8634 }

```

Now, we draw the vertical rules specified in the key `vlines` of `\SubMatrix`. The last argument of `\int_step_inline:nn` or `\clist_map_inline:Nn` is given by curryfication.

```

8635     \tl_if_eq:NNTF \l_@@_submatrix_vlines_clist \c_@@_all_tl
8636     { \int_step_inline:nn { \l_@@_last_j_tl - \l_@@_first_j_tl } }
8637     { \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_@@_submatrix_vlines_clist }
8638     {
8639         \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
8640         { \int_compare_p:nNn { ##1 } > \c_zero_int }
8641         {
8642             \int_compare_p:nNn
8643             { ##1 } < { \l_@@_last_j_tl - \l_@@_first_j_tl + 1 } }
8644         {
8645             \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { ##1 + \l_@@_first_j_tl } }
8646             \pgfpathmoveto { \pgfpoint \pgf@x \l_@@_y_initial_dim }
8647             \pgfpathlineto { \pgfpoint \pgf@x \l_@@_y_final_dim }
8648             \pgfusepathqstroke
8649         }
8650         { \@@_error:nnn { Wrong~line~in~SubMatrix } { vertical } { ##1 } }
8651     }

```

Now, we draw the horizontal rules specified in the key `hlines` of `\SubMatrix`. The last argument of `\int_step_inline:nn` or `\clist_map_inline:Nn` is given by curryfication.

```

8652 \tl_if_eq:NNTF \l_@@_submatrix_hlines_clist \c_@@_all_tl
8653 { \int_step_inline:nn { \l_@@_last_i_tl - \l_@@_first_i_tl } }
8654 { \clist_map_inline:Nn \l_@@_submatrix_hlines_clist }
8655 {
8656   \bool_lazy_and:nnTF
8657   { \int_compare_p:nNn { ##1 } > \c_zero_int }
8658   {
8659     \int_compare_p:nNn
8660     { ##1 } < { \l_@@_last_i_tl - \l_@@_first_i_tl + 1 } }
8661   {
8662     \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_eval:n { ##1 + \l_@@_first_i_tl } } }

```

We use a group to protect `\l_tmpa_dim` and `\l_tmpb_dim`.

```

8663   \group_begin:

```

We compute in `\l_tmpa_dim` the  $x$ -value of the left end of the rule.

```

8664     \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpa_dim
8665     { \l_@@_x_initial_dim - \l_@@_submatrix_left_xshift_dim }
8666     \str_case:nn { #1 }
8667     {
8668       ( { \dim_sub:Nn \l_tmpa_dim { 0.9 mm } }
8669       [ { \dim_sub:Nn \l_tmpa_dim { 0.2 mm } }
8670       \{ { \dim_sub:Nn \l_tmpa_dim { 0.9 mm } } }
8671     }
8672     \pgfpathmoveto { \pgfpoint \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@y }

```

We compute in `\l_tmpb_dim` the  $x$ -value of the right end of the rule.

```

8673     \dim_set:Nn \l_tmpb_dim
8674     { \l_@@_x_final_dim + \l_@@_submatrix_right_xshift_dim }
8675     \str_case:nn { #2 }
8676     {
8677       ) { \dim_add:Nn \l_tmpb_dim { 0.9 mm } }
8678       ] { \dim_add:Nn \l_tmpb_dim { 0.2 mm } }
8679       \} { \dim_add:Nn \l_tmpb_dim { 0.9 mm } }
8680     }
8681     \pgfpathlineto { \pgfpoint \l_tmpb_dim \pgf@y }
8682     \pgfusepathqstroke
8683     \group_end:
8684   }
8685   { \@@_error:nnn { Wrong-line-in-SubMatrix } { horizontal } { ##1 } }
8686 }

```

If the key name has been used for the command `\SubMatrix`, we create a PGF node with that name for the submatrix (this node does not encompass the delimiters that we will put after).

```

8687   \str_if_empty:NF \l_@@_submatrix_name_str
8688   {
8689     \@@_pgf_rect_node:nnnnn \l_@@_submatrix_name_str
8690     \l_@@_x_initial_dim \l_@@_y_initial_dim
8691     \l_@@_x_final_dim \l_@@_y_final_dim
8692   }
8693   \group_end:

```

The group was for `\CT@arc@` (the color of the rules).

Now, we deal with the left delimiter. Of course, the environment `{pgfscope}` is for the `\pgftransformshift`.

```

8694   \begin { pgfscope }
8695   \pgftransformshift
8696   {
8697     \pgfpoint
8698     { \l_@@_x_initial_dim - \l_@@_submatrix_left_xshift_dim }
8699     { ( \l_@@_y_initial_dim + \l_@@_y_final_dim ) / 2 }
8700   }
8701   \str_if_empty:NNTF \l_@@_submatrix_name_str
8702   { \@@_node_left:nn #1 { } }

```

```

8703     { \l_@@_node_left:nn #1 { \l_@@_env: - \l_@@_submatrix_name_str - left } }
8704 \end { pgfscope }

```

Now, we deal with the right delimiter.

```

8705 \pgftransformshift
8706 {
8707   \pgfpoint
8708     { \l_@@_x_final_dim + \l_@@_submatrix_right_xshift_dim }
8709     { ( \l_@@_y_initial_dim + \l_@@_y_final_dim ) / 2 }
8710 }
8711 \str_if_empty:NTF \l_@@_submatrix_name_str
8712 { \l_@@_node_right:nnnn #2 { } { #3 } { #4 } }
8713 {
8714   \l_@@_node_right:nnnn #2
8715   { \l_@@_env: - \l_@@_submatrix_name_str - right } { #3 } { #4 }
8716 }

8717 \cs_set_eq:NN \pgfpointanchor \l_@@_pgfpointanchor:n
8718 \flag_clear_new:n { nicematrix }
8719 \l_@@_code_tl
8720 }

```

In the key code of the command `\SubMatrix` there may be Tikz instructions. We want that, in these instructions, the  $i$  and  $j$  in specifications of nodes of the forms  $i-j$ ,  $row-i$ ,  $col-j$  and  $i|j$  refer to the number of row and column *relative* of the current `\SubMatrix`. That's why we will patch (locally in the `\SubMatrix`) the command `\pgfpointanchor`.

```

8721 \cs_set_eq:NN \l_@@_old_pgfpointanchor \pgfpointanchor

```

The following command will be linked to `\pgfpointanchor` just before the execution of the option code of the command `\SubMatrix`. In this command, we catch the argument `#1` of `\pgfpointanchor` and we apply to it the command `\l_@@_pgfpointanchor_i:nn` before passing it to the original `\pgfpointanchor`. We have to act in an expandable way because the command `\pgfpointanchor` is used in names of Tikz nodes which are computed in an expandable way.

```

8722 \cs_new_protected:Npn \l_@@_pgfpointanchor:n #1
8723 {
8724   \use:e
8725   { \exp_not:N \l_@@_old_pgfpointanchor { \l_@@_pgfpointanchor_i:nn #1 } }
8726 }

```

In fact, the argument of `\pgfpointanchor` is always of the form `\a_command { name_of_node }` where “`name_of_node`” is the name of the Tikz node without the potential prefix and suffix. That's why we catch two arguments and work only on the second by trying (first) to extract an hyphen -.

```

8727 \cs_new:Npn \l_@@_pgfpointanchor_i:nn #1 #2
8728 { #1 { \l_@@_pgfpointanchor_ii:w #2 - \q_stop } }

```

Since `\seq_if_in:NnTF` and `\clist_if_in:NnTF` are not expandable, we will use the following token list and `\str_case:nVTF` to test whether we have an integer or not.

```

8729 \tl_const:Nn \c_@@_integers_alist_tl
8730 {
8731   { 1 } { } { 2 } { } { 3 } { } { 4 } { } { 5 } { }
8732   { 6 } { } { 7 } { } { 8 } { } { 9 } { } { 10 } { }
8733   { 11 } { } { 12 } { } { 13 } { } { 14 } { } { 15 } { }
8734   { 16 } { } { 17 } { } { 18 } { } { 19 } { } { 20 } { }
8735 }

8736 \cs_new:Npn \l_@@_pgfpointanchor_ii:w #1-#2\q_stop
8737 {

```

If there is no hyphen, that means that the node is of the form of a single number (ex.: 5 or 11). In that case, we are in an analysis which result from a specification of node of the form  $i-j$ . In that case, the  $i$  of the number of row arrives first (and alone) in a `\pgfpointanchor` and, the, the  $j$  arrives (alone) in the following `\pgfpointanchor`. In order to know whether we have a number of row or a number of column, we keep track of the number of such treatments by the expandable flag called `nicematrix`.

```

8738   \tl_if_empty:nTF { #2 }
8739     {
8740       \str_case:nVTF { #1 } \c_@@_integers_alist_tl
8741         {
8742           \flag_raise:n { nicematrix }
8743           \int_if_even:nTF { \flag_height:n { nicematrix } }
8744             { \int_eval:n { #1 + \l_@@_first_i_tl - 1 } }
8745             { \int_eval:n { #1 + \l_@@_first_j_tl - 1 } }
8746         }
8747         { #1 }
8748     }

```

If there is an hyphen, we have to see whether we have a node of the form  $i-j$ , row- $i$  or col- $j$ .

```

8749     { \@@_pgfpointanchor_iii:w { #1 } #2 }
8750 }

```

There was an hyphen in the name of the node and that's why we have to retrieve the extra hyphen we have put (cf. `\@@_pgfpointanchor_i:nn`).

```

8751 \cs_new:Npn \@@_pgfpointanchor_iii:w #1 #2 -
8752 {
8753   \str_case:nnF { #1 }
8754     {
8755       { row } { row - \int_eval:n { #2 + \l_@@_first_i_tl - 1 } }
8756       { col } { col - \int_eval:n { #2 + \l_@@_first_j_tl - 1 } }
8757     }

```

Now the case of a node of the form  $i-j$ .

```

8758     {
8759       \int_eval:n { #1 + \l_@@_first_i_tl - 1 }
8760       - \int_eval:n { #2 + \l_@@_first_j_tl - 1 }
8761     }
8762 }

```

The command `\@@_node_left:nn` puts the left delimiter with the correct size. The argument `#1` is the delimiter to put. The argument `#2` is the name we will give to this PGF node (if the key `name` has been used in `\SubMatrix`).

```

8763 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_node_left:nn #1 #2
8764 {
8765   \pgfnode
8766     { rectangle }
8767     { east }
8768     {
8769       \nullfont
8770       \c_math_toggle_token
8771       \@@_color:o \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl
8772       \left #1
8773       \vcenter
8774         {
8775           \nullfont
8776           \hrule \@height \l_tmpa_dim
8777             \@depth \c_zero_dim
8778             \@width \c_zero_dim
8779         }
8780       \right .
8781       \c_math_toggle_token
8782     }
8783   { #2 }

```

```

8784     { }
8785   }

```

The command `\@@_node_right:nn` puts the right delimiter with the correct size. The argument #1 is the delimiter to put. The argument #2 is the name we will give to this PGF node (if the key name has been used in `\SubMatrix`). The argument #3 is the subscript and #4 is the superscript.

```

8786 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_node_right:nnnn #1 #2 #3 #4
8787 {
8788   \pgfnode
8789     { rectangle }
8790     { west }
8791     {
8792       \nullfont
8793       \c_math_toggle_token
8794       \@@_color:o \l_@@_delimiters_color_tl
8795       \left .
8796       \vcenter
8797         {
8798           \nullfont
8799           \hrule \@height \l_tmpa_dim
8800             \@depth \c_zero_dim
8801             \@width \c_zero_dim
8802         }
8803       \right #1
8804       \tl_if_empty:nF { #3 } { _ { \smash { #3 } } }
8805       ~ { \smash { #4 } }
8806       \c_math_toggle_token
8807     }
8808   { #2 }
8809   { }
8810 }

```

## 35 Les commandes `\UnderBrace` et `\OverBrace`

The following commands will be linked to `\UnderBrace` and `\OverBrace` in the `\CodeAfter`.

```

8811 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_UnderBrace { 0 { } m m m 0 { } }
8812 {
8813   \peek_remove_spaces:n
8814   { \@@_brace:nnnnn { #2 } { #3 } { #4 } { #1 , #5 } { under } }
8815 }
8816 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_OverBrace { 0 { } m m m 0 { } }
8817 {
8818   \peek_remove_spaces:n
8819   { \@@_brace:nnnnn { #2 } { #3 } { #4 } { #1 , #5 } { over } }
8820 }
8821 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / Brace }
8822 {
8823   left-shorten .bool_set:N = \l_@@_brace_left_shorten_bool ,
8824   left-shorten .default:n = true ,
8825   right-shorten .bool_set:N = \l_@@_brace_right_shorten_bool ,
8826   shorten .meta:n = { left-shorten , right-shorten } ,
8827   right-shorten .default:n = true ,
8828   yshift .dim_set:N = \l_@@_brace_yshift_dim ,
8829   yshift .value_required:n = true ,
8830   yshift .initial:n = \c_zero_dim ,
8831   color .tl_set:N = \l_tmpa_tl ,
8832   color .value_required:n = true ,

```



```

8833     unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown-key-for-Brace }
8834 }

```

#1 is the first cell of the rectangle (with the syntax  $i-j$ ; #2 is the last cell of the rectangle; #3 is the label of the text; #4 is the optional argument (a list of *key-value* pairs); #5 is equal to `under` or `over`.

```

8835 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_brace:nnnnn #1 #2 #3 #4 #5
8836 {
8837   \group_begin:

```

The four following token lists correspond to the position of the sub-matrix to which a brace will be attached.

```

8838   \@@_compute_i_j:nn { #1 } { #2 }
8839   \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
8840     { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_last_i_tl > \g_@@_row_total_int }
8841     { \int_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_last_j_tl > \g_@@_col_total_int }
8842     {
8843       \str_if_eq:nnTF { #5 } { under }
8844       { \@@_error:nn { Construct-too-large } { \UnderBrace } }
8845       { \@@_error:nn { Construct-too-large } { \OverBrace } }
8846     }
8847   {
8848     \tl_clear:N \l_tmpa_tl
8849     \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / Brace } { #4 }
8850     \tl_if_empty:NF \l_tmpa_tl { \color { \l_tmpa_tl } }
8851     \pgfpicture
8852     \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
8853     \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
8854     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_brace_left_shorten_bool
8855     {
8856       \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \c_max_dim
8857       \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_i_tl \l_@@_last_i_tl
8858       {
8859         \cs_if_exist:cT
8860           { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - ##1 - \l_@@_first_j_tl }
8861           {
8862             \pgfpointanchor { \@@_env: - ##1 - \l_@@_first_j_tl } { west }
8863             \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim
8864               { \dim_min:nn \l_@@_x_initial_dim \pgf@x }
8865           }
8866       }
8867     }
8868     \bool_lazy_or:nnT
8869     { \bool_not_p:n \l_@@_brace_left_shorten_bool }
8870     { \dim_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_x_initial_dim = \c_max_dim }
8871     {
8872       \@@_qpoint:n { col - \l_@@_first_j_tl }
8873       \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_initial_dim \pgf@x
8874     }
8875     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_brace_right_shorten_bool
8876     {
8877       \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_x_final_dim { - \c_max_dim }
8878       \int_step_inline:nnn \l_@@_first_i_tl \l_@@_last_i_tl
8879       {
8880         \cs_if_exist:cT
8881           { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - ##1 - \l_@@_last_j_tl }
8882           {
8883             \pgfpointanchor { \@@_env: - ##1 - \l_@@_last_j_tl } { east }
8884             \dim_set:Nn \l_@@_x_final_dim
8885               { \dim_max:nn \l_@@_x_final_dim \pgf@x }
8886           }
8887       }
8888     }
8889     \bool_lazy_or:nnT
8890     { \bool_not_p:n \l_@@_brace_right_shorten_bool }

```

```

8891     { \dim_compare_p:nNn \l_@@_x_final_dim = { - \c_max_dim } }
8892     {
8893       \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { \l_@@_last_j_tl + 1 } }
8894       \dim_set_eq:NN \l_@@_x_final_dim \pgf@x
8895     }
8896     \pgfset { inner~sep = \c_zero_dim }
8897     \str_if_eq:nnTF { #5 } { under }
8898     { \@@_underbrace_i:n { #3 } }
8899     { \@@_overbrace_i:n { #3 } }
8900   \endpgfpicture
8901 }
8902 \group_end:
8903 }

```

The argument is the text to put above the brace.

```

8904 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_overbrace_i:n #1
8905 {
8906   \@@_qpoint:n { row - \l_@@_first_i_tl }
8907   \pgftransformshift
8908   {
8909     \pgfpoint
8910     { ( \l_@@_x_initial_dim + \l_@@_x_final_dim ) / 2 }
8911     { \pgf@y + \l_@@_brace_yshift_dim - 3 pt }
8912   }
8913   \pgfnode
8914   { rectangle }
8915   { south }
8916   {
8917     \vtop
8918     {
8919       \group_begin:
8920       \everycr { }
8921       \halign
8922       {
8923         \hfil ## \hfil \crcr
8924         \@@_math_toggle: #1 \@@_math_toggle: \cr
8925         \noalign { \skip_vertical:n { 3 pt } \nointerlineskip }
8926         \c_math_toggle_token
8927         \overbrace
8928         {
8929           \hbox_to_wd:nn
8930           { \l_@@_x_final_dim - \l_@@_x_initial_dim }
8931           { }
8932         }
8933         \c_math_toggle_token
8934       \cr
8935     }
8936     \group_end:
8937   }
8938 }
8939 { }
8940 { }
8941 }

```

The argument is the text to put under the brace.

```

8942 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_underbrace_i:n #1
8943 {
8944   \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_eval:n { \l_@@_last_i_tl + 1 } }
8945   \pgftransformshift
8946   {
8947     \pgfpoint
8948     { ( \l_@@_x_initial_dim + \l_@@_x_final_dim ) / 2 }
8949     { \pgf@y - \l_@@_brace_yshift_dim + 3 pt }

```

```

8950     }
8951 \pgfnode
8952   { rectangle }
8953   { north }
8954   {
8955     \group_begin:
8956     \everycr { }
8957     \vbox
8958     {
8959       \halign
8960       {
8961         \hfil ## \hfil \crcr
8962         \c_math_toggle_token
8963         \underbrace
8964         {
8965           \hbox_to_wd:nn
8966           { \l_@@_x_final_dim - \l_@@_x_initial_dim }
8967           { }
8968         }
8969         \c_math_toggle_token
8970         \cr
8971         \noalign { \skip_vertical:n { 3 pt } \nointerlineskip }
8972         \@@_math_toggle: #1 \@@_math_toggle: \cr
8973       }
8974     }
8975     \group_end:
8976   }
8977   { }
8978   { }
8979 }

```

## 36 The command TikzEveryCell

```

8980 \bool_new:N \l_@@_not_empty_bool
8981 \bool_new:N \l_@@_empty_bool
8982
8983 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / TikzEveryCell }
8984 {
8985   not-empty .code:n =
8986     \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
8987     \l_@@_in_code_after_bool
8988     \g_@@_recreate_cell_nodes_bool
8989     { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_not_empty_bool }
8990     { \@@_error:n { detection~of~empty~cells } } } ,
8991   not-empty .value_forbidden:n = true ,
8992   empty .code:n =
8993     \bool_lazy_or:nnTF
8994     \l_@@_in_code_after_bool
8995     \g_@@_recreate_cell_nodes_bool
8996     { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_empty_bool }
8997     { \@@_error:n { detection~of~empty~cells } } } ,
8998   empty .value_forbidden:n = true ,
8999   unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown~key~for~TikzEveryCell }
9000 }
9001
9002
9003 \NewDocumentCommand { \@@_TikzEveryCell } { 0 { } m }
9004 {
9005   \IfPackageLoadedTF { tikz }

```

```

9006 {
9007   \group_begin:
9008   \keys_set:nn { NiceMatrix / TikzEveryCell } { #1 }

```

The inner pair of braces in the following line is mandatory because, the last argument of `\@@_tikz:nnnnn` is a *list of lists* of TikZ keys.

```

9009   \tl_set:Nn \l_tmpa_tl { { #2 } }
9010   \seq_map_inline:Nn \g_@@_pos_of_blocks_seq
9011     { \@@_for_a_block:nnnnn #1 }
9012   \@@_all_the_cells:
9013   \group_end:
9014 }
9015 { \@@_error:n { TikzEveryCell~without~tikz } }
9016 }
9017
9018 \tl_new:N \@@_i_tl
9019 \tl_new:N \@@_j_tl
9020
9021 \cs_new_protected:Nn \@@_all_the_cells:
9022 {
9023   \int_step_variable:nNn { \int_use:c { c@iRow } } \@@_i_tl
9024   {
9025     \int_step_variable:nNn { \int_use:c { c@jCol } } \@@_j_tl
9026     {
9027       \cs_if_exist:cF { cell - \@@_i_tl - \@@_j_tl }
9028       {
9029         \exp_args:NNE \seq_if_in:NnF \l_@@_corners_cells_seq
9030           { \@@_i_tl - \@@_j_tl }
9031         {
9032           \bool_set_false:N \l_tmpa_bool
9033           \cs_if_exist:cTF
9034             { pgf @ sh @ ns @ \@@_env: - \@@_i_tl - \@@_j_tl }
9035             {
9036               \bool_if:NF \l_@@_empty_bool
9037                 { \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool }
9038             }
9039             {
9040               \bool_if:NF \l_@@_not_empty_bool
9041                 { \bool_set_true:N \l_tmpa_bool }
9042             }
9043           \bool_if:NT \l_tmpa_bool
9044           {
9045             \@@_block_tikz:nnnnV
9046             \@@_i_tl \@@_j_tl \@@_i_tl \@@_j_tl \l_tmpa_tl
9047           }
9048         }
9049       }
9050     }
9051   }
9052 }
9053
9054 \cs_new_protected:Nn \@@_for_a_block:nnnnn
9055 {
9056   \bool_if:NF \l_@@_empty_bool
9057   {
9058     \@@_block_tikz:nnnnV
9059     { #1 } { #2 } { #3 } { #4 } \l_tmpa_tl
9060   }
9061   \@@_mark_cells_of_block:nnnn { #1 } { #2 } { #3 } { #4 }
9062 }
9063
9064 \cs_new_protected:Nn \@@_mark_cells_of_block:nnnn
9065 {
9066   \int_step_inline:nnn { #1 } { #3 }

```

```

9067 {
9068   \int_step_inline:nnn { #2 } { #4 }
9069   { \cs_set:cpn { cell - ##1 - #####1 } { } }
9070 }
9071 }

```

### 37 The command \ShowCellNames

```

9072 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_ShowCellNames_CodeBefore { }
9073 {
9074   \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_tmpc_dim
9075   \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_tmpd_dim
9076   \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_tmpe_dim
9077   \int_step_inline:nn \c@iRow
9078   {
9079     \begin { pgfpicture }
9080     \@@_qpoint:n { row - ##1 }
9081     \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
9082     \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_eval:n { ##1 + 1 } }
9083     \dim_gset:Nn \g_tmpa_dim { ( \l_tmpa_dim + \pgf@y ) / 2 }
9084     \dim_gset:Nn \g_tmpb_dim { \l_tmpa_dim - \pgf@y }
9085     \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_in_code_after_bool
9086     \end { pgfpicture }
9087     \int_step_inline:nn \c@jCol
9088     {
9089       \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box
9090         { \normalfont \Large \color { red ! 50 } ##1 - #####1 }
9091       \begin { pgfpicture }
9092       \@@_qpoint:n { col - #####1 }
9093       \dim_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_tmpc_dim \pgf@x
9094       \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { #####1 + 1 } }
9095       \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_tmpd_dim { \pgf@x - \g_@@_tmpc_dim }
9096       \dim_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_tmpe_dim \pgf@x
9097       \endpgfpicture
9098       \end { pgfpicture }
9099       \fp_set:Nn \l_tmpa_fp
9100       {
9101         \fp_min:nn
9102         {
9103           \fp_min:nn
9104           {
9105             \dim_ratio:nn
9106             { \g_@@_tmpd_dim }
9107             { \box_wd:N \l_tmpa_box }
9108           }
9109           {
9110             \dim_ratio:nn
9111             { \g_tmpb_dim }
9112             { \box_ht_plus_dp:N \l_tmpa_box }
9113           }
9114         }
9115         { 1.0 }
9116       }
9117       \box_scale:Nnn \l_tmpa_box
9118         { \fp_use:N \l_tmpa_fp }
9119         { \fp_use:N \l_tmpa_fp }
9120       \pgfpicture
9121       \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
9122       \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
9123       \pgftransformshift
9124       {
9125         \pgfpoint

```

```

9126         { 0.5 * ( \g_@@_tmpc_dim + \g_@@_tmpe_dim ) }
9127         { \dim_use:N \g_tmpa_dim }
9128     }
9129     \pgfnode
9130     { rectangle }
9131     { center }
9132     { \box_use:N \l_tmpa_box }
9133     { }
9134     { }
9135     \endpgfpicture
9136 }
9137 }
9138 }
9139 \NewDocumentCommand \@@_ShowCellNames { }
9140 {
9141     \bool_if:NT \l_@@_in_code_after_bool
9142     {
9143         \pgfpicture
9144         \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
9145         \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
9146         \pgfpathrectanglecorners
9147         { \@@_qpoint:n { 1 } }
9148         {
9149             \@@_qpoint:n
9150             { \int_eval:n { \int_max:nn \c@iRow \c@jCol + 1 } }
9151         }
9152         \pgfsetfillopacity { 0.75 }
9153         \pgfsetfillcolor { white }
9154         \pgfusepathqfill
9155         \endpgfpicture
9156     }
9157     \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_tmpc_dim
9158     \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_tmpd_dim
9159     \dim_gzero_new:N \g_@@_tmpe_dim
9160     \int_step_inline:nn \c@iRow
9161     {
9162         \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_in_code_after_bool
9163         {
9164             \pgfpicture
9165             \pgfrememberpicturepositiononpagetrue
9166             \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
9167         }
9168         { \begin { pgfpicture } }
9169         \@@_qpoint:n { row - ##1 }
9170         \dim_set_eq:NN \l_tmpa_dim \pgf@y
9171         \@@_qpoint:n { row - \int_eval:n { ##1 + 1 } }
9172         \dim_gset:Nn \g_tmpa_dim { ( \l_tmpa_dim + \pgf@y ) / 2 }
9173         \dim_gset:Nn \g_tmpb_dim { \l_tmpa_dim - \pgf@y }
9174         \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_in_code_after_bool
9175         { \endpgfpicture }
9176         { \end { pgfpicture } }
9177         \int_step_inline:nn \c@jCol
9178         {
9179             \hbox_set:Nn \l_tmpa_box
9180             {
9181                 \normalfont \Large \sffamily \bfseries
9182                 \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_in_code_after_bool
9183                 { \color { red } }
9184                 { \color { red ! 50 } }
9185                 ##1 - ###1
9186             }
9187         \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_in_code_after_bool
9188         {

```

```

9189     \pgfpicture
9190     \pgfrememberpicturerepositiononpagetrue
9191     \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
9192   }
9193   { \begin { pgfpicture } }
9194   \@@_qpoint:n { col - #####1 }
9195   \dim_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_tmpc_dim \pgf@x
9196   \@@_qpoint:n { col - \int_eval:n { #####1 + 1 } }
9197   \dim_gset:Nn \g_@@_tmpd_dim { \pgf@x - \g_@@_tmpc_dim }
9198   \dim_gset_eq:NN \g_@@_tmpe_dim \pgf@x
9199   \bool_if:NTF \l_@@_in_code_after_bool
9200     { \endpgfpicture }
9201     { \end { pgfpicture } }
9202   \fp_set:Nn \l_tmpa_fp
9203     {
9204       \fp_min:nn
9205         {
9206           \fp_min:nn
9207             { \dim_ratio:nn \g_@@_tmpd_dim { \box_wd:N \l_tmpa_box } }
9208             { \dim_ratio:nn \g_tmpb_dim { \box_ht_plus_dp:N \l_tmpa_box } }
9209           }
9210           { 1.0 }
9211         }
9212       \box_scale:Nnn \l_tmpa_box { \fp_use:N \l_tmpa_fp } { \fp_use:N \l_tmpa_fp }
9213     \pgfpicture
9214     \pgfrememberpicturerepositiononpagetrue
9215     \pgf@relevantforpicturesizefalse
9216     \pgftransformshift
9217       {
9218         \pgfpoint
9219           { 0.5 * ( \g_@@_tmpc_dim + \g_@@_tmpe_dim ) }
9220           { \dim_use:N \g_tmpa_dim }
9221       }
9222     \pgfnode
9223       { rectangle }
9224       { center }
9225       { \box_use:N \l_tmpa_box }
9226       { }
9227       { }
9228     \endpgfpicture
9229   }
9230 }
9231 }

```

## 38 We process the options at package loading

We process the options when the package is loaded (with `\usepackage`) but we recommend to use `\NiceMatrixOptions` instead.

We must process these options after the definition of the environment `{NiceMatrix}` because the option `renew-matrix` executes the code `\cs_set_eq:NN \env@matrix \NiceMatrix`.

Of course, the command `\NiceMatrix` must be defined before such an instruction is executed.

The boolean `\g_@@_footnotehyper_bool` will indicate if the option `footnotehyper` is used.

```
9232 \bool_new:N \g_@@_footnotehyper_bool
```

The boolean `\g_@@_footnote_bool` will indicate if the option `footnote` is used, but quickly, it will also be set to `true` if the option `footnotehyper` is used.

```
9233 \bool_new:N \g_@@_footnote_bool
```

```
9234 \msg_new:nmmm { nicematrix } { Unknown~key~for~package }
```

```
9235 {
```

```
9236   The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown. \\
```

```

9237     That-key-will-be-ignored. \\
9238     For-a-list-of-the-available-keys,~type-H~<return>.
9239   }
9240   {
9241     The-available-keys-are-(in-alphabetic-order):~
9242     footnote,~
9243     footnotehyper,~
9244     messages-for-Overleaf,~
9245     no-test-for-array,~
9246     renew-dots,~and~
9247     renew-matrix.
9248   }

9249 \keys_define:nn { NiceMatrix / Package }
9250   {
9251     renew-dots .bool_set:N = \l_@@_renew_dots_bool ,
9252     renew-dots .value_forbidden:n = true ,
9253     renew-matrix .code:n = \@@_renew_matrix: ,
9254     renew-matrix .value_forbidden:n = true ,
9255     messages-for-Overleaf .bool_set:N = \g_@@_messages_for_Overleaf_bool ,
9256     footnote .bool_set:N = \g_@@_footnote_bool ,
9257     footnotehyper .bool_set:N = \g_@@_footnotehyper_bool ,
9258     no-test-for-array .bool_set:N = \g_@@_no_test_for_array_bool ,
9259     no-test-for-array .default:n = true ,
9260     unknown .code:n = \@@_error:n { Unknown-key-for-package }
9261   }
9262 \ProcessKeysOptions { NiceMatrix / Package }

9263 \@@_msg_new:nn { footnote-with-footnotehyper-package }
9264   {
9265     You-can't-use-the-option-'footnote'~because-the-package~
9266     footnotehyper-has-already-been-loaded.~
9267     If-you-want,~you-can-use-the-option-'footnotehyper'~and-the-footnotes~
9268     within-the-environments-of-nicematrix-will-be-extracted-with-the-tools~
9269     of-the-package-footnotehyper.\\
9270     The-package-footnote-won't-be-loaded.
9271   }

9272 \@@_msg_new:nn { footnotehyper-with-footnote-package }
9273   {
9274     You-can't-use-the-option-'footnotehyper'~because-the-package~
9275     footnote-has-already-been-loaded.~
9276     If-you-want,~you-can-use-the-option-'footnote'~and-the-footnotes~
9277     within-the-environments-of-nicematrix-will-be-extracted-with-the-tools~
9278     of-the-package-footnote.\\
9279     The-package-footnotehyper-won't-be-loaded.
9280   }

9281 \bool_if:NT \g_@@_footnote_bool
9282   {

```

The class beamer has its own system to extract footnotes and that's why we have nothing to do if beamer is used.

```

9283     \IfClassLoadedTF { beamer }
9284       { \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_footnote_bool }
9285       {
9286         \IfPackageLoadedTF { footnotehyper }
9287           { \@@_error:n { footnote-with-footnotehyper-package } }
9288           { \usepackage { footnote } }
9289       }
9290   }

9291 \bool_if:NT \g_@@_footnotehyper_bool
9292   {

```



The class `beamer` has its own system to extract footnotes and that's why we have nothing to do if `beamer` is used.

```

9293 \IfClassLoadedTF { beamer }
9294   { \bool_set_false:N \g_@@_footnote_bool }
9295   {
9296     \IfPackageLoadedTF { footnote }
9297       { \@@_error:n { footnotehyper~with~footnote~package } }
9298       { \usepackage { footnotehyper } }
9299   }
9300 \bool_set_true:N \g_@@_footnote_bool
9301 }

```

The flag `\g_@@_footnote_bool` is raised and so, we will only have to test `\g_@@_footnote_bool` in order to know if we have to insert an environment `{savenotes}`.

## 39 About the package `underscore`

If the user loads the package `underscore`, it must be loaded *before* the package `nicematrix`. If it is loaded after, we raise an error.

```

9302 \bool_new:N \l_@@_underscore_loaded_bool
9303 \IfPackageLoadedTF { underscore }
9304   { \bool_set_true:N \l_@@_underscore_loaded_bool }
9305   { }
9306 \hook_gput_code:nnn { begindocument } { . }
9307   {
9308     \bool_if:NF \l_@@_underscore_loaded_bool
9309     {
9310       \IfPackageLoadedTF { underscore }
9311         { \@@_error:n { underscore~after~nicematrix } }
9312         { }
9313     }
9314   }

```

## 40 Error messages of the package

```

9315 \bool_if:NTF \g_@@_messages_for_Overleaf_bool
9316   { \str_const:Nn \c_@@_available_keys_str { } }
9317   {
9318     \str_const:Nn \c_@@_available_keys_str
9319       { For~a~list~of~the~available~keys,~type~H~<return>. }
9320   }
9321 \seq_new:N \g_@@_types_of_matrix_seq
9322 \seq_gset_from_clist:Nn \g_@@_types_of_matrix_seq
9323   {
9324     NiceMatrix ,
9325     pNiceMatrix , bNiceMatrix , vNiceMatrix, BNiceMatrix, VNiceMatrix
9326   }
9327 \seq_gset_map_x:NNn \g_@@_types_of_matrix_seq \g_@@_types_of_matrix_seq
9328   { \tl_to_str:n { #1 } }

```

If the user uses too much columns, the command `\@@_error_too_much_cols:` is triggered. This command raises an error but also tries to give the best information to the user in the error message.

The command `\seq_if_in:NoTF` is not expandable and that's why we can't put it in the error message itself. We have to do the test before the `\@@_fatal:n`.

```

9329 \cs_new_protected:Npn \@@_error_too_much_cols:
9330 {
9331   \seq_if_in:NoTF \g_@@_types_of_matrix_seq \g_@@_name_env_str
9332   {
9333     \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_last_col_int = { -2 }
9334     { \@@_fatal:n { too-much-cols-for-matrix } }
9335     {
9336       \int_compare:nNnTF \l_@@_last_col_int = { -1 }
9337       { \@@_fatal:n { too-much-cols-for-matrix } }
9338       {
9339         \bool_if:NF \l_@@_last_col_without_value_bool
9340         { \@@_fatal:n { too-much-cols-for-matrix-with-last-col } }
9341       }
9342     }
9343   }
9344   { \@@_fatal:nn { too-much-cols-for-array } }
9345 }

```

The following command must *not* be protected since it's used in an error message.

```

9346 \cs_new:Npn \@@_message_hdotsfor:
9347 {
9348   \tl_if_empty:oF \g_@@_HVdotsfor_lines_tl
9349   { ~Maybe-your-use-of-\token_to_str:N \Hdotsfor\ is-incorrect.}
9350 }
9351 \@@_msg_new:nn { hvlines,~rounded-corners~and~corners }
9352 {
9353   Incompatible-options.\
9354   You-should-not-use~'hvlines',~'rounded-corners'~and~'corners'~at-this-time.\
9355   The-output-will-not-be-reliable.
9356 }
9357 \@@_msg_new:nn { negative~weight }
9358 {
9359   Negative-weight.\
9360   The-weight-of-the-'X'-columns-must-be-positive-and-you-have-used-
9361   the-value~'\int_use:N \l_@@_weight_int'.\
9362   The-absolute-value-will-be-used.
9363 }
9364 \@@_msg_new:nn { last~col~not~used }
9365 {
9366   Column-not-used.\
9367   The-key~'last-col'~is-in-force-but-you-have-not-used-that-last-column~
9368   in-your~\@@_full_name_env:~.~However,~you~can~go~on.
9369 }
9370 \@@_msg_new:nn { too-much-cols-for-matrix-with-last-col }
9371 {
9372   Too-much-columns.\
9373   In-the-row~\int_eval:n { \c@iRow },~
9374   you-try-to-use-more-columns-
9375   than-allowed-by-your~\@@_full_name_env:~.\@@_message_hdotsfor:\
9376   The-maximal-number-of-columns-is~\int_eval:n { \l_@@_last_col_int - 1 }~
9377   (plus-the-exterior-columns).~This-error-is-fatal.
9378 }
9379 \@@_msg_new:nn { too-much-cols-for-matrix }
9380 {
9381   Too-much-columns.\
9382   In-the-row~\int_eval:n { \c@iRow },~
9383   you-try-to-use-more-columns-than-allowed-by-your~
9384   \@@_full_name_env:~.\@@_message_hdotsfor:\ Recall~that~the-maximal-
9385   number~of~columns~for~a~matrix~(excepted-the-potential-exterior-
9386   columns)-is-fixed-by-the-LaTeX-counter~'MaxMatrixCols'.~

```

```

9387     Its-current-value-is-\int_use:N \c@MaxMatrixCols\ (use-
9388     \token_to_str:N \setcounter\ to-change-that-value).~
9389     This-error-is-fatal.
9390 }

9391 \@@_msg_new:nn { too-much-cols-for-array }
9392 {
9393     Too-much-columns.\\
9394     In-the-row-\int_eval:n { \c@iRow },~
9395     ~you-try-to-use-more-columns-than-allowed-by-your~
9396     \@@_full_name_env:.\@@_message_hdotsfor:\ The-maximal-number-of-columns-is~
9397     \int_use:N \g_@@_static_num_of_col_int\
9398     ~(plus-the-potential-exterior-ones).
9399     This-error-is-fatal.
9400 }

9401 \@@_msg_new:nn { columns-not-used }
9402 {
9403     Columns-not-used.\\
9404     The-preamble-of-your-\@@_full_name_env:\ announces-\int_use:N
9405     \g_@@_static_num_of_col_int\ columns-but-you-use-only-\int_use:N \c@jCol.\\
9406     The-columns-you-did-not-used-won't-be-created.\\
9407     You-won't-have-similar-error-message-till-the-end-of-the-document.
9408 }

9409 \@@_msg_new:nn { empty-preamble }
9410 {
9411     Empty-preamble.\\
9412     The-preamble-of-your-\@@_full_name_env:\ is-empty.\\
9413     This-error-is-fatal.
9414 }

9415 \@@_msg_new:nn { in-first-col }
9416 {
9417     Erroneous-use.\\
9418     You-can't-use-the-command-#1 in-the-first-column-(number-0)-of-the-array.\\
9419     That-command-will-be-ignored.
9420 }

9421 \@@_msg_new:nn { in-last-col }
9422 {
9423     Erroneous-use.\\
9424     You-can't-use-the-command-#1 in-the-last-column-(exterior)-of-the-array.\\
9425     That-command-will-be-ignored.
9426 }

9427 \@@_msg_new:nn { in-first-row }
9428 {
9429     Erroneous-use.\\
9430     You-can't-use-the-command-#1 in-the-first-row-(number-0)-of-the-array.\\
9431     That-command-will-be-ignored.
9432 }

9433 \@@_msg_new:nn { in-last-row }
9434 {
9435     You-can't-use-the-command-#1 in-the-last-row-(exterior)-of-the-array.\\
9436     That-command-will-be-ignored.
9437 }

9438 \@@_msg_new:nn { caption-outside-float }
9439 {
9440     Key-caption-forbidden.\\
9441     You-can't-use-the-key~'caption'~because-you-are-not-in-a-floating~
9442     environment.~This-key-will-be-ignored.
9443 }

9444 \@@_msg_new:nn { short-caption-without-caption }
9445 {

```

```

9446     You-should-not-use-the-key~'short-caption'~without~'caption'.~
9447     However,~your~'short-caption'~will~be~used~as~'caption'.
9448 }
9449 \@@_msg_new:nn { double-closing-delimiter }
9450 {
9451     Double-delimiter.\\
9452     You-can't-put-a-second-closing-delimiter~"#1"~just-after-a-first-closing~
9453     delimiter.~This-delimiter-will-be-ignored.
9454 }
9455 \@@_msg_new:nn { delimiter-after-opening }
9456 {
9457     Double-delimiter.\\
9458     You-can't-put-a-second-delimiter~"#1"~just-after-a-first-opening~
9459     delimiter.~That-delimiter-will-be-ignored.
9460 }
9461 \@@_msg_new:nn { bad-option-for-line-style }
9462 {
9463     Bad-line-style.\\
9464     Since-you-haven't-loaded-Tikz,~the-only~value-you-can-give-to~'line-style'~
9465     is~'standard'.~That-key-will-be-ignored.
9466 }
9467 \@@_msg_new:nn { Identical-notes-in-caption }
9468 {
9469     Identical-tabular-notes.\\
9470     You-can't-put-several-notes-with-the-same-content-in~
9471     \token_to_str:N \caption\ (but-you-can-in-the-main-tabular).\\
9472     If-you-go-on,~the-output-will-probably-be-erroneous.
9473 }
9474 \@@_msg_new:nn { tabularnote-below-the-tabular }
9475 {
9476     \token_to_str:N \tabularnote\ forbidden\\
9477     You-can't-use~\token_to_str:N \tabularnote\ in-the-caption~
9478     of~your~tabular~because~the~caption~will~be~composed~below~
9479     the~tabular.~If~you~want~the~caption~above~the~tabular~use~the~
9480     key~'caption-above'~in~\token_to_str:N \NiceMatrixOptions.\\
9481     Your~\token_to_str:N \tabularnote\ will~be~discarded~and~
9482     no~similar~error~will~raised~in~this~document.
9483 }
9484 \@@_msg_new:nn { Unknown-key-for-rules }
9485 {
9486     Unknown-key.\\
9487     There-is-only-two-keys-available-here:~width~and~color.\\
9488     Your-key~'\l_keys_key_str'~will~be~ignored.
9489 }
9490 \@@_msg_new:nn { Unknown-key-for-TikzEveryCell }
9491 {
9492     Unknown-key.\\
9493     There-is-only-two-keys-available-here:~
9494     'empty'~and~'not-empty'.\\
9495     Your-key~'\l_keys_key_str'~will~be~ignored.
9496 }
9497 \@@_msg_new:nn { Unknown-key-for-rotate }
9498 {
9499     Unknown-key.\\
9500     The-only-key-available-here-is~'c'.\\
9501     Your-key~'\l_keys_key_str'~will~be~ignored.
9502 }
9503 \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown-key-for-custom-line }
9504 {
9505     Unknown-key.\\

```

```

9506 The-key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is-unknown-in-a-'custom-line'.~
9507 It-you-go-on,~you-will-probably-have-other-errors. \\
9508 \c_@@_available_keys_str
9509 }
9510 {
9511 The-available-keys-are-(in-alphabetic-order):~
9512 ccommand,~
9513 color,~
9514 command,~
9515 dotted,~
9516 letter,~
9517 multiplicity,~
9518 sep-color,~
9519 tikz,~and~total-width.
9520 }
9521 \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown-key~for~xdots }
9522 {
9523 Unknown-key.\\
9524 The-key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is-unknown-for-a-command-for-drawing-dotted-rules.\\
9525 \c_@@_available_keys_str
9526 }
9527 {
9528 The-available-keys-are-(in-alphabetic-order):~
9529 'color',~
9530 'horizontal-labels',~
9531 'inter',~
9532 'line-style',~
9533 'radius',~
9534 'shorten',~
9535 'shorten-end'~and~'shorten-start'.
9536 }
9537 \@@_msg_new:nn { Unknown-key~for~rowcolors }
9538 {
9539 Unknown-key.\\
9540 As-for-now,~there-is-only-two-keys-available-here:~'cols'~and~'respect-blocks'~
9541 (and-you-try-to-use~'\l_keys_key_str')\\
9542 That-key-will-be-ignored.
9543 }
9544 \@@_msg_new:nn { label-without-caption }
9545 {
9546 You-can't-use-the-key~'label'~in-your~'{NiceTabular}'~because~
9547 you-have-not-used-the-key~'caption'.~The-key~'label'~will-be-ignored.
9548 }
9549 \@@_msg_new:nn { W-warning }
9550 {
9551 Line~\msg_line_number:~The-cell-is-too-wide-for-your-column~'W'~
9552 (row~\int_use:N \c@iRow).
9553 }
9554 \@@_msg_new:nn { Construct-too-large }
9555 {
9556 Construct-too-large.\\
9557 Your-command~\token_to_str:N #1
9558 can't-be-drawn-because-your-matrix-is-too-small.\\
9559 That-command-will-be-ignored.
9560 }
9561 \@@_msg_new:nn { underscore-after-nicematrix }
9562 {
9563 Problem-with~'underscore'.\\
9564 The-package~'underscore'~should-be-loaded-before~'nicematrix'.~
9565 You-can-go-on-but-you-won't-be-able-to-write-something-such-as:\\
9566 '\token_to_str:N \Cdots\token_to_str:N _{n~\token_to_str:N \text{~times}}'.

```

```

9567 }
9568 \@@_msg_new:nn { ampersand~in~light-syntax }
9569 {
9570   Ampersand~forbidden.\
9571   You~can't~use~an~ampersand~(\token_to_str:N &)~to~separate~columns~because~
9572   ~the~key~'light-syntax'~is~in~force.~This~error~is~fatal.
9573 }
9574 \@@_msg_new:nn { double-backslash~in~light-syntax }
9575 {
9576   Double~backslash~forbidden.\
9577   You~can't~use~\token_to_str:N
9578   \~to~separate~rows~because~the~key~'light-syntax'~
9579   is~in~force.~You~must~use~the~character~'\l_@@_end_of_row_tl'~
9580   (set~by~the~key~'end-of-row').~This~error~is~fatal.
9581 }
9582 \@@_msg_new:nn { hlines~with~color }
9583 {
9584   Incompatible~keys.\
9585   You~can't~use~the~keys~'hlines',~'vlines'~or~'hvlines'~for~a~
9586   '\token_to_str:N \Block'~when~the~key~'color'~or~'draw'~is~used.\
9587   However,~you~can~put~several~commands~\token_to_str:N \Block.\
9588   Your~key~will~be~discarded.
9589 }
9590 \@@_msg_new:nn { bad~value~for~baseline }
9591 {
9592   Bad~value~for~baseline.\
9593   The~value~given~to~'baseline'~(\int_use:N \l_tmpa_int)~is~not~
9594   valid.~The~value~must~be~between~\int_use:N \l_@@_first_row_int\ and~
9595   \int_use:N \g_@@_row_total_int\ or~equal~to~'t',~'c'~or~'b'~or~of~
9596   the~form~'line-i'.\
9597   A~value~of~1~will~be~used.
9598 }
9599 \@@_msg_new:nn { detection~of~empty~cells }
9600 {
9601   Problem~with~'not~empty'\
9602   For~technical~reasons,~you~must~activate~
9603   'create~cell~nodes'~in~\token_to_str:N \CodeBefore\
9604   in~order~to~use~the~key~'\l_keys_key_str'.\
9605   That~key~will~be~ignored.
9606 }
9607 \@@_msg_new:nn { siunitx~not~loaded }
9608 {
9609   siunitx~not~loaded\
9610   You~can't~use~the~columns~'S'~because~'siunitx'~is~not~loaded.\
9611   That~error~is~fatal.
9612 }
9613 \@@_msg_new:nn { ragged2e~not~loaded }
9614 {
9615   You~have~to~load~'ragged2e'~in~order~to~use~the~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~in~
9616   your~column~'\l_@@_vpos_col_str'~(or~'X').~The~key~'\str_lowercase:o
9617   \l_keys_key_str'~will~be~used~instead.
9618 }
9619 \@@_msg_new:nn { Invalid~name }
9620 {
9621   Invalid~name.\
9622   You~can't~give~the~name~'\l_keys_value_tl'~to~a~\token_to_str:N
9623   \SubMatrix\ of~your~\@@_full_name_env:.\
9624   A~name~must~be~accepted~by~the~regular~expression~[A-Za-z][A-Za-z0-9]*.\
9625   This~key~will~be~ignored.
9626 }

```

```

9627 \@@_msg_new:nn { Wrong-line-in-SubMatrix }
9628 {
9629   Wrong~line.\\
9630   You~try~to~draw~a~#1~line~of~number~'#2'~in~a~
9631   \token_to_str:N \SubMatrix\ of~your~\@@_full_name_env:\ but~that~
9632   number~is~not~valid.~It~will~be~ignored.
9633 }
9634 \@@_msg_new:nn { Impossible-delimiter }
9635 {
9636   Impossible~delimiter.\\
9637   It's~impossible~to~draw~the~#1~delimiter~of~your~
9638   \token_to_str:N \SubMatrix\ because~all~the~cells~are~empty~
9639   in~that~column.
9640   \bool_if:NT \l_@@_submatrix_slim_bool
9641   { ~Maybe~you~should~try~without~the~key~'slim'. } \\
9642   This~\token_to_str:N \SubMatrix\ will~be~ignored.
9643 }
9644 \@@_msg_new:nnn { width-without-X-columns }
9645 {
9646   You~have~used~the~key~'width'~but~you~have~put~no~'X'~column.~
9647   That~key~will~be~ignored.
9648 }
9649 {
9650   This~message~is~the~message~'width~without~X~columns'~
9651   of~the~module~'nicematrix'.~
9652   The~experimented~users~can~disable~that~message~with~
9653   \token_to_str:N \msg_redirect_name:nnn.\\
9654 }
9655
9656 \@@_msg_new:nn { key-multiplicity-with-dotted }
9657 {
9658   Incompatible~keys. \\
9659   You~have~used~the~key~'multiplicity'~with~the~key~'dotted'~
9660   in~a~'custom-line'.~They~are~incompatible. \\
9661   The~key~'multiplicity'~will~be~discarded.
9662 }
9663 \@@_msg_new:nn { empty-environment }
9664 {
9665   Empty~environment.\\
9666   Your~\@@_full_name_env:\ is~empty.~This~error~is~fatal.
9667 }
9668 \@@_msg_new:nn { No~letter~and~no~command }
9669 {
9670   Erroneous~use.\\
9671   Your~use~of~'custom-line'~is~no~op~since~you~don't~have~used~the~
9672   key~'letter'~(for~a~letter~for~vertical~rules)~nor~the~keys~'command'~or~
9673   '~'command'~(to~draw~horizontal~rules).\\
9674   However,~you~can~go~on.
9675 }
9676 \@@_msg_new:nn { Forbidden-letter }
9677 {
9678   Forbidden~letter.\\
9679   You~can't~use~the~letter~'#1'~for~a~customized~line.\\
9680   It~will~be~ignored.
9681 }
9682 \@@_msg_new:nn { Several~letters }
9683 {
9684   Wrong~name.\\
9685   You~must~use~only~one~letter~as~value~for~the~key~'letter'~(and~you~
9686   have~used~'\l_@@_letter_str').\\
9687   It~will~be~ignored.

```

```

9688 }
9689 \@@_msg_new:nn { Delimiter-with-small }
9690 {
9691   Delimiter~forbidden.\\
9692   You~can't~put~a~delimiter~in~the~preamble~of~your~\@@_full_name_env:\
9693   because~the~key~'small'~is~in~force.\\
9694   This~error~is~fatal.
9695 }
9696 \@@_msg_new:nn { unknown-cell-for-line-in-CodeAfter }
9697 {
9698   Unknown~cell.\\
9699   Your~command~\token_to_str:N\line\{#1\}\{#2\}~in~
9700   the~\token_to_str:N \CodeAfter\ of~your~\@@_full_name_env:\
9701   can't~be~executed~because~a~cell~doesn't~exist.\\
9702   This~command~\token_to_str:N \line\ will~be~ignored.
9703 }
9704 \@@_msg_new:nnn { Duplicate-name-for-SubMatrix }
9705 {
9706   Duplicate~name.\\
9707   The~name~'#1'~is~already~used~for~a~\token_to_str:N \SubMatrix\
9708   in~this~\@@_full_name_env:.\\
9709   This~key~will~be~ignored.\\
9710   \bool_if:NF \g_@@_messages_for_Overleaf_bool
9711     { For~a~list~of~the~names~already~used,~type-H~<return>. }
9712 }
9713 {
9714   The~names~already~defined~in~this~\@@_full_name_env:\ are:~
9715   \seq_use:Nnnn \g_@@_submatrix_names_seq { ~and~ } { ,~ } { ~and~ }.
9716 }
9717 \@@_msg_new:nn { r-or-l-with-preamble }
9718 {
9719   Erroneous~use.\\
9720   You~can't~use~the~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~in~your~\@@_full_name_env:..~
9721   You~must~specify~the~alignment~of~your~columns~with~the~preamble~of~
9722   your~\@@_full_name_env:..\\
9723   This~key~will~be~ignored.
9724 }
9725 \@@_msg_new:nn { Hdotsfor-in-col-0 }
9726 {
9727   Erroneous~use.\\
9728   You~can't~use~\token_to_str:N \Hdotsfor\ in~an~exterior~column~of~
9729   the~array.~This~error~is~fatal.
9730 }
9731 \@@_msg_new:nn { bad-corner }
9732 {
9733   Bad~corner.\\
9734   #1~is~an~incorrect~specification~for~a~corner~(in~the~key~
9735   'corners').~The~available~values~are:~NW,~SW,~NE~and~SE.\\
9736   This~specification~of~corner~will~be~ignored.
9737 }
9738 \@@_msg_new:nn { bad-border }
9739 {
9740   Bad~border.\\
9741   \l_keys_key_str\space~is~an~incorrect~specification~for~a~border~
9742   (in~the~key~'borders'~of~the~command~\token_to_str:N \Block).~
9743   The~available~values~are:~left,~right,~top~and~bottom~(and~you~can~
9744   also~use~the~key~'tikz'
9745   \IfPackageLoadedTF { tikz }
9746     { }
9747     {~if~you~load~the~LaTeX~package~'tikz'}).\\
9748   This~specification~of~border~will~be~ignored.

```



```

9749 }
9750 \@@_msg_new:nn { TikzEveryCell~without~tikz }
9751 {
9752   TikZ~not~loaded.\\
9753   You~can't~use~\token_to_str:N \TikzEveryCell\
9754   because~you~have~not~loaded~tikz.~
9755   This~command~will~be~ignored.
9756 }
9757 \@@_msg_new:nn { tikz-key~without~tikz }
9758 {
9759   TikZ~not~loaded.\\
9760   You~can't~use~the~key~'tikz'~for~the~command~'\token_to_str:N
9761   \Block'~because~you~have~not~loaded~tikz.~
9762   This~key~will~be~ignored.
9763 }
9764 \@@_msg_new:nn { last-col~non~empty~for~NiceArray }
9765 {
9766   Erroneous~use.\\
9767   In~the~\@@_full_name_env:,~you~must~use~the~key~
9768   'last-col'~without~value.\\
9769   However,~you~can~go~on~for~this~time~
9770   (the~value~'\l_keys_value_tl'~will~be~ignored).
9771 }
9772 \@@_msg_new:nn { last-col~non~empty~for~NiceMatrixOptions }
9773 {
9774   Erroneous~use.\\
9775   In~\token_to_str:N \NiceMatrixOptions,~you~must~use~the~key~
9776   'last-col'~without~value.\\
9777   However,~you~can~go~on~for~this~time~
9778   (the~value~'\l_keys_value_tl'~will~be~ignored).
9779 }
9780 \@@_msg_new:nn { Block~too~large~1 }
9781 {
9782   Block~too~large.\\
9783   You~try~to~draw~a~block~in~the~cell~#1~#2~of~your~matrix~but~the~matrix~is~
9784   too~small~for~that~block. \\
9785   This~block~and~maybe~others~will~be~ignored.
9786 }
9787 \@@_msg_new:nn { Block~too~large~2 }
9788 {
9789   Block~too~large.\\
9790   The~preamble~of~your~\@@_full_name_env:\ announces~\int_use:N
9791   \g_@@_static_num_of_col_int\
9792   columns~but~you~use~only~\int_use:N \c@jCol\ and~that's~why~a~block~
9793   specified~in~the~cell~#1~#2~can't~be~drawn.~You~should~add~some~ampersands~
9794   (&)~at~the~end~of~the~first~row~of~your~\@@_full_name_env:.\
9795   This~block~and~maybe~others~will~be~ignored.
9796 }
9797 \@@_msg_new:nn { unknown~column~type }
9798 {
9799   Bad~column~type.\\
9800   The~column~type~'#1'~in~your~\@@_full_name_env:\
9801   is~unknown. \\
9802   This~error~is~fatal.
9803 }
9804 \@@_msg_new:nn { unknown~column~type~S }
9805 {
9806   Bad~column~type.\\
9807   The~column~type~'S'~in~your~\@@_full_name_env:\ is~unknown. \\
9808   If~you~want~to~use~the~column~type~'S'~of~siunitx,~you~should~

```

```

9809     load-that-package. \\
9810     This-error-is-fatal.
9811 }

9812 \@@_msg_new:nn { tabularnote~forbidden }
9813 {
9814     Forbidden-command.\\
9815     You-can't-use-the-command~\token_to_str:N\tabularnote\
9816     ~here.~This-command-is-available-only-in~
9817     \{NiceTabular\},~\{NiceTabular*\}~and~\{NiceTabularX\}~or~in~
9818     the-argument-of~a-command~\token_to_str:N \caption\ included~
9819     in~an~environment~{table}. \\
9820     This-command-will-be-ignored.
9821 }

9822 \@@_msg_new:nn { borders~forbidden }
9823 {
9824     Forbidden-key.\\
9825     You-can't-use-the-key~'borders'~of~the-command~\token_to_str:N \Block\
9826     because-the-option~'rounded-corners'~
9827     is~in~force~with~a~non-zero-value.\\
9828     This-key-will-be-ignored.
9829 }

9830 \@@_msg_new:nn { bottomrule~without~booktabs }
9831 {
9832     booktabs-not-loaded.\\
9833     You-can't-use-the-key~'tabular/bottomrule'~because-you-haven't~
9834     loaded~'booktabs'. \\
9835     This-key-will-be-ignored.
9836 }

9837 \@@_msg_new:nn { enumitem~not~loaded }
9838 {
9839     enumitem-not-loaded.\\
9840     You-can't-use-the-command~\token_to_str:N\tabularnote\
9841     ~because-you-haven't~loaded~'enumitem'. \\
9842     All-the-commands~\token_to_str:N\tabularnote\ will-be~
9843     ignored~in~the~document.
9844 }

9845 \@@_msg_new:nn { tikz~without~tikz }
9846 {
9847     Tikz~not-loaded.\\
9848     You-can't-use-the-key~'tikz'~here~because~Tikz~is~not~
9849     loaded.~If~you~go~on,~that~key~will~be~ignored.
9850 }

9851 \@@_msg_new:nn { tikz~in~custom~line~without~tikz }
9852 {
9853     Tikz~not-loaded.\\
9854     You-have-used-the-key~'tikz'~in~the~definition~of~a~
9855     custom~line~(with~'custom~line')~but~tikz~is~not~loaded.~
9856     You-can~go~on~but~you~will~have~another~error~if~you~actually~
9857     use~that~custom~line.
9858 }

9859 \@@_msg_new:nn { tikz~in~borders~without~tikz }
9860 {
9861     Tikz~not-loaded.\\
9862     You-have-used-the-key~'tikz'~in~a~key~'borders'~(of~a~
9863     command~'\token_to_str:N\Block')~but~tikz~is~not~loaded.~
9864     That~key~will~be~ignored.
9865 }

9866 \@@_msg_new:nn { without~color~inside }
9867 {
9868     If~order~to~use~\token_to_str:N \cellcolor,~\token_to_str:N \rowcolor,~

```

```

9869 \token_to_str:N \rowcolors\ or~\token_to_str:N \rowlistcolors\
9870 outside~\token_to_str:N \CodeBefore,~you~
9871 should~have~used~the~key~'color-inside'~in~your~\@@_full_name_env:.\
9872 You~can~go~on~but~you~may~need~more~compilations.
9873 }
9874 \@@_msg_new:nn { color-in-custom-line-with-tikz }
9875 {
9876 Erroneous~use.\
9877 In~a~'custom-line',~you~have~used~both~'tikz'~and~'color',~
9878 which~is~forbidden~(you~should~use~'color'~inside~the~key~'tikz').~
9879 The~key~'color'~will~be~discarded.
9880 }
9881 \@@_msg_new:nn { Wrong-last-row }
9882 {
9883 Wrong~number.\
9884 You~have~used~'last-row=\int_use:N \l_@@_last_row_int'~but~your~
9885 \@@_full_name_env:\ seems~to~have~\int_use:N \c@iRow \ rows.~
9886 If~you~go~on,~the~value~of~\int_use:N \c@iRow \ will~be~used~for~
9887 last~row.~You~can~avoid~this~problem~by~using~'last-row'~
9888 without~value~(more~compilations~might~be~necessary).
9889 }
9890 \@@_msg_new:nn { Yet-in-env }
9891 {
9892 Nested~environments.\
9893 Environments~of~nicematrix~can't~be~nested.\
9894 This~error~is~fatal.
9895 }
9896 \@@_msg_new:nn { Outside-math-mode }
9897 {
9898 Outside~math~mode.\
9899 The~\@@_full_name_env:\ can~be~used~only~in~math~mode~
9900 (and~not~in~\token_to_str:N \vcenter).\
9901 This~error~is~fatal.
9902 }
9903 \@@_msg_new:nn { One-letter-allowed }
9904 {
9905 Bad~name.\
9906 The~value~of~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~must~be~of~length~1.\
9907 It~will~be~ignored.
9908 }
9909 \@@_msg_new:nn { TabularNote-in-CodeAfter }
9910 {
9911 Environment~{TabularNote}~forbidden.\
9912 You~must~use~{TabularNote}~at~the~end~of~your~{NiceTabular}~
9913 but~*before*~the~\token_to_str:N \CodeAfter.\
9914 This~environment~{TabularNote}~will~be~ignored.
9915 }
9916 \@@_msg_new:nn { varwidth-not-loaded }
9917 {
9918 varwidth~not~loaded.\
9919 You~can't~use~the~column~type~'V'~because~'varwidth'~is~not~
9920 loaded.\
9921 Your~column~will~behave~like~'p'.
9922 }
9923 \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknow-key-for-RulesBis }
9924 {
9925 Unknow~key.\
9926 Your~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown~for~a~rule.\
9927 \c_@@_available_keys_str
9928 }

```

```

9929 {
9930   The-available-keys-are-(in~alphabetic-order):~
9931   color,~
9932   dotted,~
9933   multiplicity,~
9934   sep-color,~
9935   tikz,~and~total-width.
9936 }
9937
9938 \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~key~for~Block }
9939 {
9940   Unknown~key.\\
9941   The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown~for~the~command~\token_to_str:N
9942   \Block.\\ It~will~be~ignored. \\
9943   \c_@@_available_keys_str
9944 }
9945 {
9946   The-available-keys-are-(in~alphabetic-order):~b,~B,~borders,~c,~draw,~fill,~
9947   hlines,~hvlines,~l,~line-width,~name,~opacity,~rounded-corners,~r,~
9948   respect-arraystretch,~t,~T,~tikz,~transparent~and~vlines.
9949 }
9950 \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~key~for~Brace }
9951 {
9952   Unknown~key.\\
9953   The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown~for~the~commands~\token_to_str:N
9954   \UnderBrace\ and~\token_to_str:N \OverBrace.\\
9955   It~will~be~ignored. \\
9956   \c_@@_available_keys_str
9957 }
9958 {
9959   The-available-keys-are-(in~alphabetic-order):~color,~left-shorten,~
9960   right-shorten,~shorten-(which~fixes~both~left-shorten~and~
9961   right-shorten)~and~yshift.
9962 }
9963 \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~key~for~CodeAfter }
9964 {
9965   Unknown~key.\\
9966   The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown.\\
9967   It~will~be~ignored. \\
9968   \c_@@_available_keys_str
9969 }
9970 {
9971   The-available-keys-are-(in~alphabetic-order):~
9972   delimiters/color,~
9973   rules-(with~the~subkeys~'color'~and~'width'),~
9974   sub-matrix-(several~subkeys)~
9975   and~xdots-(several~subkeys).~
9976   The~latter~is~for~the~command~\token_to_str:N \line.
9977 }
9978 \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~key~for~CodeBefore }
9979 {
9980   Unknown~key.\\
9981   The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown.\\
9982   It~will~be~ignored. \\
9983   \c_@@_available_keys_str
9984 }
9985 {
9986   The-available-keys-are-(in~alphabetic-order):~
9987   create-cell-nodes,~
9988   delimiters/color~and~
9989   sub-matrix-(several~subkeys).
9990 }

```

```

9991 \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~key~for~SubMatrix }
9992 {
9993   Unknown~key.\\
9994   The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown.\\
9995   That~key~will~be~ignored. \\
9996   \c_@@_available_keys_str
9997 }
9998 {
9999   The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
10000   'delimiters/color',~
10001   'extra-height',~
10002   'hlines',~
10003   'hvlines',~
10004   'left-xshift',~
10005   'name',~
10006   'right-xshift',~
10007   'rules'~(with~the~subkeys~'color'~and~'width'),~
10008   'slim',~
10009   'vlines'~and~'xshift'~(which~sets~both~'left-xshift'~
10010   and~'right-xshift').\\
10011 }
10012 \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~key~for~notes }
10013 {
10014   Unknown~key.\\
10015   The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown.\\
10016   That~key~will~be~ignored. \\
10017   \c_@@_available_keys_str
10018 }
10019 {
10020   The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
10021   bottomrule,~
10022   code-after,~
10023   code-before,~
10024   detect-duplicates,~
10025   enumitem-keys,~
10026   enumitem-keys-para,~
10027   para,~
10028   label-in-list,~
10029   label-in-tabular~and~
10030   style.
10031 }
10032 \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~key~for~RowStyle }
10033 {
10034   Unknown~key.\\
10035   The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown~for~the~command~
10036   \token_to_str:N \RowStyle. \\
10037   That~key~will~be~ignored. \\
10038   \c_@@_available_keys_str
10039 }
10040 {
10041   The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
10042   'bold',~
10043   'cell-space-top-limit',~
10044   'cell-space-bottom-limit',~
10045   'cell-space-limits',~
10046   'color',~
10047   'nb-rows'~and~
10048   'rowcolor'.
10049 }
10050 \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~key~for~NiceMatrixOptions }
10051 {
10052   Unknown~key.\\
10053   The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown~for~the~command~

```

```

10054 \token_to_str:N \NiceMatrixOptions. \\
10055 That~key~will~be~ignored. \\
10056 \c_@@_available_keys_str
10057 }
10058 {
10059 The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
10060 allow-duplicate-names,~
10061 caption-above,~
10062 cell-space-bottom-limit,~
10063 cell-space-limits,~
10064 cell-space-top-limit,~
10065 code-for-first-col,~
10066 code-for-first-row,~
10067 code-for-last-col,~
10068 code-for-last-row,~
10069 corners,~
10070 custom-key,~
10071 create-extra-nodes,~
10072 create-medium-nodes,~
10073 create-large-nodes,~
10074 custom-line,~
10075 delimiters~(several~subkeys),~
10076 end-of-row,~
10077 first-col,~
10078 first-row,~
10079 hlines,~
10080 hvlines,~
10081 hvlines-except-borders,~
10082 last-col,~
10083 last-row,~
10084 left-margin,~
10085 light-syntax,~
10086 light-syntax-expanded,~
10087 matrix/columns-type,~
10088 no-cell-nodes,~
10089 notes~(several~subkeys),~
10090 nullify-dots,~
10091 pgf-node-code,~
10092 renew-dots,~
10093 renew-matrix,~
10094 respect-arraystretch,~
10095 rounded-corners,~
10096 right-margin,~
10097 rules~(with~the~subkeys~'color'~and~'width'),~
10098 small,~
10099 sub-matrix~(several~subkeys),~
10100 vlines,~
10101 xdots~(several~subkeys).
10102 }

```

For `{NiceArray}`, the set of keys is the same as for `{NiceMatrix}` excepted that there is no `l` and `r`.

```

10103 \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~key~for~NiceArray }
10104 {
10105 Unknown~key.\\
10106 The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown~for~the~environment~
10107 \{NiceArray\}. \\
10108 That~key~will~be~ignored. \\
10109 \c_@@_available_keys_str
10110 }
10111 {
10112 The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
10113 b,~
10114 baseline,~

```

```

10115 c,~
10116 cell-space-bottom-limit,~
10117 cell-space-limits,~
10118 cell-space-top-limit,~
10119 code-after,~
10120 code-for-first-col,~
10121 code-for-first-row,~
10122 code-for-last-col,~
10123 code-for-last-row,~
10124 color-inside,~
10125 columns-width,~
10126 corners,~
10127 create-extra-nodes,~
10128 create-medium-nodes,~
10129 create-large-nodes,~
10130 extra-left-margin,~
10131 extra-right-margin,~
10132 first-col,~
10133 first-row,~
10134 hlines,~
10135 hvlines,~
10136 hvlines-except-borders,~
10137 last-col,~
10138 last-row,~
10139 left-margin,~
10140 light-syntax,~
10141 light-syntax-expanded,~
10142 name,~
10143 no-cell-nodes,~
10144 nullify-dots,~
10145 pgf-node-code,~
10146 renew-dots,~
10147 respect-arraystretch,~
10148 right-margin,~
10149 rounded-corners,~
10150 rules~(with~the~subkeys~'color'~and~'width'),~
10151 small,~
10152 t,~
10153 vlines,~
10154 xdots/color,~
10155 xdots/shorten-start,~
10156 xdots/shorten-end,~
10157 xdots/shorten-and~
10158 xdots/line-style.
10159 }

```

This error message is used for the set of keys `NiceMatrix/NiceMatrix` and `NiceMatrix/pNiceArray` (but not by `NiceMatrix/NiceArray` because, for this set of keys, there is no `l` and `r`).

```

10160 \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~key~for~NiceMatrix }
10161 {
10162   Unknown~key.\\
10163   The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown~for~the~
10164   \@@_full_name_env:. \\
10165   That~key~will~be~ignored. \\
10166   \c_@@_available_keys_str
10167 }
10168 {
10169   The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
10170   b,~
10171   baseline,~
10172   c,~
10173   cell-space-bottom-limit,~
10174   cell-space-limits,~
10175   cell-space-top-limit,~

```

```

10176 code-after,~
10177 code-for-first-col,~
10178 code-for-first-row,~
10179 code-for-last-col,~
10180 code-for-last-row,~
10181 color-inside,~
10182 columns-type,~
10183 columns-width,~
10184 corners,~
10185 create-extra-nodes,~
10186 create-medium-nodes,~
10187 create-large-nodes,~
10188 extra-left-margin,~
10189 extra-right-margin,~
10190 first-col,~
10191 first-row,~
10192 hlines,~
10193 hvlines,~
10194 hvlines-except-borders,~
10195 l,~
10196 last-col,~
10197 last-row,~
10198 left-margin,~
10199 light-syntax,~
10200 light-syntax-expanded,~
10201 name,~
10202 no-cell-nodes,~
10203 nullify-dots,~
10204 pgf-node-code,~
10205 r,~
10206 renew-dots,~
10207 respect-arraystretch,~
10208 right-margin,~
10209 rounded-corners,~
10210 rules~(with~the~subkeys~'color'~and~'width'),~
10211 small,~
10212 t,~
10213 vlines,~
10214 xdots/color,~
10215 xdots/shorten-start,~
10216 xdots/shorten-end,~
10217 xdots/shorten-and~
10218 xdots/line-style.
10219 }
10220 \@@_msg_new:nnn { Unknown~key~for~NiceTabular }
10221 {
10222   Unknown~key.\\
10223   The~key~'\l_keys_key_str'~is~unknown~for~the~environment~
10224   \{NiceTabular\}. \\
10225   That~key~will~be~ignored. \\
10226   \c_@@_available_keys_str
10227 }
10228 {
10229   The~available~keys~are~(in~alphabetic~order):~
10230   b,~
10231   baseline,~
10232   c,~
10233   caption,~
10234   cell-space-bottom-limit,~
10235   cell-space-limits,~
10236   cell-space-top-limit,~
10237   code-after,~
10238   code-for-first-col,~

```



```

10239 code-for-first-row,~
10240 code-for-last-col,~
10241 code-for-last-row,~
10242 color-inside,~
10243 columns-width,~
10244 corners,~
10245 custom-line,~
10246 create-extra-nodes,~
10247 create-medium-nodes,~
10248 create-large-nodes,~
10249 extra-left-margin,~
10250 extra-right-margin,~
10251 first-col,~
10252 first-row,~
10253 hlines,~
10254 hvlines,~
10255 hvlines-except-borders,~
10256 label,~
10257 last-col,~
10258 last-row,~
10259 left-margin,~
10260 light-syntax,~
10261 light-syntax-expanded,~
10262 name,~
10263 no-cell-nodes,~
10264 notes~(several~subkeys),~
10265 nullify-dots,~
10266 pgf-node-code,~
10267 renew-dots,~
10268 respect-arraystretch,~
10269 right-margin,~
10270 rounded-corners,~
10271 rules~(with~the~subkeys~'color'~and~'width'),~
10272 short-caption,~
10273 t,~
10274 tabularnote,~
10275 vlines,~
10276 xdots/color,~
10277 xdots/shorten-start,~
10278 xdots/shorten-end,~
10279 xdots/shorten-and~
10280 xdots/line-style.
10281 }

10282 \@@_msg_new:nnn { Duplicate-name }
10283 {
10284 Duplicate-name.\!
10285 The-name-'l_keys_value_tl'-is~already~used~and~you~shouldn't~use~
10286 the~same~environment~name~twice.~You~can~go~on,~but,~
10287 maybe,~you~will~have~incorrect~results~especially~
10288 if~you~use~'columns-width=auto'.~If~you~don't~want~to~see~this~
10289 message~again,~use~the~key~'allow-duplicate-names'~in~
10290 '\token_to_str:N \NiceMatrixOptions'.\!
10291 \bool_if:NF \g_@@_messages_for_Overleaf_bool
10292 { For~a~list~of~the~names~already~used,~type~H~<return>. }
10293 }
10294 {
10295 The~names~already~defined~in~this~document~are:-
10296 \seq_use:Nnnn \g_@@_names_seq { ~and~ } { ,~ } { ~and~ }.
10297 }

10298 \@@_msg_new:nn { Option~auto~for~columns-width }
10299 {
10300 Erroneous-use.\!
10301 You~can't~give~the~value~'auto'~to~the~key~'columns-width'~here.~

```

```

10302     That~key~will~be~ignored.
10303 }
10304 \@@_msg_new:nn { NiceTabularX~without~X }
10305 {
10306     NiceTabularX~without~X.\\
10307     You~should~not~use~{NiceTabularX}~without~X~columns.\\
10308     However,~you~can~go~on.
10309 }
10310 \@@_msg_new:nn { Preamble~forgotten }
10311 {
10312     Preamble~forgotten.\\
10313     You~have~probably~forgotten~the~preamble~of~your~
10314     \@@_full_name_env:. \\
10315     This~error~is~fatal.
10316 }

```

# Contents

1	Declaration of the package and packages loaded	1
2	Security test	3
3	Collecting options	4
4	Technical definitions	4
5	Parameters	9
6	The command <code>\tabularnote</code>	19
7	Command for creation of rectangle nodes	24
8	The options	25
9	Important code used by <code>{NiceArrayWithDelims}</code>	36
10	The <code>\CodeBefore</code>	49
11	The environment <code>{NiceArrayWithDelims}</code>	53
12	We construct the preamble of the array	58
13	The redefinition of <code>\multicolumn</code>	73
14	The environment <code>{NiceMatrix}</code> and its variants	91
15	<code>{NiceTabular}</code> , <code>{NiceTabularX}</code> and <code>{NiceTabular*}</code>	92
16	After the construction of the array	93
17	We draw the dotted lines	100
18	The actual instructions for drawing the dotted lines with Tikz	113
19	User commands available in the new environments	119
20	The command <code>\line</code> accessible in code-after	125
21	The command <code>\RowStyle</code>	126
22	Colors of cells, rows and columns	129
23	The vertical and horizontal rules	141
24	The empty corners	156
25	The environment <code>{NiceMatrixBlock}</code>	158
26	The extra nodes	160
27	The blocks	164
28	How to draw the dotted lines transparently	186
29	Automatic arrays	187
30	The redefinition of the command <code>\dotfill</code>	188

<b>31</b>	<b>The command <code>\diagbox</code></b>	<b>188</b>
<b>32</b>	<b>The keyword <code>\CodeAfter</code></b>	<b>190</b>
<b>33</b>	<b>The delimiters in the preamble</b>	<b>191</b>
<b>34</b>	<b>The command <code>\SubMatrix</code></b>	<b>192</b>
<b>35</b>	<b>Les commandes <code>\UnderBrace</code> et <code>\OverBrace</code></b>	<b>200</b>
<b>36</b>	<b>The command <code>TikzEveryCell</code></b>	<b>203</b>
<b>37</b>	<b>The command <code>\ShowCellNames</code></b>	<b>205</b>
<b>38</b>	<b>We process the options at package loading</b>	<b>207</b>
<b>39</b>	<b>About the package underscore</b>	<b>209</b>
<b>40</b>	<b>Error messages of the package</b>	<b>209</b>